

(9/1/76)

ACCESSION SHEET

Accession number: 2196

*Depositor: Morgiana P. Halley

*Permanent address: c/o CECTAL, The University, 9 Shearwood Rd.,
Sheffield, UK S10 2TN.

*Field Work Locations (state or province and town): Alabama, California, Arizona,
Delaware, Georgia, Maryland, Nevada, New Mexico, North Carolina, Oregon

*Description of Accession: South Carolina, Texas, Virginia, WashingtonD.C.,
Nova Scotia.

Tape recorded interviews made during Ms Halley's research for a thesis
on an ethnography of the marine convoys of World War II.

*Tapes (number): 87 C-747 through C-833

*Photographs (number): none Photo Accession Numbers:

*Other material (specify): none

Interviewer Agreement signed: Yes. July 31, 1990

Release obtained: Most releases obtained at time of interview*(See Below)

Special restrictions: Yes. See Interviewer Agreement

*Catalog prepared: Accession includes Tape Table of Contents for each
interview plus Table of Contents of seven untaped
Remarks: interviews.

ARCHIVES WORK

Shelf list card prepared: 11-13-91 K.C.

Donor card prepared: 11-13-91 K.C.

Tape copied: September 1991

Transcription completed:

Pagination completed: 11-15-91 K.C.

Indexing:

Place names:

Personal names:

Subject:

List: November, 1991

* While the majority of the interviews do have releases, at the time of
accessioning there were some missing. The following interviews do not have

SIU



2196002

AFFILIATED WITH THE SEAFARERS INTERNATIONAL UNION OF NORTH AMERICA • AFL-CIO

SEAFARERS INTERNATIONAL UNION
ATLANTIC • GULF • LAKES AND INLAND WATERS DISTRICT
5201 AUTH WAY • CAMP SPRINGS, MARYLAND 20746-4275 • (301) 899-0675

MICHAEL SACCO
PRESIDENT
JOSEPH SACCO
EXECUTIVE VICE PRESIDENT
ANGUS CAMPBELL
VICE PRESIDENT
JOHN FAY
SECRETARY-TREASURER
JACK CAFFEY
VICE PRESIDENT
DEAN CORGEY
VICE PRESIDENT
GEORGE MCCARTNEY
VICE PRESIDENT
BYRON KELLEY
VICE PRESIDENT
ROY A. MERCER
VICE PRESIDENT
STEVE EDNEY
VICE PRESIDENT

June 12, 1991

Mr. Sandy Ives
Northeast Folklore Archives
South Stevens Hall
University of Maine
Orono, Maine 04469

Dear Mr. Ives:

On behalf of Morgiana P. Halley we are enclosing the following materials which have been named the "Halley Maritime Collection."

TTC - symbolizes tape table of contents, a copy of which is enclosed.

Audio Cassette Recordings of Oral History Research Interviews

89.1	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	E. CHODZKO	#1
89.2	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	E. CHODZKO	#2
89.3	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	A. GRISSOM	#1
89.4	TTC	-	MARITIME	-	DALLAS/STEELE	
89.5	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	A. CAPT. GEO W. JOHN	
					B. ROBT E. IMBEAU/JOHN M. LAPPIN	
89.6	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	R. HILLER	
90.1	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	FRANK CLAYTON WATERS	
90.2	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	WILLIAM H. AGUILAR	
90.3	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	DAVID H. GROVER	
90.4	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	RUDY JASEN }	
					TONY ABELA }	A.G.
90.5	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	JOSEPH J. MILCIC	
90.6	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	AL. RYNBERG	
90.7	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	WM. KRASNOSKY	
90.8	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	JOHN POTTINGER	
90.9	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	JIM MOORE	
90.10	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	J. CUNNINGHAM & R. LEACH	

Audio Cassette Recordings of Oral History Research Interviews
(Continued)

90.11	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	M. O'STARR	
90.12	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	F. LEWIS	
90.13	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	W. KIRBY	
90.14	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	H. ADAMS	#1
90.15	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	H. ADAMS	#2
90.16	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	J. NORTH & J. HIGMAN	#1
90.17	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	J. NORTH & J. HIGMAN	#2
90.18	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	F. NIEDERMEIER	#1
90.19	TTC	-	CONVOYS/MERCH.	-	F. NIEDERMEIER	#2
90.20	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	H. WILSON	
90.21	TTC	-	CONVOYS & P.E.N.	-	F. NIEDERMEIER	#3
90.22	TTC	-	CONVOYS & P.E.N.	-	F. NIEDERMEIER	#4
90.23	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	C. BACA	
90.24	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	C. JOHNSON	#1
90.25	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	C. JOHNSON	#2
90.26	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	W.E. FINCH	#1
90.27	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	W.E. FINCH	#2
90.28	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	F. McKAMY	
90.29	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	R.G. CONNELLY	
90.30	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	J.T. MURPHY	
90.31	TTC	-	CONVOYS, ETC.	-	S. HAKAM	#1
90.32	TTC	-	CONVOYS, ETC.	-	S. HAKAM	#2
90.33	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	S. HAKAM	#3 (Says #2 on Intro)
90.34	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	D. BALES	#1
90.35	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	D. BALES	#2
90.36	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	A. PRECIOUS	
90.37	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	J. McGINTY	
90.38	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	JOHN FORSBERG, NORMAN LAW, CLIFF REHKOPF	#1
90.39	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	J. FORSBERG, N. LAW, C REHKOPF	#2
90.40	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	D. GIBBS	
90.41	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	E.S. STANKO	
90.42	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	D. LEARY	
90.43	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	PAT BRINKLEY	
90.44	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	M. HRIVNAK	
90.45	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	D. ALLEY	
90.46	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	H.L. WATSON	
90.47	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	R.J. KENNEDY	
90.48	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	R. OWEN	
90.49	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	J. O. RAMSEY	
90.50	TTC	-	CONVOYS	-	S. BROWNE	#1

Audio Cassette Recordings of Oral History Research Interviews
(Continued)

90.51	-	CONVOYS	-	S. BROWNE #2
90.52	-	CONVOYS	-	R. BRITTON
90.53	-	CONVOYS	-	J. LeCATO
90.54	-	CONVOYS	-	T. HOSTETTER
90.55	-	CONVOYS	-	E. MATHIASIN, W. DENNIS, E. LARSEN #1
90.56	-	CONVOYS	-	E. MATHIASIN, W. DENNIS, E. LARSEN #2
90.57	-	CONVOYS	-	R.M. DeWEES
90.58	-	CONVOYS	-	S. WILLNER
90.59	-	CONVOYS	-	V. FINAN #1
90.60	-	CONVOYS	-	V. FINAN #2
90.61	-	CONVOYS	-	E.H. RICHARDS
90.62	-	CONVOYS	-	E.H. RICHARDS #2
90.63	-	CONVOYS	-	J.J. KLOCKO #1
90.64	-	CONVOYS	-	J.J. KLOCKO #2
90.65	-	CONVOYS	-	"J" JOHNSTON
90.66	-	CONVOYS	-	"J" JOHNSTON #2
90.67	-	CONVOYS	-	E. MARCH #1
90.68	-	CONVOYS	-	E. MARCH #2
90.69	-	CONVOYS	-	P. BRICK
90.70	-	CONVOYS	-	R. ADHELM-WHITE (RCN)
90.71	-	CONVOYS	-	E.S. WAGNER
90.72	-	CONVOYS	-	H.C. KILMON, JR #1
90.73	-	CONVOYS	-	H.C. KILMON, JR #2
90.74	-	CONVOYS	-	L.S. ENGLISH #1
90.75	-	CONVOYS	-	L.S. ENGLISH #2
90 (X-1)	-	CONVOYS	-	G.J. FREISLEBEN (BY F.A.S.)

KAISER, WILLIAM - 1981 - SIU STEWARD

HOLT, JACK A. - 12-2-81

ORLANDO, MICHAEL - 6-26-81 - SIU/ATLANTIC FISHERMEN'S UNION

ZELLER, DANIEL A. - 11-17-81 - (SIU)

LAWRENCE, RUEL PQ17 - 9-14-79 - NEW YORK

Also enclosed are copies of the releases signed by the individuals interviewed and the following transcripts:

Conversation Transcript 25/1/1990 - Warren Smith aboard the Jeremiah O'Brien.

Conversation Transcript 24/XI-1989 - Isacc B. Givens aboard S/S Lane Vic.

Conversation Transcript 13/1-1990 - Paul Buhman

Telephone Transcript 8/11/1990 1900 hrs - George Heidel

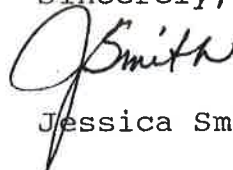
Conversation Transcript 23/11/1990 - Bernard N. Meyer

Conversation Transcript 24/11-1990 - Rev. Martinez

Conversation Transcript 24/11-1990 - James E. Davis

Should you require additional information you can contact my office or Morgiana P. Halley, c/o CECTAL, The University, 9 Shearwood Road, Sheffield, UK S10 2TN.

Sincerely,



Jessica Smith

JS/jt

Enclosures

cc: Morgiana Halley

SIU



AFFILIATED WITH THE SEAFARERS INTERNATIONAL UNION OF NORTH AMERICA • AFL-CIO

SEAFARERS INTERNATIONAL UNION
ATLANTIC • GULF • LAKES AND INLAND WATERS DISTRICT
5201 AUTH WAY • CAMP SPRINGS, MARYLAND 20746-4275 • (301) 899-0675

April 23, 1992

MICHAEL SACCO
PRESIDENT
JOSEPH SACCO
EXECUTIVE VICE PRESIDENT
ANGUS CAMPBELL
VICE PRESIDENT
JOHN FAY
SECRETARY-TREASURER
JACK CAFFEY
VICE PRESIDENT
DEAN CORGEY
VICE PRESIDENT
GEORGE MCCARTNEY
VICE PRESIDENT
BYRON KELLEY
VICE PRESIDENT
ROY A. MERCER
VICE PRESIDENT
STEVE EDNEY
VICE PRESIDENT

Northeast Folklore Archives
South Stevens Hall
University of Maine
Orono, Maine 04469

Re: "HALLEY MARITIME COLLECTION", by Morgiana P. Halley

Dear Sir:

Enclosed is the original release signed by Morgiana P. Halley to cover the collection of tapes that were sent to you June 12, 1991, copy of letter is enclosed.

The address for Morgina P. Halley is the same as noted on page 4 of the enclosed letter.

If we can be of assistance to you, please let us know.

Sincerely,

Jeanne Textor
Seafarers LOG

Enclosure - Original Release

31 July 1990

In view of the historical and scholarly value of the information contained in the tape recorded interviews made during research for a thesis on an ethnography of the marine convoys of World War II, I, Morgiana P. Halley, do hereby deposit copies of the tape recordings themselves, as well as related tape tables of contents (TTCs) and signed release forms from the informants (interviewees), into the Northeast Folklore Archives at the University of Maine in Orono, Maine, and likewise into the Seafarers' International Union holdings at the Paul Hall Memorial Library at the SIU Harry Lundeberg School of Seamanship in Piney Point, Maryland.

I knowingly and voluntarily permit these institutions full use of the materials described above and do hereby grant and assign them all rights of every kind pertaining to this information, whether or not such rights are now known, recognized, or contemplated with the following exception:

No publication of any direct quotations from these materials may be made by any person(s) prior to a period of five (5) years from the date of accession or 1 January 1997, whichever comes first, without my express written permission except in the event of my demise.


Morgiana P. Halley

O.K. 500m
Director
Jan 28, 1992

LUNDEBERG MARYLAND SEAMANSHIP SCHOOL, INC.

P.O. Box 75 - State Route 249, Piney Point, MD 20674-0075 * 301/994-0010



6/5/92

Dear Mr Chaney,

I talked to you over the phone a few weeks ago about the Morgiana Halley collection. We discussed the possibility of you copying the tapes that we don't have and billing Seafarers for the cost. The following is a list of the tapes we need as well as the copies of some of the releases:

TAPES

89.1 through 90.50 (less 90.38...we have that)
Holt, Jack A.(tape) 12-2-81

RELEASES

Ed White, Brick Dewees, English Finar, F. Holt, Jonston, Kaiser, Kilman, Kocko, Larsen, Mythiason, Dennis, March, Orlando, Richards, Ruel, Wagoner, Willner, Zelder.....(SPELLING MAY NOT BE CORRECT)

These are the tapes and releases we need copies of. Please feel free to call us if you have any questions. Our phone # is(301)994-0010 extension 374. Thank You in advance for your help.

*Copied &
sent &
billed
6/16/92
[Signature]*

Gary K. Smithers

Production Assistant
AUDIO VISUAL DEPT.
SHLSS



The University of Sheffield

The Centre for English Cultural Tradition and Language

J D A Widdowson, Director
D G Hey, Deputy Director
P S Smith, Assistant Director

Sheffield S10 2TN
Tel: (0742) 768555
Extension: 6296

14 April 1992

To whom it may concern:

Recognizing the fact that the tapes of the Halley Maritime Collection would never have been copied and archived without the assistance of the SIU Harry Lundeberg School of Seamanship in Piney Point, Maryland, and that their archives, housed in the Paul Hall Memorial Library have been of inestimable value to my research, I hereby give to any individual working for said library and/or school in an official capacity the right to request and receive copies of any of my archived materials in order to fill out their Halley Maritime Collection holdings.

Thank you,


Morgiana P. Halley

PS. There should be a lot more things heading your way soon, as I am constantly adding to the Collection. Go well, all of you, and give my best regards to Bobby and Sandy and Jeff McKeen, as well as anyone else I know.

2196007

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: Anthony P. RhelaDate: 1-20-90

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: Morgiana P. HalleyDate: 20 I-1990OK
500
1/28/92

[C756]

Am.S, Henry K. ("Hank")
ward - Bellhop, Messman
dc - Ordinary, AB, Boats. Unbr.

RC 10.11
MC. 90.15

2196008

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: Henry K. O. Davis

Date: Feb 5 80

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 5/11-1990

[C-100]
[C-101]

OK
900
1/28/92

2196009

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:
Date:

W.H. Ogden
1-17-90

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 17 January 1990

[C754]

OK
900m
1/26/92

W.D. (Del)
Lic. - King's Pt.
3rd Asst / Ch. Eng.
Also USN, USCG

2196010

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

~~I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.~~

Signed: W.D. Halley
Date: 19 April 1990

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 19/IV-1990

[C797]

OK
900m
1/28/92

2196011

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: Charles Bura 2-22-80
Date: _____

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 22 / II - 1990

OK
900
1/28/92

[C-775]

LES, Doyle
g./unlic./Siu
ler (pumpman)
thing for 3rd's lic. at end of war, never did.

11-10-50
TTC 9034

2196012

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:

Date:

Dayton Bales
4-16-1990

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date:

12-V-1990

OK
900m
1/28/92

[C786,
C787]

BRINKLEY, Pat
g/deck/unic.
3UP
machinist/pumpman

2196013

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: Pat Brinkley

Date: 4-5-90

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 5/11/90

OK
900
1/28/92

[4795]

RITTON, Richard Francis ("Dick")

ck un/lic AB & up during war
Nmu mmp
rief Mate by end of war
/aster postwar

21960144

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:

Date:

R. F. Ritton

19 MAY 1990

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date:

19/V-1990

O/K

900

1/28/92

[C801]

200NE, Stephen F., Jr.
ck unlic/ lic. Nmu - mmP
1B - bos'n — Master Docking Pilot
(4th 3rd, 2nd) Tug boat capt.
during war)

40.80
NZ 90.51

2196015

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: Stephen F. Browne Jr.
Date: 17 May 1990

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date:

5-17-90

OK
900
1/24/92

[C802,
C803]

10.D7KO, Emerson E.
ck - Lic. [Unlic.] Chief (Unlimited Master's)
3rd - 2nd A.B.

77C 89.2

2196016

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: Emerson E. Chodsko

Date: 11/30/89

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 30 Nov. 1989

OK
900
1/28/92

[C747,
C748]

NNELLY, Capt. Richard G.
ick - Lic. / Unlicensed
ated age 16 as OS
is 3rd Mate for few mo. at end of war
xgraded post war.

2196017

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: R. G. Nnelly

Date: 3/14/90

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 14/III-1990

OK
9000
1/28/92

[C781]

In consideration of the work Mordiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Robert Leach

Signed:

Date:

Jim Cunningham

26 January
1990

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Mordiana P. Halley

Date: 26 / I - 1990

OK
900
1/28/90

(C762)

2196019

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: William E. Finch
Date: 3-9-90

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 9/III-1990

OK
900
1/25/92

C778
C779

RSBERG, John A.
do op.

10-20
90.39

2196020

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

✓ I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: John A. Rosenberg

Date: 4-2-90

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 2/14-1990

OK
900w
1/28/92

[C790]
[C791]

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: _____

Date: _____

Donald G. IBBS
4/3/90

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: _____

Date: 3/11/1990

Morgiana P. Halley

OK
9000
1/28/94

[C792]

RISSEOM, Arthur W.
SN WWII
M - 1946

8715

2196022

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word, and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

✓ I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:

A.W. Risseom

Date:

11-30-89

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 30/XII-1989

OK
900
1/28/92

[749]

2196023

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:

Date:

David H. Brown

1-17-90

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date:

17 January 1990

OK
902
1/28/92

[755]

HAKAM, Samuel
radio operator (Deck/lie.)
SA (ex-ARTA)

10.31
TRC 90.32
TRC 90.33

2196024

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: Samuel Hakam
Date: MARCH 25 1990

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 25/III - 1990

OK
900
1/25/92

C783
C784
C785

SMAN, James E.
ng. started war sailing 3rd Asst. on 2nd Asst. Lic.
Lic.

11C 70.16
11C 90.17

2196025 *

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:

Date:

James E. Higman
February 9, 1990

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 9/II-1990

OK
900
1/28/92

(C768,
C769)

2196026

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: Robert C. LER

Date: 14 December 1989

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 14 Decm. 1989

OK
900
1/28/92

[C752]

HOSTETTER, Ted L. ("Theodore")
ec Lic/unt. Capt.

"C 90.54

2196027

In consideration of the work Moriana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: J. L. Hostetter
Date: 5-19-90

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: Moriana P. Halley Date: 22/V-1990

OK
1/28/92

[C 802]

RIVNAR, Marty I., Sr.
g (1 trip deck as O.S.) / Unliz.
Coal passer, wiper, fireman / water tender
N M U.

11C 90.44
2196028

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:

Date:

Marty I. Ruvnak Sr
6/IV - 8 1990

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date:

6 Apr. 90

OK
gdp
1/28/92

[C796]

NBEAU, Robert E.

ck Purser
S Paymaster

2196029

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: Robert E. Ambrose
Date: 12-16-89 Purser

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: Morgiana P. Halley Date: 13 December 1989

9L
9000
1/28/92

(C751)

2196030

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:

Date:

George W. Jahn
14 DEC 89

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date:

13 December 1989

OK
EPO
1/28/92

[C75]

2196031

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: Rudolph JensenDate: 20 January 1990

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: Morgiana P. HalleyDate: 20 / I - 1990

OK
900
1/20/90

[C752]

HANSON, Clinton L. (Clinton)
Eng. - Licensed / Unlic.
also mess boy MEBA / NMU

TC 90.25

2196032

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

✓ I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: Clinton L. Johnson

Date: 3-1-90

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 1/III-1990

OK
900
1/28/92

[C776]
[C777]

J. N. E. D. y, Raymond J. ("Joe")
my (Private) on troop transport

2196033

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: Raymond J. Kennedy

Date: May 16, 1990

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 16/V-1990

OK
900
1/28/92

[C799]

2196034

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:

Date:

William T. Kirby
JAN. 29, 1990

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 29 / I - 1990

OK
900
1/28/92

[C765]

2196035

In consideration of the work 'Mordiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:

Date:

William Asosky
1-21-70

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Mordiana P. Halley

Date:

21 January 1990

OK
906
1/28/92

[759]

2196036

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:

Date:

John M. Gifford
12-15-89

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date:

13 December 1989

OK
EDP
1/28/92

[451]

2196037

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: Norman E. Law
Date: 4-2-90

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: Morgiana P. Halley Date: 2 IV - 1990

OK
900
1/24/92

[C790,
C791]

In consideration of the work Jordiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Robert Leach

Signed:

Date:

Jim Cunningham

26 January
1990

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Jordiana P. Halley

Date: 26 / I-1990

OK
EOD
1/28/92

[762]

My, David
ng/unic
NMU, then SIM
iler, deck eng.

2196039

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:

Date: 3 April 1990

David Heary

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 3 IV 1990

OK

900

1/28/92

[C794]

In consideration of the work 'Iordiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

✓ I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:

Date:

Frederick Lewis
28 January 1990

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Iordiana P. Halley

Date:

28/1-1990

OK
908
1/28/92

[C764]

2196041

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:

Date:

Jack E. McIntyre
March 31 1990

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 31 III - 1990

OK
GDM
1/28/92

[789]

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: Fred M. Ramy

Date: 3/10/90

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 10/11/1990

OK
EDH
1/28/92

[C780]

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: _____

Date: _____

Joseph J. Joe
20 January 1990

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: _____

Date: 20 Jan - 1990

Morgiana P. Halley

OK
JPH
1/28/92

[C757]

2196044

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:
Date:

James E. Moore
1-21-90

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date:

21 January 1990

OK
FOO
1/28/92

[761]

RP Pity, James Timothy
 3. Licensed during war 2nd Asst - Chief
 etc. before war got 3rd Asst. 1937
 unloc. union.

2196045

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: *J. Murphy*Date: 3-25-90

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: *Morgiana P. Halley*Date: 25/III-1990

OK
 500-
 1/28/92

[782]

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: Frank J. Niedermeyer
Date: 2-17 February 1990

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: Morgiana P. Halley Date: 17/II-1990

OK
902
1/28/92

C770
C771
C773
C774

RIH, James Baker III
ck - Unlic. Ordinary - A.B.
Later lic 3rd mate

70.16
70.17

2196047

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

✓ I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: _____
Date: _____

James B. Baker III
2/9/90

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: _____

Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 9/II-1990

OK
900
1/28/92

[C768
C769]

2196048

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:

Date:

Max L. Starr

27 January 1990

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 27 / I - 1990

OK
902
1/28/90

[C463]

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:

Date:

Robert Owen
5-15-90

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 16/V-1990

OK
RD
1/28/92

[C800]

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:

Date:

John P. Tinger
21 January, 1990

Understood and agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date: 21 I-1990

OK
90
1/28/92

[C760]

>RECIUS, Albert A,
Rec. - Lic. 3rd to Chief

"C 90.36

2196051 *

In consideration of the work Mordiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:

Date:

Albert A. Recius
3/29/90

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Mordiana P. Halley

Date: 29 III - 1990

8/5
500
1/28/92

[C488]

2196052

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:

Date:

Joseph O'Brien Ramsay
5-16-90

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Date: 16 VI-1990

Morgiana P. Halley

O/K.
9/28/92
1/28/92

[C801]

2196053

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: Morgiana P. Halley
Date: 2/10/1990

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: Clifford Rehkoff Date: April 2, 1990

Signatures reversed

[C790,
C791]

O.K.
50
1/28/92

2196054

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed:

Date:

Allan A. Iberg
11/2/1990

Understood and agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date:

21 January 1990

OK
900
1/28/90

[758]

TANKO, Edward Steve
ig/unlic. fireman/water tender
Siu (quit) then N.M.U.

72 70.71

2196055

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives. M.P.O.W.
Pamphlet

Signed:

Date:

Edward S. Tanko
4-3-90

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date:

3/IV-1990

OK
E.D.W.
1/28/92

[C793]

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: X Frank L. Waters
Date: X 31 January 1990

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector:

Morgiana P. Halley

Date:

23 January 1990

OK
900
1/28/92

[C753]

2196057

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Hallev is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: Harvey L. Watson
Date: May 5 1990

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: Morgiana P. Hallev Date: 9/V - 1990

OK
900
1/28/92

[C798]

In consideration of the work Morgiana P. Halley is doing to collect and preserve material of value for the study of life at sea, past and present, I give my consent to her use of the materials represented below.

This tape or tapes and the accompanying transcript are the result of one or more recorded, voluntary interviews with me. Any reader should bear in mind that he/she is reading a transcript of my spoken, not my written word and that the tape, not the transcript, is the primary document.

It is understood that the collector will use the material, at her scholarly discretion, as the basis for theses and other writings, and that the tapes may further be placed in an archives where other qualified scholars may listen to them, read the transcript, and use them in connection with their research or for other educational purposes. It is further understood that no copies of the tapes or transcript will be made and nothing may be used from them in any published form without the written permission of the collector or a qualified archivist.

✓ I may also have given the collector photographs, newspaper clippings, or other documents or artifacts or copies thereof. These contributions have been made voluntarily by me and, unless specified below or on the reverse of this sheet, I do not expect these items to be returned to me. I understand that these items are to be used for the same purposes as those stated above for the tape-recorded interviews, and that they, also, may be deposited in an archives.

Signed: Herbert E. Elson
Date: 2/16/90

Understood and Agreed to:

Collector: Morgiana P. Halley Date: 18/II - 1990

OK
9/20/92
1/28/92

[C772]

Accession 2196

<u>Interviewee</u>	<u>Place of Interview</u>	<u>Tape#</u>	<u>Length</u>	<u>Side A/ B</u>
E. Chodzko	Long Beach, CA 11/24/89	C-747 C-748	60 min. 60 min.	Full/ Full Full/ 7/8
A. Grissom	? 11/89	C-749	60 min.	1/2/ Blank
Dallas/Steele	Aroyo Grande, CA 11/89	C-750	60 min.	Full/ 1/2
G. John (Side A)	San Francisco, CA 12/13/89	C-751	60 min.	1/2/-----
Imbeau/Lappin (Side B)	San Francisco, CA 12/13/89	C-751	60 min.	---/ Full
R. Hiller	San Francisco, CA 12/14/89	C-752	60 min.	3/4/ Blank
F. Waters	Medford, Oregon 1/15/90	C-753	60 min.	Full/ 1/2
W. Aguilar	Nappa, CA 1/17/90	C-754	60 min.	Full/Blank
D. Grover	Nappa, CA 1/17/90	C-755	60 min.	Full/ Full
Jasen/Abela	San Francisco, CA 1/20/90	C-756	60 min.	Full/Blank
J. Milcic	San Francisco, CA 1/20/90	C-757	60 min.	Full/Blank
A. Rynberg	San Francisco, CA 1/22/90	C-758	60 min.	1/2/ Blank
W. Krasnosky	San Francisco, CA 1/21/90	C-759	60 min.	2/3/ Blank
J. Pottinger	San Francisco, Ca 1/21/90	C-760	60 min.	Full/Blank
J. Moore	San Francisco, CA 1/21/90	C-761	60 min.	2/3/ Blank
Cunningham /Leach	California 1/26/90	C-762	60 min.	Full/ 7/8

M. O'Starr	Pacifica, CA 1/27/90	C-763	60 min.	Full/Blank
F. Lewis	Clovis, CA 1/28/90	C-764	60 min.	Full/ 2/3
W. Kirby	Merced, CA 1/29/90	C-765	60 min.	Full/ Full
H. Adams	? 2/5/90	C-766 C-767	60 min. 60 min.	Full/ Full Full/Blank
North/Higman	Santa Barbara, CA 2/9/90	C-768 C-769	60 min. 60 min.	Full/ Full Full/ Full
F. Niedermeier	Yew Caipa, CA 2/16/90	C-770 C-771	60 min. 60 min.	Full/ Full Full/ Full
H. Wilson	Banning, CA 2/16/90	C-772	60 min.	3/4/ Blank
F. Neidermeier	Yew Caipa, CA 2/17/90	C-773 C-774	60 min. 60 min.	Full/ Full Full/ Full
C. Baca	California 2/22/90	C-775	60 min.	Full/Blank
C. Johnson	California 3/1/90	C-776 C-777	60 min. 60 min.	Full/ Full Full/Blank
W.E. Finch	Rancho Penas Skidas CA 3/9/90	C-778 C-779	60 min. 60 min.	Full/ Full Full/Blank
F. McCamy	San Jacinto, CA 3/10/90	C-780	60 min.	Full/ Full
R.G. Connelly	Naples, CA 3/90	C-781	60 min.	Full/ 3/4
J.T. Murphy	Huntington Beach, CA 3/25/90	C-782	60 min.	Full/ Full
S. Hakam	Huntington Beach, CA 3/25/90 3/26/90	C-783 C-784 C-785	60 min. 60 min. 60 min.	Full/ Full Full/ Full Full/Blank
D. Bales	Bakersfield, CA 3/27/90	C-786 C-787	60 min. 60 min.	Full/ Full Full/Blank
A. Precious	Las Vegas, Nevada 3/29/90	C-788	60 min.	Full/Blank
J. McGinty	Prescott Valley, ARIZ 3/31/90	C-789	60 min.	Full/ Full

Forsberg, Law, Rehkopf	Apachee Junction, ARIZ 4/2/90	C-790 C-791	60 min. 60 min.	Full/ Full Full/Blank
D. Gibbs	Timpee, ARIZ 4/3/90	C-792	60 min.	Full/ 1/3
E.S. Stanko	Apachee Junction, CA 4/3/90	C-793	60 min.	Full/ 1/2
D. Leary	Apachee Junction, ARIZ 4/3/90	C-794	60 min.	Full/ Full
P. Brinkley	Albuquerque, NM 4/90	C-795	60 min.	Full/ 3/4
M. Hrivnak	Albuquerque, NM 4/6/90	C-796	60 min.	Full/ Full
D. Alley	Key Allegro, TX 4/19/90	C-797	60 min.	Full/ 1/3
H.L. Watson	E. Brouton, ALA 5/9/90	C-798	60 min.	Full/ Full
R.J. Kennedy	Savannah, GA 5/16/90	C-799	60 min.	Full/ 1/4
R. Owen	Savannah, GA 5/16/90	C-800	60 min.	Full/ 3/4
J. O. Ramsey	Savannah, GA 5/16/90	C-801	60 min.	Full/ 3/4
S. Browne	Savannah, GA 5/17/90	C-802 C-803	60 min. 60 min.	Full/ Full 2/3/ Blank
R. Britton	Charleston, SC 5/19/90	C-804	60 min.	Full/ Full
J. LeCato	Charleston, SC 5/19/90	C-805	60 min.	Full/ Full
T. Hostetter	Charleston, SC 5/19/90	C-806	60 min.	Full/ 1/4
Mathiasin, Dennis, Larsen	Sealevel, NC 5/22/90	C-807 C-808	60 min. 60 min.	Full/ Full 4/5/ Blank
R.M. DeWees	Newport-News, VA 6/90	C-809	60 min.	Full/ 3/4
S. Willner	Virginia Beach, VA 6/10/90	C-810	60 min.	Full/ 1/3

no catalogs or
released
for these tapes

V. Finan	Washington, D.C. 6/14/90	C-811 C-812	60 min. 60 min.	Full/ Full Full/Blank
E.H. Richards	Suitland, MD 6/18/90	C-813 C-814	60 min. 60 min.	Full/ Full 2/3 /Blank
J. Klocko	Crofton, MD 6/20/90	C-815 C-816	60 min. 60 min.	Full/ Full Full/ Full
"J" Johnston	Piney Point, MD 6/26/90	C-817 C-818	60 min. 60 min.	Full/ Full Full/ Full
E. March	Melville, DEL 7/8/90	C-819 C-820	60 min. 60 min.	Full/ Full Full/ 1/2
P. Brick	Dartmouth, Nova Scotia	C-821	60 min.	Full/Blank
R.Adhelm-White	Halifax, NovaScotia 8/3/90	C-822	60 min.	Full/ Full
E.S. Wagner	Halifax 8/3/90	C-823	60 min.	Full/ Full
H. Kilmon	Wilmington, DEL 8/29/90	C-824 C-825	60 min. 60 min.	Full/ Full Full/Blank
L.S. English	Willmington, DEL 8/29/90	C-826 C-827	60 min. 60 min.	Full/ Full Full/Blank
G. Friesleben	?	C-828	60 min.	1/2 /Blank
W. Kaiser	1981	C-829	60 min.	3/4 /Blank
J. Holt	12/2/81	C-830	90 min.	Full/ Full
M. Orlando	6/26/81	C-831	90 min.	Full/ Full
D. Zeller	11/17/81	C-832	90 min.	Full/ 1/2
L. Ruel	New York 9/14/79	C-833	90 min.	Full/Blank

no catalogs
or releases
for these tapes

Convoy Project -- Emerson Chodzko -- Tape #1 -- Side A

- 001 -- MH intro -- 24/XI-1989 -- Tape #1 -- Emerson Chodzko -- his home, Pacific Ave., Long Beach CA.
- 007 -- MH -- How high ticket? Unlimited Master's. Got right after WW II. Tells how got.
- 022 -- Highest rank during war was Chief Officer.
- 024 -- Present age 68. First trip to sea 1939 as relief ordinary seaman on Lebec.
- 033 -- Non-union at first. Could get job on tankers only. SUP trying to organize tankers at the time.
- 038 -- Drove in from Whittier to Gen'l Petroleum dock, Wilmington, in 1927 Nash.
- 045 -- Shipping master gave job "to get rid of him."
- 050 -- Original fellow never came back. EC stayed on for about a year. Pacific coastal run.
- 060 -- Charlie Benner(sp?) from SUP trying to organize tankers. EC wants to get on cargo ships.
- 065 -- Got probationary book in SUP after sailing on tankers for about a year.
- 068 -- Out of union hall shipped on Meyerhauser & Matson ships.
- 072 -- MH -- "You never went to academy. Worked way up."
- 075 -- Was on ships when war broke. Registered for draft while on tankers. In Ventura.
- 081 -- Upgrading school in Alameda run by Coast Guard.
- 087 -- Four-month course for those w/ enough sea time. Lived on riverboat Delta Queen at Coast Guard base, on "Texas" deck.
- 090 -- "Union stiffs" rebelled against regimentation, marching. Went on strike. Finally had to give in and march.
- 095 -- "Old Lunchbox" (Harry Lundberg) represented union men.
- 105 -- Received 3rd Mate's license at that time. Joined MM&P. Shipped out of their hall in SFO.
- 111 -- Was that when he met FAS? No. Came back to San Pedro union hall, shipped on Mormac Gull, brand new C-1(B). Difference: C-1(A) diesel; C-1(B) steam turbine.
- 120 -- New skipper didn't want to hire EC because "too green," but EC had gyro certificate & capt. didn't, so he got job.
- 133 -- FAS came aboard first or 2nd voyage as Third Mate. EC was Jr. 3rd. George Perry (later business agent for MMP) was 2nd. Mr. Bush, Chief.
- 145 -- Made 3-4 trips on that ship. First to New Zealand w/ military cargo. Got wool in Napier & came back.
- 148 -- Next trip to Fijis, then Solomons & New Hebrides. FAS became 2nd, EC became 3rd, not enough time to go sit for next license.
- 155 -- It was on that same ship they went on convoy to Guadalcanal.
- 158 -- Were in Espiritu Santo w/ ammo & gasoline ("hot" cargo), lay there 6 weeks. Left in about 18-ship convoy. Short run (3-4 days). Only 5-6 merchant ships, mostly military.
- 173 -- Pretty fast convoy, 16 knots. Old C-1 couldn't keep up. Could only do 14½. Couldn't zigzag. Had to keep baseline.
- 183 -- Blacked out at night. Couldn't see islands, just smell them.
- 190 -- Discharging cargo, hiding out from attack at Talagi, Jarvis Bay.
- 202 -- Didn't anchor. Discharged underway into "ducks," barges.
- 210 -- FAS was navigator at the time. Could tell more.
- 215 -- Came back to SFO in ballast.
- 217 -- Not only convoy he was on. Got 2nd Mate's license & shipped on Benjamin Rush, Liberty ship operated by United Fruit. Went around the world.
- 227 -- Loaded full cargo btwn Hueneme & LA, left 2/XII-1943(4?)

TTC -- p. 2

Emerson Chodsko #1 -- Side A

- 232 -- Travelled alone to Hobart, Tasmania. About 30 days. Stopped 24 hrs. for bunkers & water. Full load military cargo. Deck load of P-51's. Extra personnel.
- 247 -- As they arrived Hobart, there was Liberty ship leaving.
- 250 -- Destination was Karachi, Pakistan. Went across Bight of Australia, past Cape Lewin, into middle of Indian Ocean. Due North past Maldives, Laccadives. Discharged planes in Karachi.
- 258 -- Picked up convoys on Indian Coast and remained in them to Calcutta. Left Karachi, went Bombay; lost 2 crew members to poisoned liquor.
- 266 -- "Sympathizers" poisoned US sailors. Ate their stomachs out.
- 275 -- EC had to go to hospital to identify bodies. One man from EC's watch. Nice guy from Boston w/ large family.
- 300 -- Made all the little "dogholes" on the Indian Coast. Ceylon, Madras. 10-20 ship convoys. Brits, too.
- 310 -- Loss of speed when coal burners pulled fires at change of watches. Had to be alert not to hit ship ahead.
- 323 -- Lots of "old dogs" (old ships?)
- 325 -- Bulk of cargo was for Calcutta. Went up Hoogli River. Eventually moved from mooring at buoys to King George Locks (Docks?). Two big (graving?) berths where discharged cargo. Were there about a month.
- 337 -- Took full load of hemp, carpet backing, steel for States.
- 343 -- MH asks for clarification terms: "duck" -- amphibious vehicle; "doghole" -- small coastal outport.
- 370 -- Sometimes convoy would lay offshore & 2-3 ships w/ cargo for that port would go in, others come out. The rest would stand by w/ escorts, then proceed.
- 385 -- Three-four escorts, but probably not enough for a real safeguard.
- 390 -- MH -- "Did it seem dangerous at the time?"
- 395 -- Didn't really think about it much. The ship that left Hobart ahead of them was torpedoed in Indian Ocean about 24 hours ahead of them.
- 400 -- Ships on long run didn't go in convoy. Often duplicate cargoes in case one lost.
- 410 -- Torpedoed ship from Hobart lost w/ all hands.
- 414 -- End recording Side A.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- Emerson Chodzko -- Tape #1 -- Side B

- 001 -- Begin recording. MH intro.
- 002 -- Dolores Chodzko (EC's wife) interrupts session briefly.
- 005 -- EC goes on. In Calcutta about a month. Capt. "real character."
Brit. Martinet. Used to sail w/ Bank Line, P&O, United Fruit.
- 015 -- "Took a likin'" to EC. Went ashore together & had good time.
Taught EC to drink Scotch.
- 020 -- Finally after long time got cargo together. Severe famine.
Death rate high.
- 029 -- Went up to old Great Eastern Hotel w/ capt. He was officious.
- 035 -- Got cargo aboard & sailing orders. Started down Hoodli Riv.
Had tidal "bore." Desc. "like small tidal wave," but
predictable, so gave no trouble.
- 048 -- Started down riv., loaded pretty deeply. Had to anchor &
wait for high tide to get through.
- 053 -- Rejoined convoy at mouth of riv. Backtracked convoy route
to Bombay again; took on bunkers; proceeded to Aden.
- 060 -- Stopped at Aden for 24 hrs. Went thru Red Sea. Had dust
storm. "Will never forget." Desc. "like fog."
- 069 -- On up Red Sea to Suez. Anchored there. Just at end of N.
Africa campaign; cleaning up Canal; one of 1st grp. of
ships thru after reopening.
- 079 -- On to Port Said (pron. "sed") Lay there abt. 10 days to collect
convoy for Med.
- 082 -- Germans off Crete & still in Italy.
- 085 -- Built up abt. 90-ship convoy. Internat'l grp. High risk
ships placed in center. EC's was gen'l cargo & outside.
- 099 -- Convoy thru Med. pretty hectic; some ships had barrage balloons,
others sub nets. Desc.
- 117 -- "Very awkward convoy." 90-degree course changes. How they did it.
- 126 -- Bombed & strafed by Stukas.
- 130 -- "Believe it or not, there were still fishing boats off the
coast of Spain." Ran into in middle of night.
- 135 -- Tension of being on watch at night in blackout, trying to
keep position, watch out for neighboring vessels.
- 142 -- Dropped barrage balloons off Gib. Made up another convoy
to cross Atlan. Med. convoy split up.
- 150 -- [Break in recording/phone call.] At Gib. made up another
90-ship convoy.
- 155 -- Wintertime in N. Atlan. Lots of Libs., some in ballast.
Lighter ones hard to keep positions.
- 163 -- Two red lights means vessel is "out of command" (out of control).
You have to avoid them then. Sometimes weather so bad
commodore wld. tell them to split up temporarily & re-
form later.
- 170 -- Some ships "had awful time." Lost steering, etc. Confusion.
- 175 -- A lot of "green" crews, but after a few mo. on those ships,
you became an "old salt" before you knew it.
- 180 -- That's how the Allies won the war. Just grit.
- 184 -- Using a paravane to maintain position. Desc. what it was
& how used.
- 195 -- "Pretty hairy at all times, because you were right on top
of each other." Gen'l perils. Internat'l & lang. problems.
Amazing that there weren't more accidents just from seamanship.
- 206 -- Tight quarters in conoys. Navy running around hawling people
out for being out of position.

- 210 -- Ships w/ eng. problems, etc., just got left behind. Trying to catch up again difficult. Subs waiting to pick off stragglers.
- 217 -- Proceeded twd. NY, but EC's ship diverted to Savannah when convoy broke up off coast. All went different places.
- 225 -- 5 ships here, 6 ships there. Escorts scattered, too.
- 226 -- Discharged cargo & paid off crew in Savannah. EC got train back to Pac. Coast.
- 230 -- Stood up on train all the way from Savannah to L.A. Desc. of miserable train trip. Went on a tear in New Orleans during stopover, "to ease the pain a little."
- 240 -- Thought they'd never get across TX.
- 245 -- "That was the end of my voyage on the Benjamin Rush."
- 247 -- Went ashore & stood for Chief Mate's license.
- 250 -- MH inquires abt. ship. EC had shown her photo of officers when he was Chief Mate.
- 254 -- That was the George Ross. The 1st ship EC sailed on as Chief was the Thos. Jefferson.
- 257 -- She was a Lib. oper. by Waterman. It was a young grp. All officers were making 1st voyages in that capacity.
- 260 -- Capt. had been torpedoed & was given comman as reward.
- 270 -- Cargo gen'l military supplies (ammo, etc.) Sailed from SFO.
- 275 -- 18-ship convoy to Honolulu. They were made vice-commodore of convoy. Then commodore broke down 1st night out & they had to take over command.
- 285 -- All in utter confusion.
- 295 -- Cheated when all took noon pos'n. They took average as "official pos'n."
- 305 -- After a couple of days, got more confident & started to trust own navigation, etc.
- 310 -- In charge of convoy all the way to Honolulu.
- 314 -- Went into Honolulu; took bunkers; more cargo; went on to Sainan(?). Stopped at Eniwetok(sp?), etc.
- 320 -- May have been trip when they went to Iwo Jima.
- 323 -- Either on the Jefferson or on the Geo. Ross, they went to Iwo Jima on the tail of the USMC landing. Bad time. Weather lousy. Typhoons.
- 330 -- Discharging right on beach. "Cld. almost spit on Suribachi."
- 338 -- Cement in lower holds. Difficulties of unloading. Couldn't re-cover hatches.
- 360 -- "Rose boxes" got plugged up. Couldn't clean up. Scary. Could've foundered.
- 390 -- Bombers flying out of Guam. Fighters out of Iwo Jima. Sometimes ditched wounded planes in surf close to Iwo.
- 425 -- End recording.

Convoy Project -- Emerson E. Chodzko -- Tape 2 -- Side A

2196067

[C748]

- 002 -- MH Intro -- 30|XI-1989 -- Tape #2 -- Emerson Chodzko -- his home, Pacific Avenue, Long Beach CA.
- 008 -- James Benedict, when EC was Operations Mgr. for Trans-Marine Navigation in LB/LA Hr., had to berth Benedict at Berth 58, outer hr., where Lane Victory was till recently.
- 016 -- EC recommended Lane Victory be moved, because he knew 58 to be difficult berth in rough weather.
- 026 -- EC was agent for Benedict. She came through Canal w/ full load of coal for Far East. Planning bunker stop LB.
- 031 -- Shaft broke; lost propellor off Acapulco.
- 036 -- Owners asked for assistance. Sent "Red Stack" Crowley tug to pick her up & tow to LB for repairs. Brought to 58.
- 042 -- Tried to lighten ship by discharging from after end to lift shaft out of water & replace w/out drydocking. Difficult.
- 055 -- Owners let ship go into receivership during this operation.
- 063 -- Discharged 11 or 12,000 tons from three after hatches; stockpiled on berth.
- 065 -- Towed to Todd shipyard & repaired.
- 070 -- Shifted her back to Berth 58 & backloaded cargo. Finally sailed.
- 072 -- At Berth 58 for about 2 months.
- 076 -- Original crew flown home. T-M put emergency crew aboard during this period. Four men, paid by underwriters.
- 085 -- A couple of bad storms from south. Finally had to have three tugs' assistance just to keep her at the berth.
- 090 -- Serious situation. Could have been disastrous. F.A.S. in charge. Instrumental in keeping situation in hand.
- "Could have punched holes in her with the camels." (What's a 'camel'?)
- 100 -- Proved that berth was hazardous place in wintertime.
- 101 -- MH leads EC back to convoys. Thomas Jefferson EC's first trip as Chief Mate. Commodore all the way to Honolulu, with green officers.
- 110 -- Picked up another convoy in Honolulu & went to Eniwitok & Saipan.
- 113 -- Skipper was "young gentleman from Waterman." H.P. Brown. Very adventuresome. Fished in dangerous spots. Played with hand grenades. No major catastrophes, but EC thinks foolish & unsafe practices.
- 145 -- Kept crew in good spirits. Well-liked.
- 150 -- MH "That was one of the ships you showed me the crew list for."
- 152 -- EC's next ship was George Ross (another crew list). Capt. Lems, Dutch, originally Union Oil tanker skipper. Good skipper. Fine man.
- 157 -- Green crew. Quite young. No experience, just enthusiasm. Learned quickly.
- 171 -- MH mentions George Ross crew list. Discuss. No date.
- 183 -- Picture of officers from Geo. Ross. All labelled in ink with names. EC points out, indicates, names.
- 200 -- EC believes he told Iwo Jima story about Thos. Jefferson, when it was actually Geo. Ross. Pretty much revamp of story from tape 89-1 (Side B #320 ff.)
- 237 -- Is sure it was Geo. Ross in Iwo, because remembers Capt. Lems on bridge during typhoons.
- 240 -- May remember hearing of severity of two typhoons. A cruiser lost her bow & several destroyers were capsized and sunk.
- 257 -- Fortunate that EC's ship came through safely.
- 263 -- Rugged voyage. Eventually came back to Saipan, Honolulu, then West Coast for another cargo.

- 268 -- Did he stay with that ship or change when they got back.
Long time ago. Hard to say. Believes he took short
holiday & then joined Carlos Carrillo, as didn't have
quite enough sea time to sit for Master's license. Carrillo
was Liberty troop ship, operated by American President.
- 281 -- EC was aboard Carrillo when war ended.
- 282 -- EC has Christmas Day menu and programme of events from Carrillo.
- 294 -- Wild trip. Left SFO alone with 1500 black troops aboard.
Full transport group for Manila. Names officers. Full
med. team, surgeon, chaplain, PX, movies, etc.
- 314 -- Ship had been refitted in SFO, with new liferafts, etc. Huge
swells. Troops aboard new boots. Bunks 4-5 high. Liberties
had no blowers, just ventilator scoops. Poor ventilation.
- 330 -- All sick. Barfed all over tiers below. EC & crew had to
hose the place down. "Like an old slave ship."
- 351 -- Wind vents inadequate to situation. Liberty ships only made
about 11 knots. Rolled like mad.
- 353 -- After first week at sea, sun came out guys got over being
sick. First week was hell on everybody.
- 360 -- Took about 28 days to make trip. Lost several liferafts because
support arms were inadequate. Shipyard error. Heavy
roll, they just fell off. Lost 4 or 5. Couldn't salvage.
- 395 -- Went on to Manila. Discharged troops. Lay there for a while.
Some repairs, then brought load of troops home, shortly
after end of war.
- 409 -- Also had war casualties in ship's hospital, mental problems,
a number of pregnant nurses, 3 or 4.
- 425 -- End recording.

Tape Table of Contents

2196069

Convoy Project -- Emerson Chodzko -- Tape #2 -- Side B

- 001 -- Begin recording. MH introduction.
- 005 -- What about lucky/unlucky sailing times?
- 012 -- Sailed when told to go. No superstitions mentioned. Possibly more superstitious on some foreign vessels. When you got your orders, you sailed, no questions asked.
- 025 -- Can you remember anything that would have been considered a jinx, or anything that would have been good luck?
- 029 -- Not really. Good luck was when you didn't get hit. Bad luck was when you did.
- 035 -- Recall anything that people would say, "Stop! That's bad luck!"?
- 037 -- No, can't recall. Probably happened, but too long ago.
- 042 -- Did he "cross lines" during War?
- 045 -- No. Before War. Ordinary seaman on Monterey to Australia, so crossed both.
- 052 -- Did you have a ceremony? Oh, yes. (Not described, though.) Believes ceremonies continued during War for 180th at least.
- 057 -- When on Monterey, England was already at war and they brought Aussie troops back, sailing as a neutral. Flyers going to Canada to train for RAF. Not supposed to have escort, but HMS Canberra followed.
- 079 -- Did that make you feel more or less comfortable? Well, knew US would be in war soon, so felt better with escort.
- 082 -- EC's big worries as green ordinary seaman were big Norwegian boats and 2,000 Australian linnetts, which kept dying. "Every bird that dies, we'll dock you \$1."
- 105 -- "Put 'em in a bag, so we can count 'em." Expected to lose about half, but didn't know it.
- 118 -- Trends in relationships between MM & gun crews.
- 123 -- All depended on officer in charge of gun crew. Some nice, some not. Bob King, on Geo. Ross was nice.
- 137 -- Similar to rel'n between deck & engine room. All generated from department heads.
- 145 -- "Happiness" of ship depended on Master.
- 149 -- Crews all American nationals? Yes, mostly, on American flag ships. A lot of elderly people during war came back. Had traditions. (Doesn't specify.)
- 165 -- Break for EC to answer phone.
- 169 -- What about interracial relationships? Blacks mostly in stewards' department, but some on deck. Filipinos. NMU had a lot of blacks. Not so SUP, though they had Hawaiians. No problems. All out for war effort.
- 182 -- Indians? Chicanos? Not many. More in Army.
- 190 -- MM recruitment. Training schools on Catalina.
- 200 -- Wires sent when ashore, not to overstay allotted leave or else get drafted.
- 211 -- Asked about Indians, because met Charlie Baca (gun crew). Mentioned relationships, draft.
- 230 -- Really young kids joining MM 'cause too young to join military. Yes, that's true.
- 244 -- General public's attitude? Draft dodgers? What? Most people didn't know what MM was. No problems, basically, except with Army boys from Midwest.
- 270 -- Practical habits for convoys not SOP otherwise. EC slept in clothes. Blackouts. Deadlights down, no ventilation.

Emerson Chodzko #2 -- Side B

2196070

- 298 -- Kept seaman's papers in special folder chained to person.
Life preserver with light, knife whistle. Lifeboats,
always swung out w/ painters led fwd. Constant boat/fire
drills.
- 316 -- Skipper's safety-consciousness helped. Some old-timers too
casual about it.
- 328 -- What about mementoes? EC doesn't get the lead. Talks about
censorship instead.
- 337 -- "A slip of the lip can sink a ship."
- 348 -- End recording side B.

Convoy Project -- A.W. Grissom -- Tape #1 -- Side A

2196071

[C749]

- 001 -- MH intro -- 30/XI-1989 -- Art Grissom -- his motorhome near Berth 177 (Wilmington CA) where S/S Lane Victory tied up.
- 004 -- MH asks for story about "jinxed" cargo.
- 007 -- AG -- Nov. '43 aboard USN Liberty (AK-75) Casseopia(sp?). docked at New Caledonia w/ 7-8 others loading supplies for Philippine invasion.
- 011 -- Nov. 9, 2:15 pm, dock exploded. No ship lost, but a number of human casualties.
- 017 -- Cargo shifted to Russell Islands for further loading. Another ammo dump exploded.
- 020 -- Moved on to Manus(sp?) in the Admiralty Islands. On entering harbour, USS Hood, ammo supply ship, blew up, taking several destroyers with her. (All Navy vessels). Only survivor was mailman, who was on beach.
- 025 -- Went on to invasion of Philippines. Unloaded at Tacloban(sp?) beachhead airstrip. Cargo described. Unloaded onto beach. Second or third night later, that stockpile exploded.
- 032 -- Refer to that as a "jinxed" cargo.
- 034 -- MH asks for some background on AW.
- 036 -- AW was in USN. Came back to US after 24 months in Pacific (SWPac theatre). To SFO. Took 30 day leave. Returned to SFO destroyer base. Transferred to Terminal Island, San Pedro "for further assignments."
- 040 -- After 2 months developed lung problem. Transferred to L.B. Navy Hospital. Medically surveyed out of Navy.
- 043 -- Returned to Arkansas. Found things "dull." In 1946 went to New Orleans LA and got MM papers.
- 046 -- Since then has crewed on ca. 28 vessels, travelled world.
- 048 -- Spent 11 months in Korean War and on "007" when it was shot down. [KAL flight 007 shot down by USSR:] On fleet mission tanker. That was last trip outside US.
- 053 -- Deals with type of people who joined MM at beginning of WWII. Some were 4F, some just wanted to join something, some were draft dodgers, but they had as much or more combat in N. Atlantic as USN in SW Pac., so many of those "sorry merchant seamen" paid with their lives, because unarmed.
- 063 -- 800+ ships en route Murmansk lost with full crew and cargo to German subs, so "the draft bit is pro & con."
- 067 -- MH asks AW's age when first entered USN. Fifteen when started. Sixteen on "jinx" run. Now 62.
- 073 -- MH asks for "good/bad luck." Some days good, some days bad. Too hard to remember "good" stuff when "on your own." Need a group together talking.
- 084 -- When AW got out of Navy, his pay was \$78.50/month. First MM trip to Bordeaux, France returned to Houston TX & was paid \$1250.00
- 089 -- MH asks rel'nship between MM & USN.
- 095 -- "Older people" of 26-30 years age would discuss pros & cons of MM (this is in Navy) Plenty of MM around. Better pay + bonuses. But in liberty ports, it was just a bunch of Americans. In some islands MM got free beer, while USN had to pay. That caused "helluva head-knockin' contest." Other than that, not much.
- 114 -- Came Guadalcanal to SFO on Victory w/ MM crew. Crew glad to get back to US after 12-14 month trip.

TTC -- p. 2

89-3

Artie Grissom #1 -- Side A

2196072

120 -- MH asks about racial relationships aboard ship.

123 -- In those days blacks mostly stewards dept. No combat stations,
even aboard USN vessels. But there were some there.

130 -- MH thanks AG.

132 -- End recording.

Merchant Marine -- John Marshall Dallas -- Tape #1 -- Side A

2196073

- 002 -- MH intro -- 6/XII(NOT XI)-1989 -- Home of Fred/Madeleine Steele, Arroyo Grande CA -- Self, Steeles, Madeline (Pat) Dallas & husband, J.M. Dallas (X-MM, X-USN officer, engineer(?)).
- 011 -- Telling about old man at bar, 102 yrs. old. Living history book of North Atlantic sailing lines. Some out of business for 50 years. Would stop, drink beer for 1/2-hr., then somebody would say something & he'd start again.
- 022 -- PD -- Marsh's father on sailing ship. Started at 14. Went around Cape Horn on grain & guano(nitrate) ships.
- 032 -- Don't want to say "shit" on tape. Like heck!
- 034 -- JMD -- He was in Valparaiso when there was gold strike in Chile. Crew deserted. 150 ships crewless. Had to collect enough to crew one ship. He was on the Woodburn. Broke his back trying to get anchor up. Chain came up over wooden beam which broke. He got caught in chain. Seventeen monthsw/ broken back aboard ship.
- 054 -- PD -- "But he never grew very tall, only about 5'5". He recovered; had other accidents. JMD could put hand flush in middle of father's back. No big thing to him. No doctor.
- 067 -- Wooden sailing ship, the Woodburn. Scottish outfit called the Burn Line: Strathburn, Clydeburn, Woodburn, etc. Sailed out of Antwerp because of Brit. tariffs. Still do.
- 088 -- Quit sailing and went to work for shipyard on Clyde after 3 trips to S. Amer. Served apprenticeship in shipyard. Specialty -- copper & condensers, steamships.
- 096 -- MS -- Scotsmen great engineers. JMD agrees, marine engineers.
- 098 -- FAS -- Old donkey engines before S/Ss for loading. Salt water boilers. Corrosion, yes, but pre-OSHA.
- 106 -- MS -- Dallas is 2nd generation sailaor, but grandfather wasn't. He was carpenter. MS talks about her genealogy. "Collar maker" = horse collars, NOT men's collars. Alsace connection. Beyrles owned 10 acres in heart of Dallas TX. Property division. Owned land where Neiman-Marcus is now. Sold for 6 million dollars -- 2 acres.
- 153 -- JMD -- "One of my relatives was Geo. Dallas, V-P of US. Ran for presidency, about 1802. Town of Dallas named for. Genealogical stuff.
- 218 -- Discussion of Engine Room Sea Stories by Chas. Tillman.
- 224 -- JMD -- I was senior officer in charge of writing up "what the hell happened to the Mt. Hood." Good-sized ammo ship that blew up. Naval vessel. 7000 tons of reworked ammo. During WW II. Took pages & pages of testimony. All they could find out was that she'd been a little careless with handling ammo.
- 247 -- FAS -- He's got a little article about the Antigua, when she was exchanged for the Atinas(sp?) in 1937. "I was on the Antigua & I went down & they put me on the Atinas there in Panama. And this guy stayed with the ship & went through the Canal & on up to NY."
- 257 -- JMD -- "Well these are all merchant ships." (ref. to book)
- 262 -- "He was an oiler, a shaft alley oiler on H.F. Alexander." JMD remembers her. Fairly fast coastal passenger ship built as ferry in NY.
- 269 -- JMD -- "I remember the Pres. Wilson."
- 271 -- JMD -- "My dad worked in the shipyard when they buiult the West Cactus." (ref. to another story in the book.) In San Pedro.
- 279 -- PD picks up my thesis on table and discusses it some.

Marsh Dallas #1 -- Side A

2196074

280 -- PD & MS rope MH into talking about her thesis. MEANWHILE...

374 -- JMD & FAS further discuss the Tillman book. FAS tells JMD one of the stories, about when Tillman was 3rd Eng., and there was a Chief, but no 1st or 2nd. Finally hired both. Chief went drinking while Tillman was on night watch in port. Tillman showed up at bar. Why? 1st & 2nd had told him they wanted the overtime & had booted him because of seniority. Then THEY showed up at the bar, too.

399 -- FAS -- "And that's exactly what happened to ME, when we were going to India. On the Cornell Victory. We got as far as Hobart, Tasmania & were all going ashore, & I was up there with the purser, & the 2nd & 3rd mate came in & I said, 'Who's tending the ship?' But I was ready to go back, anyway."

415 -- JMD -- "Well, I remember one night I had a hot date in Honolulu." On watch in engine room. Tied at downtown dock. (on/off)

427 -- End recording Side A.

Tape Table of Contents

2196075

Merchant Marine -- Marsh Dallas/Fred Steele -- Tape #1 -- Side B

(C750)

- 002 -- JMD -- "Pumping oil ashore from the Lurline & so they had fired up a couple of boilers & w/out any tips in 'em." The ship was white, a passenger liner, and this made a terrible mess. JMD got back, 4-5 am. Was waked by Capt. & Chief Eng. outside his room wondering how it had happened that the whole ship was now black. Hired about 300 Kanakas to come aboard & scrub ship all day long for about 3 days. "He" didn't last long. Was "in a suitcase parade". Apparently JMD had turned watch over to this person to go on his date, but was not blamed, though he feared he might be.
- 028 -- PD & MS are discussing novels.
- 042 -- The ladies discussing friends.
- 044 -- JMD -- "Vallejo, where we went to the thing, but I wasn't very enthused about the wine country."
- 047 -- PD -- "We called up Billy Aguilar, you know, who lives in Napa" (Aguilar is another schoolship boy.) More discussion of wineries.
- 051 -- MH -- "This was when the Dallases went to Vallejo to the California Maritime Academy schoolship graduation, because he was one of the first graduating class from CMA."
- 054 -- JMD -- "I hadn't seen him for 50 years." (Talking about Gus Melanson[sp.?]).
- FAS -- "...in & out of the gate so many times & I never did see him, except for about the last time I came in the Gate (Golden Gate), he was our pilot coming in."
- 056 -- PD & JMD begin listing names of people they saw at the graduation.
- 060 -- FAS -- "Nice bunch of guys. A lot of 'em showed up at Crossman's funeral, too."
- 062 -- PD says it was her first time on the CMA campus.
- 064 -- FAS -- "Some difference from where we went to school."
- 065 -- JMD can't reconcile himself to the fact that recent graduates frequently don't go to sea at all, but Bus. Ad. and computer teaching & stuff.
- 075 -- MS -- "Could I persuade you people to come out & have a piece of pie?"
- 078 -- JMD -- "I was going to give you something." Describes "My Mediterranean Cruise" about USS Savannah during Sicily & Salerno landings. JMD was Chief Eng. aboard her at one time. Got transferred about 2 months before the invasions.
- 092 -- FAS -- "They hit right where you was." JMD says the damage to the Savannah was right where he would have been. Biggest bomb that's ever been dropped on any Amer. ship. Aerial torpedo. Ship broke in 3rds. Kinda interesting. "I'm glad I missed it." Killed 200 men instantly.
- 105 -- MH gets permission to copy the document. Author described briefly as young innocent.
- 115 -- End recording Side B.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- Capt. George W. Jahn -- Tape #1 -- Side A

- 002 -- MH intro -- 13/XII-1989 -- Capt. George W. Jahn -- aboard
S/S Jeremiah O'Brien, Ft. Mason, San Francisco CA.
- 007 -- What was highest license at start of WWII?
- 010 -- Held Chief Mate's license at start of War, but was sailing
as 2nd.
- 013 -- Was Capt. of S/S Wm. Matson, so when did he get Master's?
- 016 -- About 6 months after he was on first wartime vessel.
- 020 -- Sailed in both Pacific and Atlantic during the War. On Matson
in convoy from NY to Glasgow & on to Murmansk. What
Murmansk convoy?
- 024 -- No idea. Didn't keep track of #s; just moved the ships.
- 029 -- Can he tell about Murmansk convoy experiences?
- 030 -- As approached northern Cape encountered many planes & he heard
that von Tirpitz was out as well. Plenty of air fights.
- 033 -- One submarine surfaced and broke in half from depth charges.
Nearby ships destroyed. He happened to be lucky that
time. Got to Murmansk OK.
- 037 -- Was darkness, but were lit up like daytime by German planes.
- 038 -- How many ships of total number got through?
- 039 -- No idea. Can't remember. Never kept diary.
- 041 -- Was the NY-Glasgow trip eventful?
- 042 -- Heavy weather. Rough seas. Lost some life rafts off his
ship. Deeply loaded. PT boats and locomotives on deck.
- 046 -- But no attacks during that part of the run?
- 047 -- "No attacks that I know of between NY & Glasgow." But plenty
from Glasgow... Well, didn't sail from Glasgow, sailed
from Loch Ewe(sp?), northern tip of Scotland, to Murmansk.
Plenty of action; same on return trip.
- 055 -- Besides Liberties listed on bio, did he sail on other vessels
- 056 -- Didn't during War & were any of them in convoys?
- 057 -- Didn't understand question.
- 058 -- Were you on any vessels other than Liberty ships during the
War?
- 060 -- First Liberty he took over was just after he was torpedoed.
Went as 2nd mate to Australia, New Zealand, South Amer.,
back to E. Coast & from there flew back to SFO & sailed
as Chief Mate on one of old Matson ships running btwn
SFO & Honolulu for a while & then back East once had
Capt's license, to take over Wm. Matson. Stayed w/ her
for about 3 years.
- 068 -- Would he tell about torpedoing?
- 069 -- He was on Manini just prior to War. Left SFO for New Zealand.
Planned to top off fuel in Honolulu. Loaded fair. Ship
was "transmarine" class. Was 2nd mate. Told when left
SFO that might be trouble. Warned that they might have
to black out. On 7 Dec. '41 were about 100 miles out
from Honolulu. He was listening to radio & heard bombing.
Arrived Dec. 8. Sailed from there in 4-ship convoy.
- 083 -- Navy took them out. They were the only ones bound for New
Zealand. About 100 miles out from island of Hawaii were
torpedoed about 8 pm. Listening to radio in room. Felt
shock. Ran out. Afterdeck already under water. Ran
back & turned off radio. Got into lifeboats. He had
charge of one, capt. had other. Launched in heavy seas,
NE weather. Boats lost contact that night. He was picked
up by destroyer w/in 5 miles of Kauai.

George Jahn #1 -- Side a

2196077

- 097 -- Picked up after 10 days.
- 099 -- Did all aboard his lifeboat survive?
- 100 -- Yes. One man was lost from the other lifeboat and one sailor was swept away while trying to board lifeboat.
- 104 -- So aside from those two, everyone got picked up. The captain's lifeboat was picked up near Midway.
- 107 -- In N. Atlantic convoy what was relationship btwn ships of different flags? Social relationship.
- 114 -- Most were US & Brit. All had different destinations in England. To Murmansk mostly US, a few Brit, but was Brit Navy in charge.
- 122 -- Escort vessels across Atlantic British?
- 123 -- Brit. & Amer. across Atlantic, from Scot. to Murmansk, mostly British. One Amer. cruiser that was being turned over to Russia.
- 126 -- Were crews on his vessels all Americans?
- 129 -- Mostly Americans. Had one Chief Officer that was a Greek. Hard to get men w/ licenses.
- 132 -- What about American racial mix?
- 135 -- One Negro -- Chief steward. Together for long time.
- 138 -- Was there any racial prejudice shown?
- 141 -- None. All Americans fighting the War.
- 143 -- What about superstitions, stories about what made ship lucky or unlucky?
- 144 -- "We didn't have time to think of that stuff."
- 149 -- Voyage from Baltimore to England was in convoy. From England to Normandy, what was it like?
- 155 -- In England lay for a time in the Thames River & watched buzz bombs going over. Then ordered to Normandy. While crossing Channel, large troopship following. Suddenly sank. Didn't hear anything. Just went down. All the landing craft came up alongside it & got most off before it went under. So apparently subs or mines somewhere around that they didn't know about. A couple of weeks after first landing. Still fighting in hills. That's about it except for air raids and occasional bad weather. Discharged & went back to England & Baltimore. Another job after that. Various jobs.
- 180 -- Still with Wm. Matson? Yes.
- 182-184 -- [Long pause]
- 185 -- What attitude twd MM?
- 190 -- I never thought of that. Draft dodgers. There probably were some remarks, but I never gave it a thought personally.
- 194 -- You never noticed any hard feelings on the part of the Navy?
- 196 -- No, I had some 15-16-year-olds that couldn't get in the Navy. Joined MM. No reason to be draft dodgers, just wanted to be in the action. That's what happened on my ship. I told them to send their mothers, we could take care of them quicker.
- 205 -- End recording.

TTC -- p. 3

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- Rob't Imbeau/John Lappin -- Tape #1 -- Side B

- 001 -- MH into -- 13/XII-1989 -- Robert Imbeau -- aboard S/S Jeremiah O'Brien, Ft. Mason, SFO. In Purser's Office. Imbeau is official purser of the monument.
- 006 -- Basic query for convoy info. (MH)
- 010 -- Beginning of WW II. RI graduated high school in '42, age 18. Went aboard engineering ship, San Pablo, a seagoing dredge. Travelled E. Coast w/ 2 Navy destroyer escorts & a blimp. Travelled under "Condition Red" (all watches available). Could see the line of ships that had been sunk up & down the E. Coast. Would go to Key West & work way back.
- 017 -- RI was quartermaster at that time. Later, in '43, became member of Franklin S. Elijah Ring (Lijering?) (sp?). US Army Transport. Master-at-Arms, then became Jr. Transportation Agent, then Sr., then Transport Agent (paymaster). Paid off & carried troops throughout Caribbean.
- 024 -- Would lay off Key West, pick up convoy & go. German sub raiders there at that time. Fast enough could sometimes go w/out convoy. Sneaked into islands; dropped off troops, munitions.
- 028 -- Couple of times Spanish fuel ships came out w/ all lights on, carrying fuel to Germans. Couldn't sink 'em, 'cause neutral.
- 033 -- Convoys "put everybody on edge" 'cause knew were in sub raider zone. Long watches, blackout conditions; no smoking on deck. Can't remember it as "that bad" although lost ships from convoy a couple of times. Mostly munitions ships, which were put on edges of convoy.
- 039 -- "Eerie" thing running at night or in fog surrounded by other ships you can't see. Had to trail marker & put out blue lights. Everyone but capt. panics. Frequent relocation of positions. Sometimes got a little scary.
- 045 -- Don't remember how many convoys we ran, but it seemed we were always running into something or out of something.
- 049 -- MH -- We have been joined by Mr. John Lappin. The two men chat/mumble briefly.
- 052 -- MH -- You were picking up French sailors off Martinique? Go! Go!
- 053 -- On US Army Transport Franklin S. Lizering (sp?) Not very deep draft, so could go into islands. French fleet was bottled up in Martinique. About 200+ French sailors escaped to Dominican Republic, waited on beach. Ship came in as close as possible, sent out longboats, brought them aboard, transferred to Canadian ship. They went on to Canada to join Free French. "Sneaky" orders that weren't specific until last minute.
- 062 -- Interesting time. Free French sailors had nice stories to tell about how they got trapped in bay in Martinique.
- 066 -- MH -- At this point you were actually Navy rather than MM?
- 069 -- No. I was a disbursing officer of the Treasury Dept. & a member of the Army Transport, which was then the Quartermaster Corps. I guess we were classed as a Merchant crew.
- 074 -- MH asks Lappin basic convoy questions.
- 081 -- JL -- I had a 3rd Eng.'s license, & I started in August 1945. I was 16 years old, & I wasn't even shaving. Started as a wiper.

TTC -- p. 4

R. Imbeau/J. Lappin #1 -- Side B

- 085 -- August of '45 was right after the War. Were there still convoys running at that point? No.
- 089 -- JL -- "I had no wartime experiences at all, no. I worked for Matson Navigation during the War in the personnel office down on Beale St. They had a large installation there, later taken over by Post Office, now condominiums.
- 004 -- MH -- People's attitudes to MM during WW II? 4Fs & draft dodgers?
- 100 -- JL -- "I never heard that. I was in high school. My father was a machinist. Worked for Matson. Had worked for Joshua Handy (sp?) Ironworks in Sunnyvale, Milwaukee RR in Montana. We knew a lot of MM people. I never heard that. Some of my dates' older brothers had gone to MM academies. I always thought there was a warm spot in the heart for merchant mariners. They understood. In those days everybody pulled together.
- 107 -- JL -- "General attitude was all for one, one for all, and none for them."
- 110 -- RI gives MH copy of his Chief Purser's certificate.
- 114 -- MH to RI -- When sailing in Caribbean at night, did they smell the islands like Chodzko & FAS in So. Pac.?
- 121 -- JL -- If you got close enough, probably could. Could smell copra, anyway. RI -- But the wind would have to be your way. Never noticed it himself.
- 126 -- RI -- sailing at night used to pull marker along behind. W/ a light. Little blue convoy lights, because blue could only be seen for short distances.
- 130 -- MH -- Similar to paravanes?
- 132 -- RI -- Paravanes different.
- 133 -- MH -- Used in same manner?
- 134 -- RI -- The one we towed behind was an arrow, like this (demo w/ paper) w/ a blue light that shined straight aft. And on the stern just below the railing there was a blue light just above the water & our running (side) lights were blue, small, but they were only good for "x"-amount of yards.
- 137 -- JL -- Used to tow that plank that threw the "rooster tail."
- 138 -- MH -- "That's the paravane."
- 139 -- JL -- Well the paravane is one that cuts the side. I've forgotten what they called those.
- 139 -- RI -- I forget what they call it, but it was shaped like this (demonstrates). We called it an "anchor". It looked like an anchor. The water would shoot up through the deals.
- 141 -- JL -- You've seen these speedboats that throw a rooster tail, that's what these used to do & then the ship following you could see that.
- 143 -- RI -- A lot of times the ship following couldn't see the light, but the water was white. They could see that. In the Pacific could see, because threw long luminescent wake. Could see them for a mile.
- 147 -- MH -- Like the red tides. RI -- Yeah.
- 149 -- MH -- Did either of you ever hear of any superstitions or beliefs regarding luckiness or unluckiness of ships? Or something to avoid because it would jinx ship?
- 153 -- RI -- People used to carry lucky charms.
- 154 -- MH -- But those were personal charms, not things told to do or not to do.

R. Imbeau/J. Lannin #1 -- Side B

- 155 -- RI -- (facetiously) We were always told to do this or not to do that. (seriously) But not really superstitious things that some of the islanders had. We never had 'em on our ships because Americans didn't believe in anything.
- 158 -- JL -- "They weren't permitted." RI repeats this. (laughs)
- 160 -- MH explains the connection w/ fishermen's "luck" beliefs. Mention of umbrella aboard as bad luck.
- 167 -- JL -- "I never knew anybody who owned an umbrella that went to sea."
- 168 -- RI -- "No, wouldn't be worth much." But when he was quartermaster on the San Pablo the other 3 quartermasters were Grand Cayman Islanders, & had some superstitions of their own on a local basis, for fishing.
- 172 -- RI -- "Here's John Borden(sn.?). He's one of our directors."
[Borden enters room]
- 172 -- JB -- "It's goin' on all over the place (referring to taped interviews). They have a 90-year-old captain on the Hercules (a steam tug at an adjoining pier)." JL says "I'm wasting my time with them. Borden says they're doing an oral history of this former tug captain."
- 174 -- JL -- "Well, Bob's telling her a lot of sea stories here, hold-faced lies." (laughter) JB asks RI for calendar, apologizes for interruption. There is some banter.
- 179 -- RI -- "Now John Borden may have some superstitions. He's a very superstitious person."
- 180 -- JB -- "Black cats, and..." RI interrupts & says sea-going superstitions. Mentions umbrella. Gets facetious again.
- 182 -- MH -- "If you turn a hatch cover over, the ship's supposed to cansize."
- 184 -- MH -- "Hey, what about stuff that you sent greenhorns on fools' errands for?"
- 187 -- RI -- "Oh, we used to send 'em to look for the golden rivet, & a whole bunch of different things. Those were pranks they played on the young guys."
- 189 -- MH -- "Now what was the golden rivet?"
- 190 -- RI -- "Couldn't tell you. We used to send 'em all over the ship looking for it, but there is no golden rivet."
- 192 -- MH -- "But what did you tell them the golden rivet was?"
- 192 -- RI -- "That was the last rivet that went into the ship."
JL -- "It's down the shaft alley. I'll be happy to take you down there & show it to you." (laughing)
- 196 -- MH mentions "relative bearing grease"
- 199 -- RI -- "That's one of those engineering things. They had a lot of 'em." There were a lot of tricks that were pulled on young kids "just out of the hills".
- 203 -- MH -- But the only one you were personally familiar w/ was the golden rivet.
- 204 -- RI -- "Yeah. That was the only one that I paid any attention to." Cooks used to send guys into the freezers & keep 'em there until the guys were half-frozen. Things that weren't there. "'Cause they didn't know anything outside of grits." A lot of tomfoolery, but nothing that would ever jeopardize anyone.
- 211 -- MH -- The idea was to make kids look foolish.
- 212 -- RI -- That's right, & they were generally when the next hatch

R. Imbeau/J. Lannin #1 -- Side B

2196081

- came on board, they were worse than the ones before.
- 216 -- MH -- Mixture of racial backgrounds?
- 218 -- RI -- "We did." E. Coast ships pretty much white. Other ethnic groups generally in engine room, very few on deck a first. Later, didn't make any difference. W. Coast ships had a mixture of everything. Halfway through the War, those things didn't make any difference. Prejudices were lost because your life depended on the next man. True of all services. Accepted people at face value.
- 230 -- MH -- What about when you were getting the Free French out? What was internal feeling?
- 235 -- RI -- "Knew they would fight for Free French. Describes situation of Vichy gov't. Fleet locked into Martinique Harbour. They didn't exactly desert, but left to fight again for Free France. We took aboard & found them excellent. Some spoke English -- officers did. We had a great time with them. Knew they would fight on the right side.
- 245 -- MH -- Did you ever sail in a convoy w/ ships from other nations?
- 247 -- RI -- "Oh, yes. Fact is, I don't remember any convoy that was strictly American." Ships from all over the world would load here & all take off together. Only time it was boring was when spent up to 2 weeks waiting for a convoy to form. Lay in Key West & elsewhere in sweltering heat, couldn't go ashore, had to be on call 24 hours.
- 255 -- MH -- What kind of recreation aboard?
- 258 -- RI -- Had music. Played cards & all sorts of games. Checkers, chess, board games. Lay in sun. Read. Lot of small work jobs to do, too.
- 266 -- RI -- Was paymaster, worked w/ Chief Surgeon, always had something going on. Never a dull moment.
- 271 -- MH -- "That's all I can think of at the moment."
- 275 -- MH -- "Did you have any special terms/words used in convoys?" Gave examples "night mating," w/ "white screw".
- 288 -- RI -- Never heard of "night mating." "White screw" was when she was high in the water & would kick up a high wake. But only thing in convoys was special signals & code names for other vessels, station numbers. Had to give correct responses to signals or were fired upon.
- 296 -- RI -- Remembers twice lost pyrotechnic ships. Really shocking sight. One minute ship there, next minute nothing.
- [JB & JL leave]
- 306 -- MH -- You were lucky? Never on ship that got hit?
- 307 -- RI -- "That's right." Only time we were ever hit was by a Navy plane.
- 310 -- MH -- "Was it our Navy?"
- 311 -- RI -- "Our signalman didn't answer quick enough w/ the recognition signal. He raked us across the bow."
- 313 -- MH -- But nobody was injured.
- 314 -- RI -- He just let us know that next time we'd better be on the ball or it'd be for good. But that was sort of a fun game to go in & have the holes welded up. It was one of those unexpected things. We were running alone. Orders had them show up suddenly in unexpected place. Also daytime, so hard to show visible signal w/out radio.
- 338 -- MH -- Ever pick anybody up off ship that had been hit?
- 340 -- RI -- No. Not allowed to stop. Escorts had to pick up. Can't break convoy or would have collisions.
- 346 -- MH -- "How did you feel about that?"

- 349 -- RI -- Would jeopardize essential cargo & other men. Might lose other ships. Hate to leave them behind, but know escorts will do their best to get survivors.
- 358 -- MH -- So you felt bad about it, but felt it was justified.
- 359 -- RI -- Yeah.
- 360 -- MH -- Do you mind my asking how old you are now?
- 361 -- RI -- "Me? I'm 65."
- 362 -- MH -- "You're a youngster!"
- 363 -- RI -- They held a transport for me until I was 21, so I could sign Treasury cheques. I was the youngest disbursing officer in the Treasury Dept.
- 366 -- MH -- That must have been exciting.
- 367 -- RI -- Yeah. I was it. (laughs) Wore 3 full stripes, scrambled eggs, & the whole deal. Office staff, own office on ship. Air Force & Navy had some younger officers, pilots, etc. You went fast.
- 384 --- "To be truthful, I enjoyed the War -- parts of it." Met a lot of people; made a lot of friends; saw a lot of places; but was glad when it was over. Got to see 27 different countries, not including US at that time. Caribbean, Europe, Pacific, Japan. Continued to sail on Liberty ships until 1947.
- 418 -- MH thanks RI for interview & concludes.
- 419 -- End recording Side B.

[C752]

- 001 -- MH intro -- 14/XII-1989 -- Robert Hiller -- aboard S/S Jeremiah O'Brien, Ft. Mason, SFO.
- 005 -- MH -- You sailed as 3rd mate in convoys?
- 006 -- Actually on Liberties was deck cadet, USMM Cadet Corps. Toward end of war was 3rd mate on a regular C-2 (not EC-2, like J.O.B.)
- 009 -- MH -- How old at that point? 19. First trip in Aug., 1943. Sailed from SFO after 3 months basic training.
- 013 -- MH -- "Where did you go in convoys?" No convoys from US to Australia/NZ/New Guinea. Sometimes convoy of 10-12 merchant ships w/ no escorts.
- 020 -- [Break to relocate] Whether convoy or not depended on destination & how many ships bound there. Seldom more than 15 ships/convoy in Pacific. Atlantic, always in convoy, but RH never went Atlantic.
- 025 -- Discusses convoy speeds and reasons for them. Escort had to be twice as fast as slowest vessel in convoy. Formation 600' apart from one vessel to another. Easy in daytime. At night often got out of position.
- 036 -- Not in too many convoys. Mostly solo.
- 039 -- MH -- "What did you do for recreation?" Playing cards, reading, talking, just sitting on deck. Music. Tokyo Rose.
- 045 -- Story about when he was 3rd mate & asst. eng.'s nephew sent 7-8 bundles of magazines. Comic Books!
- 056 -- Military Sea Transport Officer did nothing. Cargo of beer. Toward end of war. Beer in all 5 holds. Crew pilferage. MSTO (army) officer got concerned, told RH to stop them. Which hatch? All 5. I can't be in 5 places at once. Forget it. Was drinking the beer himself as well.
- 065 -- How army trucks dealt w/ beer transport. Take one more pallet than signed for.
- 069 -- On Liberty ship near New Guinea. Doing ammo & stores for USN. Taking empty shells. One has to go to Australia for fresh stuff -- gonna leave live ammo, take other ship's empties. Hot nasty work. Armed Guard officer ordered gun crew to help. They refused. Next day new gun crew. Mutiny. Court martial. No gun crew for about 4 months. Luckily no trouble.
- 089 -- Story about hot weather/rain. How he put cot in army truck on deck & got seasick.
- 101 -- Story about crew playing cribbage w/ Aussie Army officers, getting skunked.
- 109 -- MH -- All ships in Pacific convoys American? No, some British. One trip mis-routed. Had old full of airplane bombs for 3 months or so, because no ports w/ air strins. Mistake.
- 121 -- Story about "dead" 15' shark that was still alive. Finally got it aboard, "scavenger shark", made souvenirs from.
- 142 -- Standing watch at night boring.
- 148 -- Captain was 65-year-old Norwegian from Oregon. Licensed for sail as well as steam. Liked kippered herring & boiled potatoes for breakfast.
- 162 -- MH -- Greenhorn errands? -- The galley smokestack is called "Charlie Noble." Find Charlie Noble.
- 172 -- Initiations for shellback, crossing Equator. Described.
- 183 -- No ceremony for Date Line.
- 188 -- "There's no hump when you cross the Equator."
- 192 -- MH -- "Was there bad feeling between Armed Guards & MM?" Sometimes. Hinged on pay scale, military vs. merchant.

Convoy Project -- Rob't Hiller #1 -- Side A

2196084

- 200 -- Sometimes bonuses could reach 40-50%. But military got GI benefits, MM no. Evened out. Mostly got along fine, but once in a while... Often depended on gunnery officer's relationship w/ MM officers. "90-day wonders" trying to run whole ship.
- 213 -- MH -- "Sometimes MM helped load? Yes, & since had had gun training in Cadet school, RH's battle station was firing 20-mm. machine gun. Eng. cadet was his loader. Mostly loading by MM, tho would take over gun if gunner casualty.
- 223 -- MH -- "Racial differences w/in crews?" Kanaka was officers' mess boy. Terrible character. Sent to crew's mess. Not racial -- personal. Fighter.
- 242 -- MH -- "Did you ever hear of anything that would jinx a ship?" No. There were old stories, but nothing to be specially done or avoided for luck.
- 249 -- One thing in Port Illandia(sp.?) was Jap. patrol bomber. Were told not to shoot at. Flew over every hour. GO, then back to bed. Couple of nights running. Most annoying.
- 262 -- Got off Wm S. Ladd to upgrade. She went back to Leyte & was kamikaze'd. Sunk slowly & everybody got off. Capt. said he thought he'd had it. They aimed for bridge as control center of vessel.
- 275 -- Pres. Coolidge? Thinks he may have seen her, but not positive.
- 287 -- Any idea what could have caused the mistake? No. Maybe reefs. Maybe lack of pilot. Some docks taken out in Milini(sp?) Bay by inefficient docking practices of pilotless captains. Most of time, no piers. Unloaded onto lighters or landing craft. That's why Liberties were self-contained, able to unload selves.
- 304 -- Modern container ships have to have port facilities to unload.
- 307 -- Most of wartime service on the Ladd? About a year, then finished training & was on C-2 called Flying Mist about 1½ years, then War over & came home to school.
- 312 -- "Training" at King's Point MD. "School" at UC Berkeley. Applied for deck officer in USN, but that was '45 & never did it.
- 324 -- Eighteen when first went to sea, two months from 19th b'day. Now 65.
- 335 -- Thanks.
- 337 -- End recording side A.

Until further notice, Side B is blank.

Convoy Project -- Capt. Frank Clayton Waters -- Tape #1 -- Side A
 [C753]

- 002 -- MH Intro -- 15/I-1990 -- Frank Waters -- his home, Barnett Road, Medford OR.
- 006 -- MH -- During convoys how high license?
- 007 -- I was a captain.
- 008 -- First convoy just overnight from Noumea to Enhete(sn.?). Only two ships.
- 010 -- Telephone rings -- Recording temporarily stopped.
- 011 -- Resume recording. Two ships, the Elk Basin(?) & the Stewart(sn?) Navv signalmen & hospitalmen aboard FW's ship. He'd only been Capt. about a month.
- 017 -- Came ashore to upgrade(?) Then shipped in Atlantic, from Santiago, Cuba, to Burv Roads(?), Scotland; Cardiff; Grannick(?) & Gorick(?), Scotland. Runs uneventful. He was Chief officer on the Moses Cleveland. Cat named "Moses".
- 023 -- Weather cold. If sunk would have probably died of exposure.
- 026 -- Picked up sugar in Santiago, Cuba, & took it to Greenock(?) & Gorick(?), Scotland.
- 028 -- Would leave all excess supplies (food) with Scots/Brits. Left lamb. Invited to dinner w/ Scot. family. Served own lamb.
- 034 -- Convoys smooth -- no casualties. Now retired.
- 036 -- MH -- How old? Eighty-nine. Will be 90 in July. First trip in 1906 (?) on coastal steam schooner. Came ashore & was drafted into army in WW I. Didn't get high school diploma until he was 68, in LA.
- 046 -- Went into Navy for a while; retired from Navy; went back to MM. Better fed; better paid.
- 049 -- Retired when 72. Lived San Pedro before OR. Talks about preferences in climate, living areas. Shipped out of East Coast (lived Staten I., NY), San Pedro, SFO, Portland, Seattle. Night mated some when came ashore.
- 058 -- Lived in San Pedro for about 15 yrs. before moved Medford; alone with unwanted cat. Talks about present cat, route driven when moved north.
- 071 -- MH mentions certificates on wall. One for Xing Equator, one for round-the-world. He made 12 round-the-world trips from cadet to capt. Just renewed license for another 5 yrs, so has 4 yrs. to go.
- 077 -- Would go to sea today if US flag ships available, but not.
- 079 -- Last big one was Mayfield Victory. Some talk of Lane Vic.
- 092 -- MH -- What did people do for amusement/rec. on convoys?
- 094 -- Play cards. Gamble. He elaborates. Some read.
- 101 -- MH -- Anything to make vessel (un)lucky? He misunderstands, talks about bearings and ships' locations.
- 111 -- Mostly in No. Atlantic, gale weather. Stent in life preserver, on deck, because of rolling.
- 115 -- N. Atl. convoys about 40 ships/row. Ammo ships in center, food, etc., on outside. No losses from convoy FW was in. Had friends on Murmansk run. Kind of sorry he missed it.
- 125 -- MH -- What about the line Xing ceremonies? It was when FW was in Navy, 1925. Dipped in tub of water, made to eat quinine, taste other things. Father Neptune. From "mosshack" to "shellback".
- 134 -- Tape slips. MH apparently asks about dateline. FW responds that he got certificate about 1935-36. Took about 5

- yrs. to complete 12 circuit trips. 3 mo., 20 days (110 days)/circuit. Uneventful. Lost 12 days of his life.
Passenger ships. Tells route.
- 147 -- MH -- Ceremony connected w/ dateline Xing? No.
- 152 -- MH -- "You were in both MM & Navy. Was there resentment between?"
- 156 -- Yes. Noticed. Didn't like. Navy thought they were better.
FW prefers MM, mainly because foo better. Navy stores marked "Below US legal standards, but still fit for human consumption."
- 173 -- MM life governed by unions. 5 unions -- sailors, firemen, stewards, radiomen, MMP. Had to be satisfied or wouldn't sail.
- 177 -- Once a Matson vessel in SFO struck because didn't care for brand of peanut butter. It was passenger liner. "Sailors are particular people."
- 187 -- "Union so strong you wouldn't believe it." Talks about overtime, penalty time, etc. Doing someone else's job. Sailors all got paid extra when mate threw over ladder for pilot.
"Actually the silors make more than the capt. does."
Changing times. 7 mo. on, then new crew.
- 207 -- MH -- Relations between deck officers and engineers? Fine.
Considerable co-operation. Some friction.
- 212 -- Story about "logging" crew for smuggling when carrying coal to France from Pensacola FL, & garnishing wages to make up \$2500 fine. Caused hard feeling among stewards & eng.
- 233 -- MH -- Biggest problem was with smuggling? Yes.
- 237 -- No trouble w/ navigating. Discusses it some. Taking grapefruit juice to Germany. Talks about navigation. Meeting OE & OM at sea. Signalling w/ whistles 3 (ans) one short (ans) = internat'l good-bye. No pilot through unswent minefields in North Sea. Brought back serviceable trucks & howitzers.
- 287 -- Talks some about Great Circle route as opposed to rhumb line.
Decisions shipmasters must make.
- 310 -- Sailed coastal oil tankers. Greatest oil spill on Atlantic coast during WWII. 17 tankers torpedoed. FW had been aboard 3 of them previous.
- 330 -- Navy picked up wreck on sonar. Thought Ger. sub. Was really wreck of Brazilian ship.
- 339 -- Pro-Ger. cpts. deliberately sailing into wolf pack. War would have been shorter except for Ger. sympathizers.
- 353 -- MH -- All during War sailed as Master? No. First part was Master, then went back to Chief Mate. Liked No. Atlantic. Never sailed in Halifax convoy. Formed in NY out and Belfast home.
- 317 -- Carried lots of cigarettes, because Ger. submariners might be bought off w/ them. After war soap & cigarettes =\$ in Germany. FW surprised to be well-treated in Germany after war by ex-enemies, esp. after bombing. Wouldn't go to Germany now.
- 403 -- MH -- Brit/US attitudes different toward MM? Yes, somewhat. Brits thought Yanks after their women & whiskey. What people went to war for.
- 433 -- End recording side A.

Tape Table of Contents

2196087

Convoy Project -- Frank Waters -- Tape #1 -- Side B

- 002 -- Begin recording. MH introduction. MH explains more clearly what she means by "attitude difference" between Brits/US. Yes, although is true there were draft-dodgers aboard ship. Once men told lies about FW (the capt.) so as to get on other ship w/ higher % bonus. But generally men were good and loyal people.
- 024 -- MH -- Were there lots of age extremes? Yes. FW felt the young ones "froze" under stress. Not as tough. Hung back from full effort. Really old men would usually only make one trip "because they couldn't stand the young ones."
- 048 -- MH -- What about older ones being physically insufficient? MH tells PB's story (from Portland). FW says only time in Engine Room was when burning orders.
- 070 -- FW "amused" by all wearing same uniform during war, so capt. not identifiable.
- 075 -- Once in 40-ship convoy in N. Atlan., ran into fog during night & in AM discovered selves alone. FW managed to get 'em back. Old Man "was drunk in his bunk."
- 088 -- Nerve-wracking in convoy because of position & changing revolutions to maintain over a two-week period.
- 096 -- MH -- At night blue lights towed. Paravanes during day in fog? Yeah. Had to keep ship from smoking. Books & signals & flag hoists mentioned.
- 108 -- Had Canadian corvette escorts, but FW never saw them (?). Talks about their maneuvers. FW liked them. Also aircraft carrier, HMS Biter(sp?). Supposed to be US destroyers, too.
- 125 -- "We ate well, that's one thing for sure." Mentions again giving supplies to Brit. civilians.
- 131 -- MH -- Most of FW's convoys in N. Atlan. Ever on So. Amer. run? Not during wartime.
- 135 -- MH tells PB's story of getting into a "German house" in Lima.
- 150 -- FW says he knows a lot of Ger. background people went to S.Amer. during WWI. Relocation camps for Ger. in US in WWI.
- 156 -- FW felt he was serving country best in N. Atlan., 'cause "that's where the enemy was." FW thinks Ger. behind Pearl Hr. attack as well.
- 163 -- FW stayed in S. Pac. "till we got the upper hand of the situation." Then went to N. Atlan. Had to come ashore to upgrade anyway. During war could upgrade every 6 mo. (full year otherwise).
- 172 -- Shipped out of NY to Santiago, Cuba, for sugar. Assumes they used this sugar in the manufacture of gunpowder. (?)
- 175 -- Liked friendly people "over there" (Brits?). Generally 1-2 weeks discharging. Bury Roads, Cardiff, Grannick(?), Gorick(?). Met people.
- 184 -- FW had been to sea long time before war. Was in WWII "from start to finish." In 4 wars, WWI, WWII So. Pac., WWII No. Atlan., Korean.
- 189 -- All FW's wartime service "uneventful" -- "Had no effect on his life." Consistent good health. Chat about health.
- 207 -- MH thanks FW.
- 210 -- End recording Side B.

Convoy Project -- William H. Aguilar -- Tape #1 -- Side A

2196088

- 001 -- MH intro -- 17/I-1990 -- Bill Aguilar -- his home, Napa CA.
005 -- MH asks (as prompted by Chas. Sauerbier) about "apple pie
& quart of ice cream."
007 -- Before convoys. WA & Sauerbier were cadets (on training ship?).
Beans served frequently. Took forks ashore, bought pie,
ice cream, sat on park bench & divided.
017 -- MH asks (per Sauerbier) about WA torpedoing. Hit in N. Atlan.
Didn't lose ship. Was Liberty, SS James Smith. Bound
Bahia, Brazil, to Surinam for bauxite. Hit night before
arrival. Disabled (prop shaft gone); drifted, anchored,
towed into Trinidad by tug. Patched up, limped to New Orleans.
Early part of 1943.
035 -- MH question -- p. 179 in Liberty Ships book (Sawyer & Mitchell)?
WA answer -- "I don't know."
039 -- MH question -- "The Gordon Pollard" -- WA answer -- End of
war; WA skipper of troop ship; just freed prisoners in
Japan & brought to Manila. Gordon Pollard was classmate,
found among prisoners & brought home by WA. WA & Pollard
schoolmates in Vallejo as well as on school ship. Both
worked for Matson.
054 -- MH question -- During war sailed Master consistently? WA
answer -- Just about. Chief Mate when war started.
Had Master's license, sailed Master in a few months.
059 -- MH asks about social relationships between groups. WA --
relationships depended on individual personalities.
On most of his ships everybody got along fine. Knew
of vessels with "constant bickering." His experience
only friendly rivalry. (This is AG vs. MM).
072 -- MH -- Racial relationships? West Coast more liberal than
South. No problems except in Southern ports. Stewards
from Smith mostly black, scared to discharge in New Orleans
088 -- MH -- Any superstitions? Good/bad luck. WA -- mentions
sailing on Fridays & 13th, but old-fashioned. Old seagoing
superstitions, but nobody takes seriously.
104 -- MH -- What about greenhorns/folls' errands? Doesn't recall.
A lot depends on individual personalities.
117 -- MH -- Equator? Date line? Initiations? On training ship,
while cadets. This ceremony tradition less important
to MM than to Navy. MM "didn't have time for such foolishness."
130 -- MH -- Experiences in port? Like "German house"? (MH tells
story). WA -- Once in Australia Aussies got mad because
ship was taking famous race horse stud (for Louis B.
Mayer). Horse named "Reading." Pub fight w/ stevedores.
170 -- MH -- Any n. Atlan. runs? Smith went from SFO to Wellington,
N.Zealand. Ordered to Persian Gulf. Charts inadequate.
Had to buy.
198 -- Persian Gulf cargo for Soviets. Took nearly 3 months to discharge.
Much traffic congestion.
213 -- Supposed to go back to Australia, but got orders en route
for Capetown. Again no charts. Made from Bowditch,
etc. Bought more Atlan. charts in Capetown. Then on
to Bahia. Alone until left Bahia.
225 -- Using Bahia to form convoys in bay. Stayed there till about
40-ship convoy, then started. Then torpedoed, towed
to New Orleans.
237 -- MH -- Was that only dramatic event? During war, yes.
242 -- MH -- Were you ever on any of the little Pacific convoys?
Took freighter out of SFO all over Pac. for about a year,
then got a troop ship.

William H. Aquilar #1 -- Side A

2196089

- 256 -- MH -- "That's when you ran into Pollard." WA -- "Towards the end of the war, yeah." Brought troops out, took others back. Ferried personnel all over Pac.
- 263 -- MH -- "Some of that in little convoys, but mostly solo?" Solo SFO to Eniwetok, then 1/2-dozen ships convoy to Ulithe. Another convoy there to Leyte. Similar return.
- 280 -- Made one trip for Seabees, into Tarawa from Port Hueneme. Solo to Pearl Hr., then convoy of two w/ Seabee equipment & personnel. Lay off the island while Marines landed. Brought Seabees in when island secured.
- 297 -- MH -- "Was that real scary?" WA -- "We-ell, not exactly scary. You've just have a job to do -- you do it."
- 300 -- MH -- Others have described watching invasions from offshore anchorage. WA responds w/ description of night bombings & searchlights. "So much light you could read a newspaper." Planes "never hit anything."
- 317 -- Mention of Portland informant(?) describing taking of Iwo Jima(?). "Ducks in shooting gallery" stuff. Interesting to watch tactics in action. Phosphorus flares lit up area like fairgrounds.
- 344 -- MH -- "Can you think of anything else interesting that you'd like to add?" WA -- "No."
- 357 -- MH has thanked WA and recording ends..

Tape Table of Contents

90-3

Convoys -- David H. Grover -- Tape #1 -- Side A

2196090

[C755]

- 002 -- MH intro -- 17/I-1990 -- (Dr./Capt.) David Grover -- his home, Napa CA.
- 005 -- MH tries to prime DG's nump about convoys. Discussion of ethnography vs. history.
- 017 -- DG was deck cadet for about 9 mo. in 1943-44. Made two round trips, partially in convoy. Gulf of Mex. to NY in convoy. Dispersed by storms. "Storms seemed to be our worst enemy." NY to Liverpool ditto. Returned from Liverpool ditto.
- 025 -- This was 1st complete round-trip. Mostly Gulf crew. Vessel built Houston; picked up at shipyard.
- 029 -- Loaded in Philly next & went Persian Gulf. Winter-spring '44. From Philly to Med & on thru Med in two convoys. Doesn't recall storm problems w/ these.
- 034 -- Suez to Persian Gulf & back solo, then home again in convoy. Attacked by sub near Gibraltar. Destroyer escort torpedoed & sunk. This action not seen by DG or shipmates. Only heard after the fact. In convoy that lost a ship, but unaware.
- 048 -- 100-ship convoy. So huge edges may be 5-6 miles away. No "grapevine" or communication other than visual or direct voice. Describes some signal methods.
- 057 -- Back to US in convoy. Loss of escort only involvement w/ enemy action. Round-trip to Englan a lot tougher because of physical discomforts aboard ship.
- 063 -- MH -- Was DG a cadet the duration? Yes. Still maintains contact w/ ex-roommate, fellow cadet. From Gulf Coast. Chronically seasick.
- 080 -- The cadets went from Liverpool to London for Thanksgiving 1943. Impressed by wartime Eng., blackouts, etc.
- 088 -- When in Port Said or Alexandria, a couple went down to Cairo. Did pyramid tour. Engine cadet didn't get to go that time.
- 093 -- Tried to absorb culture wherever went. Didn't get into really interesting European ports until after the war. Talks about places visited: Port Said (didn't get ashore), Port Sudan (kind of interesting), Persian Gulf (bits!), saw Oran, Algiers, Tripoli only from ship.
- 106 -- Was good hard apprenticeship. Good training, little other experience. That came after the war. Talks about nosat-war port experience, touristing while ashore.
- 112 -- MH -- So you were only in London? DG -- That was only civilized place. Well, Liverpool. Nothing to speak of in Persian Gulf.
- 121 -- Most of cargo discharged in Persian Gulf going to Russia. Interesting place to go ONCE, but not return.
- 126 -- MH -- Superstitions? Lucky/Unlucky ship? No. Liberties too new for FL.
- 131 -- On shakedown cruise, leaving Houston, picked up other (lost) anchor with theirs during emergency in Galveston. Older man aboard said "sign" of some kind. Doesn't remember whether good or bad. Guesses may be omens attached to launchings. Production & launching of Liberties too rapid to notice traditions at launchings. No "accumulated lore."
- 155 -- MH -- Sailing days luck, etc. No, never heard jinx stuff.
- 163 -- "Everybody knew" that women aboard were supposed to be bad luck. Purely academic. No women around. No way to find out.

David Grover #1 -- Side A

2196091

- 168 -- Sailed for company called Bow Line, from Baltimore. All Bow Line people were from Matthews Co., VA -- fishing area on Chesapeake Bay. All spoke local dialect. Three brothers, Callas(sp?) family. Later sailed in non-convoy Lib. (or Vic.) w/ two of the bros. Notoriously cheap. Non-Union. Cadets had no choice, just assigned. Required to make one trip for same company after license.
- 194 -- Story -- Mate so cheap that wife gave him nickel to call when he got into port, rest of pay went home on allotment. DG doesn't know if true, but good story.
- 200 -- Heard about fool's errands. Left-handed monkey wrench, golden rivet. But too many greenhorns on those ships to do that sort of thing. Not enough old-timers to be worth it. Same with initiations. Crossed Equator near end of war, but no ceremony. Got shellback certificate, though.
- 225 -- DG never initiated for crossing anything. MH has beat him.
- 232 -- USN makes big thing of it. Equator, Dateline, Arctic Circle, etc. Some recent schoolship initiations have gotten out of hand, especially w/ sexual harrassment of women.
- 239 -- Schoolship politics. "Sexual harrassment" among men as well.
- 257 -- DG thinks too much made of long cruises, should be more coastwise piloting, etc. Aquilar prefers celestial navigation.
- 271 -- MH -- Social relationships aboard convoy ships? Tensions? DG -- Not big ethnic mix, so no tension. He was in East. Pres. Harrison had Chinese, blacks. Gulf Coast, no.
- 289 -- Tensions were human ones, individual personality conflicts. Some got wild. Seemed to affect officers worse than "nonrated".
- 293 -- Fight in saloon between 1st Asst. Eng. & Chief Mate. Drew blood. Actually egged on by radio officer. Cadets shouldn't see that sort of thing.
- 304 -- Also 2nd Asst. lost license for hitting somebody while drunk.
- 308 -- "An awful lot of that." After war DG saw Capt. & Chief Eng. get into it. One pistol-whipped the other. Both removed. Too much of it, but generally individual personality conflicts aggravated by liquor.
- 330 -- Deck/Eng. animosity minimal. AG/MM more, but still not much. Esp. resentment about pay/benefits.
- 349 -- Probably some ethnic tensions, but not where DG was.
- 353 -- No Mex. or Ind. MH mentions Charlie Baba, Clint Johnson controversy.
- 380 -- DG sure there were "different perceptions of relationship." In his experience mostly friendly rivalry.
- 385 -- Merchant crews passed ammo, helped AG. AG "spread pretty thin" between numerous gun tubs, stations. Needed MM help.
- 400 -- Ethnicity -- had a Polynesian once -- called "pineapples". Doesn't know where acquired. No blacks, Mex. Right after war sailed w/ some exotics: Sudanese w/ tribal scars "a fuzzy-wuzzv from the Sudan."
- 427 -- End recording Side A.

Tape Table of Contents

2196092

Convoy Project -- David Grover -- Tape #1 -- Side B

- 001 -- Begin recording Side B. Ingenuity and building swimming pools on deck. Between hatch & gunwale on one side. Hatch boards or dunnage and tarp. Filled w/ fire hose. No rec. equipt. at all in those days.
- 010 -- Nobody brought anything. DG used to jog on deck. No one else did. One ship could have had boxing ring atop deckload, but didn't. No gloves, no interest.
- 019 -- Suspects card games, checkers, chess, reading. No movies. Only radios official. No real listening.
- 029 -- MH -- What about story-telling or "make your own" music?
- 030 -- There must have been ships that had people w/ harmonicas, concertinas, fiddles, but DG doesn't recall that. Most too young for story-telling. Not good attitude for it.
- 037 -- Not even get together & sing popular songs. No attempt to "stay mellow" aboard ship. Ashore was different.
- 041 -- USS (like USN) United Seamen's Service. One in Calcutta.
- 045 -- Merchant seamen are less inhibited even than USN. Would dance together at clubs, as well as shoot pool, etc.
- 048 -- Even clubs didn't have lot of rec., except in England. Primitive. Lots of stuff in England, though. "High-powered" rec., cost \$ (or £).
- 060 -- MH -- Mentions Buhman's "German house".
- 072 -- DG tells about Buenos Aires at end of war, very pro-German, don't wear uniforms. Not bad, though.
- 085 -- DG's wife comes home and is introduced to MH.
- 086 -- "Convoys didn't go to S. Amer" DG is surprised to hear Aquilar was in S. Amer. convoy when torpedoed.
- 100 -- Often, after you'd taken war cargo out, they'd run you around to small ports for essential materials to bring back. Made trip more interesting than coming back in ballast.
- 110 -- USN didn't always treat MM crews kindly. Not allowed on dock for ballgame in Trinidad. DG has been in both MM & USN, has allegiances & grievances w/ both.
- 126 -- AG Officer useless, writing novel. Not in convoy so no supervised duties. Didn't wear uniform; war still on. Petty officers took care of everything.
- 140 -- Other AG officer "delightful man." Well-liked. That crew got along well.
- 149 -- Unusual characters. Professional wrestler in engine room. Ordinary seaman, very punchy, had been carnival boxer. Could be blown up in writing, but were so many none stood out.
- 161 -- One-legged 2nd Mate. Got off. NY fireboat sailor hired to fill 3rd's slot when he moved up one.
- 170 -- Good people, useless people, a few bad people.
- 172 -- Lost one crew member in Buenos Aires. Got run over by train while drunk. All went to funeral.
- 175 -- All elements of society. Broad spectrum.
- 178 -- Congressman's son was cadet on that ship. DG was Mate. Caught VN (the cadet did) in Buenos Aires. Wanted DG's advice.
- 189 -- Most ships carried pharmacist/purser trained at Sheepshead Bay. Didn't do much. Mostly time on hands, occasionally very busy.
- 198 -- MH -- What about age extremes? Probably about 17 to 66 range. Some very old. Usually engine dept.
- 210 -- Marilyn Grover interrupts to ask MH to join them for supper.

David Grover #1 -- Side B

2196093

- 214 -- Most deck people a bit younger than engine. No academy graduates. All old "up from the hawsepole" types. Academy graduates rare. DG never sailed w/ any till after War.
- 226 -- MH -- Any age-related inefficiency? Yes, at boat drill time some had to be "carried" especially when it came to rowing.
- 236 -- Almost all 13 Harrison crew members who died in orison were due to age & related infirmity.
- 247 -- In doing normal jobs they were hired for were OK.
- 250 -- DG postulates as to what jobs you could "get by" on if not in very good shape physically. Cook, yes. Messman, no. Engineers, yes.
- 260 -- Mates didn't do as much physical work then as now.
- 263 -- Doesn't recall anybody who was really too old to be effective.
- 264 -- MH explains why question was asked. Eyesight of water tender. DG agrees it hapnoened, but he figures either they learned to compensate for deficiencies or others covered for them.
- 286 -- Being people who didn't have to be there because of the war effort, they were usually people who had few other skills.
- 293 -- MH asks if DG has any particular event he wants to mention.
- 298 -- "It was all interesting." When you're 18 & seeing the world for the first time, it's all interesting.
- 300 -- No outstanding incident, but to DG the sea itself is interesting in all its moods, especially when violent. North Atlantic gale is worst (or best). Very poetic desc.
- 314 -- One day's run during storm was 17 miles. Ship canable of 260 miles/day under normal conditions.
- 319 -- Most memorable thing was fury of storms, wild weather.
- 322 -- Scared, uncomfortable, miserable, yet it's awesome.
- 332 -- MH mentions lost German shepherd, bundles of comic books instead of magazines.
- 362 -- What some people think of as memorable. First time you sight land after long crossing. Aromas. Things that affect your sense organs. Sights, sounds, smells, etc. The experience can't be duplicated, even by artistry.
- 382 -- MH mentions E. Chodzko's "smelling the islands".
- 400 -- DG thinks Maritime Mus. or O'Brien ought to start an oral history project incorporating only the basics, but w/ as many seamen as poss. -- where they were, what vessels, what out-of-the-ordinary experiences, weather, unusual happenings, embellishments of choice.
- 409 -- MH says tape is ending, asks DG's age. 64. Went to sea when 18. Still has license, crewed on J.O'B.'s latest cruise.
- 423 -- Daughter (on active duty in USN in Newport at Naval War College) was business mgr. of J.O'B. for a year.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- Rudy Jasen -- [Tony Abela] -- Tape #1 -- Side A
[C-756]

- 002 -- MH intro -- 20/I-1990 -- aboard Jeremiah O'Brien, at Fort Mason, San Francisco -- Rudy Jasen. Tell him just to go on & I'll ask questions later, if necessary.
- 006 -- RJ -- First convoy, October 1942. 14 ships, 1/2 of them towing barges. 14-day trip to Hawaii. Zigzagged w/ tow. No problems. Delivered to USN.
- 014 -- Went to Marshall Islands. 6 ships, 6 escorts. Fast convoy Took 6 days.
- 017 -- Day before arrival convoy split 3/3 -- 3/3. His section went to invasion of Kwajalein. Carried crew of 25 Seabees to unload. 25 Marines to assist operations. Special signal corps to establish radio-telephone communications. Extra signalmen on bridge. Brought back some tanks from 7th Infantry Division after battle. Quick trip, turnaround.
- 032 -- Next one big -- 60-ship. RJ on commodore's ship in front. A.G. had to really be signalmen, use flags, send speed, directions.
- 037 -- "Insider" sub attack. RJ on deck. Destroyer shot 2 flares. Means "alert." Located sub, "roared down between lanes dropping depth charges." Shook ship. Scared people.
- 043 -- That convoy went to Corregidor (or rather Manila). Saw parachutes all over Corregidor from invasion.
- 046 -- Landed in Manila Bay. 200 sunken ships in hr., inc. hospital ship. Sunk by US. ("Japs using hosp. ship for something else.")
- 052 -- MH -- Different vessel every convoy? Yes. Total of 4 ships during War.
- 055 -- MH -- Relationship btwn. A.G. & MM. No problem. Some individual differences, but mostly good.
- 059 -- On ship RJ was on made up & trained special gun crew all MM. Worked together. Drank beer together.
- 062 -- MH -- Not much resentment because of pay diff.? Not too much. Not really much diff., except war zone bonuses. "After all, they are civilians & they are in a war zone." They don't have to be there. We couldn't do w/out 'em. USN didn't have enough experienced men.
- 069 -- RJ -- I have no resentment. They should've been recognized a long time ago. (as vets).
- 070 -- MH -- What recreation? Mostly busy work, cleaning equipt., guns, policing quarters, firing practice. Read a lot.
- 078 -- MH -- Cards? Music? RJ -- Cards, phono records. Some ships "piped" radio into messhall. Tokyo Rose. Hit parade. Mostly boring, though.
- 084 -- Come into port sometimes go ashore, sometimes "human port" w/ wine, women, song. Everybody buddies after that.
- 090 -- MH -- Men dance w/ each other? Yeah. Nothing wrong w/ it.
- 100 -- MH -- Build swim. pool? No. Swim in hr., is where he learned. Others took him to float, made him swim back (w/ supervision). Was once helped crossing river w/ full gear.
- 119 -- MH -- Tricks on newcomers? Yes. Mail buoy. Get letters ready; give to officer to be dropped off. Heaving into wind. Sometimes painted other people's gear as gaa. All in fun.
- 130 -- MH -- Equator Xing ceremony? Yes. Painted, paddled, "walk plank" & hit w/ fire hose. Not "pollywod," "shellback." Had to do some silly things. Sometimes crazy haircuts. No damage to people. Not made to eat things (but heard of).

Rudy Jasen - Tony Abela #1 -- Side A

- 142 -- Heard of making initiates "eat crap." (Not really, but think so.)
145 -- MH -- Heard of inecac. RJ -- Oh, boy! Give 'em the runs, eh?
149 -- MH -- Cleat to penis story. RJ -- Yeah, scare 'em but not hurt 'em.
156 -- Officers watched to keep 'em in line, but officers got initiated, too. Same treatment.
159 -- MH -- Dateline? RJ -- No ceremony. Only Equator. Talks about time changes, though.
169 -- MH -- Ethnic relationships aboard ship? RJ -- Some blacks, Asians, lot of Hawaiians. No general trouble. One personal conflict fight. "Nobody slurred at anybody, 'cause we're all in the damn thing together." If you had personal difference, you just didn't talk to the guy, that's all.
179 -- "Probably a lot of guys didn't like me & I didn't like them, so we just stayed out of each other's way."
181 -- MH -- Notice any conflict between MM departments? Yeah, but just friendly rivalry. Some fights, but again was individual.
191 -- Not too much racism at all at that time. Humorous ethnic nicknames -- (Ital.) paisano, dago; (Swede) squarehead. Not taken personally. More accepted then than now.
199 -- MH thanks RJ, he says he hopes will be useful. Wants to "see the book."
201 -- MH repeats intro. about Rudy Jasen aboard J.O'B.
205 -- MH intro -- 20/I-1990 -- J.O'B., Ft. Mason, SFO -- Anthony Abela.
209 -- MH -- Tell in own words what life was like in convoys.
210 -- In Med., out of Port Said w/ 2 ships, one escort. Had to be very careful leaving. Was 1943. Germans still in Crete. Air raids possible, but didn't occur.
218 -- Life wasn't too bad, except you had to be cautious.
219 -- Listened to "beautiful American music played by German radio."
220 -- MH -- Axis Sally? He doesn't know, but music was good.
222 -- When reached Sicily picked up more ships. Went on to Gibraltar.
225 -- Once thru Gib., rendezvoused w/ many ships to cross N. Atlan. Lots of submarine action thru Gib. Escorts "kept 'em off our backs."
232 -- MH -- Was it uneventful in N. Atlan.? Very rough weather, Even attacks, but didn't know about till reached Baltimore. Subs sunk attempting to enter convoy. They were in center.
240 -- Worst thing was storms, which dispersed convoy at night. Had to regroup next day. Took half a day. By noon back to "full speed" (7 knots) till sunset & same thing.
250 -- MH -- You were A.G.? Yes. What was rel'nship btwn A.G. & MM? Very good! We accepted fact that pay was lower because we were Navy. Very compatible crew.
259 -- MH -- Musoic mentioned, what else for recreation? Cards. Not much else to do besides stand watches, maintain equipt.
264 -- MH -- Reading? Oh, yes, of course!
265 -- MH -- Ever rig up anything? Swimming pool, etc.? Nothing like that. Only thing we ever built was "liferaft" for target practice, then scolded for it.
274 -- MH -- Fools' errands? No, none of those.
281 -- MH -- Equator? Definitely ceremony! Run gauntlet, paddle, cut hair, moustache, feed spicy food, new bedpans -- drink mustard water from, pepper cookies. Just pranks, though. No harm, just look foolish.
303 -- MH -- Rel'n btwn MM dents.? Notmeven friendly rivalry, we just had a friendly ship.

TTC -- p. 3

[Rudy Jasen] -- Tony Abela #1 -- Side A

312 -- MH -- Any kind of ethnic mix? AA -- None! MH -- Pacific usually, Atlantic usually not. AA -- Right. All Caucasians.

323 -- MH -- Ashore in interesting ports? AA -- Yes. Clear around world: Tasmania, Ceylon/Sri Lanka, several places in India; Arabia (not ashore), Egypt, many Pacific islands, China.

334 -- MH -- By the time you came thru Med., was pressure off Malta?

338 -- AA -- "I am Maltese, but born here." First time past Malta was kidded, good day to get torpedoed; can swim ashore & visit relatives. Grandparents still there.

347 -- Second time past Malta, "whole Italian Navy sailed through us." Thought were gonna get sunk, but they were going to Malta to surrender. Very exciting.

355 -- MH -- Any other memorable events? Hurricane/typhoon off Okinawa in '44-'45. "The Big One." Made Atlan. storms look like nothing.

370 -- MH thanks AA.

371 -- End recording.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- Joseph Milcic -- Tape #1 -- Side A

- [C457]
- 002 -- MH intro -- 20/I-1990 -- aboard J.O.B. -- Joe Milcic. North Atlan. convoys.
- 005 -- N. Atlan. convoys. Just kid 15-16. During war -- patriotic. From Penna. Never been away from home, on train, in plane. Everybody from that town went to MM because were big heroes. Started w/ one trip on the Lakes, then WSA.
- 012 -- Sent to NY & shipped out immed. Liberty ships impressive.
- 014 -- Big convoys, 30-40 ships. Formed right outside Narrows of NY Hr. Corvettes, destroyers, etc. Blimps. To Halifax, to form big N. Atlan. convoys.
- 019 -- "Slow" & "fast" convoys. "Slow" = under 10 knots max. speed. "fast" = 10-14/15 knots. Faster than 15 knots travelled alone 'cause subs couldn't catch.
- 023 -- Convoys to Russia called PQ.
- 025 -- Discusses sub and convoy tactics in some detail.
- 037 -- Brits started convoying in WW II. Talks about A.G. gun crews.
- 045 -- MH -- What were you sailing as? Deck -- ordinary, able, bosun, deck mainenance, utility man, then got mate's papers. Jr. 3rd, 3rd, 2nd. 15 yrs at sea all told. Liberties during & after War, then C ships, then passenger.
- 050 -- Didn't get mate's ticket till after War.
- 052 -- Was 15 when first went to sea. Lied about age. Now going on 63.
- 056 -- Liberty ships actually won the war. General Lib. info. Shipyards, building data. W/out cargo couldn't have won. Libs. carried 75% cargoes. One Lib. could carry 4 trainloads of 75 boxcars each.
- 071 -- Libs. no good in peacetime. Too slow.
- 075 -- MM lost more men proportionately than any branch of service except perhaps USMC.
- 078 -- Allied merchant ships in N. Atlan. alone losses over 3000.
- 080 -- Beginning of war "happy times" for Ger. subs along Atlan. coast. Then, when convoys started, subs moved to Carib. When convoys there, subs moved to middle of N. Atlan., where no air coverage. Most long-range bombers in Pac. & Eur. Bomber bases in Greenland, Iceland + improved radar, sonar won Battle of N. Atlan.
- 100 -- Big convoys travelled w/ shallow-draft rescue ships. Hard to sink. Torpedoes went under. Picked up survivors. If no rescue ships, last ship in convoy supposed to pickup. Some times wouldn't stop 'cause scared of being target.
- 108 -- Subs picked off stragglers w/ breakdowns & such.
- 111 -- Winter in N. Atlan. -- ice on ship, COLD.
- 113 -- All ships completely blacked out. Describes.
- 114 -- Trouble w/ keeping position in large convoy in fog. Danger of collision. Dragged fog buoys (rooster-tail thing). Engine room control up 1 rev, down 2, etc.
- 121 -- If rough weather, fog combined, could scatter convoy. Had to find rendezvous point & reform. Points given for every couple of days.
- 130 -- MH -- Recreation? Mostly read, play cards. JM studied for officers' papers. Had to occupy self or "flin out" from boredom. A lot went crazy under pressure. How to tell...
- 138 -- Nuts OK if not violent, but... Lots of fights in port, liquor. Lots of friction, close quarters.
- 141 -- Rec. mostly playing cardds (gambling), reading. Gambling esp. on troop transports.
- 143 -- MH -- Musical instruments? Radios not allowed. Sometimes

TTC -- p. 2

Joe Milcic #1 -- Side A

- mouth organ or guitar. Lots of conversation.
- 149 -- When got ashore in port lots of drinking. Wine, women & song was your life.
- 152 -- MH -- Tricks on greehorns? Not much really. Sometimes really "rode" the young ones. A few "went over the side".
- 158 -- MH -- Not that serious. "Golden rivet" stuff. JM -- Some of that, but not too much. "Keys to the Locks of the Panama Canal." More of that in USN. "Striped paint, left-handed monkey wrench." "Mail buoy" popular.
- 173 -- MH -- Equator Xing initiation? JM -- No. Never experienced. Has shellback & round-the-world certificates, but no ceremony. Got certificates in Java or Jakarta, signed by capt.
- 185 -- MH -- You worked your way up. JM -- Yeah. Learned a lot about book material from cadets. Spent time on bridge w/ capt. & learned navigation & signals. Nothing but time, might as well use it. Was going to make career, but got married & settled down.
- 193 -- No life for married person, but some won't give up \$, some love sea.
- 195 -- MH tells her family's situation.
- 205 -- MH -- Ethnic makeup of crew. JM -- All kinds! Lots of foreigners on US flag ships. Guys at sea when war broke no home. Ship was home. Complicated when ship sunk.
- 223 -- When war over anybody who'd sailed 5 yrs. on US ship got citizenship. Lots didn't want, because not citizen no income taxes. Finally prosecuted. Taking jobs from US. Now can't sail US unless citizen.
- 233 -- MH -- Outside of individual personality conflicts any ethnic friction? Naw! Hardly any. MM = citizens of the world, much further advanced in broad-mindedness than shorebound.
- 249 -- MH -- What about Deck/Eng? JM -- Maybe a little, but not much. Pretty much stuck to own crowd, but...
- 260 -- MH -- How about rel'ns btwn MM & AG? JM -- There was friction there. Mostly because of pay & MM lack of military discipline. All evened out because of benefits. Military still got paid ashore between trips, not MM. Post-war benefits.
- 282 -- MH personal about FAS shrapnel.
- 288 -- Libs. still active after war over. Brought supplies, troops, war brides back to US. About 300 Libs. converted to troop ships. Supplies to build up decimated countries. Choice of destinations -- S.Amer. for winter, etc. Like a tourist. Summer in Norway, Denmark, Finland, Poland.
- 306 -- Libs. became obsolete, other countries built up MM, US shipping declined. Now almost impossible.
- 311 -- MH -- Lucky/unlucky superstitions? No.
- 318 -- Went through war zones sleeping w/ clothes on, lifejacket, shoes.
- 327 -- JM sunk once. Lib. broke up in storm. Abandoned ship, picked up by Brits. Grain swelled, popped hull. Never hit. That was the Bert Williams.
- 344 -- MH -- Special precautions in case of sinking? JM -- Put seaman's papers, etc., "in plastic bag" & kept under pillow.
- 352 -- MH thanks JM.
- 364 -- End recording.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- Al Rynberg -- Tape #1 -- Side A [C758]

- 001 -- MH intro -- 21/I-1990 -- Allan Rynberg -- Chief Eng. quarters, J.O'B., Ft. Mason, SFO.
- 005 -- MH -- Please tell about convoy experiences.
- 008 -- First convoy on George [D.] Prentice, 1943. New ship. So. Pac. Some of trip in convoy. NZ, Australia, Cook Islands.
- 015 -- Near Perth/Fremantle sub alert, but no attack. Then solo to India.
- 019 -- Next convoy on George Clement Perkins. Full convoy from SFO to Guadalcanal. Fortunate -- no attacks. Difficult to maintain position.
- 026 -- Some convoys on coast of New Guinea. After a while danger let up & they went solo.
- 029 -- Enemy concentrated on Philippine area, but AR didn't get there till end of '44. Left Mooritaea(sp?) in Dutch E. Indies in convoy thru Borneo to invasion of Liangian(?) Gulf 90 mi. N. of Philippine Islands.
- 036 -- Under attack in that convoy. Machine-gunned, etc., but no ship AR on ever sunk. Close misses, but never hit.
- 042 -- Others hit, but not Perkins. Her gun crew on after 5" credited w/ hitting Jap. bomber.
- 046 -- MH -- Were you licensed during the entire period? Not 1st trip, but got chosen to go to school & went straight to 2nd Asst. Eng. license, because of shoreside experience. Was 3rd Asst. & 2nd Asst. on Perkins. Then went into Vics., C-ships, Sumavis(sp?)
- 055 -- MH -- Lucky/unlucky superstitions? AR -- No.
- 061 -- MH -- Recreation? AR -- Cards, records. No radios permitted. Sometimes worked in off hours. Asst. Eng. 4 on, 8 off.
- 066 -- In port had port watches, then maybe went ashore. Maybe not.
- 070 -- MH -- Eng./Deck rel's? AR -- Very compatible, friendly rivalry, no animosity. Also true of USN/MM.
- 080 -- MH -- Ethnic situation? AR -- Fair mix, but gen'l good rel's.
- 089 -- Momentary interruption by someone asking AR question abt. ship.
- 090 -- MH -- Equator Xing? AR describes ceremony -- King N in regalia, novices appeared before court. Scrubbing & sunking(?) & dunking in tank, all "funsters."
- 100 -- MH -- Have to eat anything awful? AR blindfolded, raw fish; sometimes heads shaved. Prancing around, painted up, made to take a bite of this or that.
- 110 -- MH -- Dateline ceremony? AR -- No.
- 112 -- MH -- Fools' errands? AR -- "Bucket of muckus (or mucket)".
- 132 -- MH -- Any particularly memorable event or situation? AR -- At Mooritaea, regular nightly appearance of Mitsubishi bombers. Concussion shook soot loose from stack. On deck looked like coal bin. And one very near miss near Hollandia, just off fwd port side.
- 147 -- Another interruption.
- 150 -- MH -- Any preparations for disaster? Lifeboat & fire drills. That's it.
- 170 -- Storm while at anchor in New Guinea. REading in bunk. Heard crash. Had been rammed by another Lib. (drifting, not powered). Doesn't remember who. On Perkins.
- 178 -- MH thanks AR.
- 180 -- End recording.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- William Krasnosky -- Tape #1 -- Side A

- 002 -- MH intro -- 21/I-1990 -- aboard J.O'B., Ft. Mason, SFO -- William Krasnosky. C-759
- 008 -- Just back from Guadalcanal invasions, about Oct. '44, to Jersey City NJ via Antofagasta, Chile & Buenaventura, Colombia.
- 011 -- Spent about 5 days discharging, then went to school for 2nd mate's ticket. Got in Nov. '44.
- 014 -- Word spread around the Halls that he'd never lost a ship. Men wanted to ship w/ him for luck. Ended up on the R. Ney McNeely bound to Murmansk.
- 018 -- Some things that took [place] on the Murmansk Run you wouldn't believe.
- 019 -- Three of A.G. & Kras started newspaper, called Daily Disturber. Made up stories out of thin air for sensation value.
- 021 -- Man w/ beard. Navy can't afford mons.
- 025 -- Lt.(j.g.) divorced by pigeon post. 2nd cook had still, busted up, restarted. Even stories on (Greek) skipper.
- 033 -- Tried to find out where paper came from.
- 035 -- A.G. could use typewriter, had to switch machines because of investigation.
- 036 -- Paper put up on bulletin boards 3x/week. Officers swore they'd break it.
- 038 -- Finally had to stop. When lockers searched, had to destroy all copies, so burned in coal-burning galley stove w/ old navigation papers. Too bad none saved.
- 042 -- Never seen any others involved since. Would like to find. Never a finer group of men.
- 045 -- General amusement about "recreational" pursuit of "publishing."
- 049 -- MH -- Were you ever hit? WK -- In action a lot, but never lost man or ship. Were in "Coffin's Corner" (last ship in 1st portside column). Sound-repeating ship in wrong position. Also light-repeating ship. Carrying ammo.
- 058 -- Broke down. Lost plant. Took 12 hrs for repairs & to get back in position. Then convoy was hit. Many ships hit. Men in water. WK's ship lucky. Not touched. Went on to Murmansk.
- 063 -- MH -- How far out of Murmansk when broke down? WK -- Just left Loch Ewe, Scotland. About 2 days out. Took 8 more days to Murmansk.
- 066 -- Off Norwegian coast when attacked. Subs, surface, & air. Was during Battle of Bulge. Brit. escorts left. CDN corvettes stayed. Loves Canadians. Never on convoy w/ IIS escort.
- 076 -- MH -- Fools' errands? "If they didn't have Irish name, they weren't any good." Add O'. Laughing about trying to find golden rivet.
- 088 -- "Bucket of steam." WK says that's the oldest. "Revolution oil."
- 098 -- Was involved in a lot of that. Has been going to sea since 1928.
- 099 -- MH -- Equator Xing? WK -- Xed line many times. Worked for Grace Line, biggest user of Panama Canal next to United Fruit. Also worked for Matson, Pac. Far East, Moore-McCormack, IIS Lines, Hammond Lumber, Williams Line. Many out of business.
- 122 -- Personal friends w/ Alioto nearly since kids.
- 125 -- MH -- What did others do for rec.? WK -- Try to find "publishers."
- 129 -- Radio. Listened to Andrews Sisters a lot. Desperately seeking fellow "Disturbers."
- 139 -- MH -- Personal prep for attack? WK -- Nah. Required to

TTC -- p. 2

Bill Krasnosky #1 -- Side A

- sleep in clothes. Could take shoes off & use blanket. Always kept door open on hooks, so couldn't jam. Sometimes kickout panel didn't work, had to go through northole.
- 154 -- MH -- How old is WK? 77. How old then? 36!! (actually 32). Was grown-up, but did lots of kiddish pranks. Wouldn't dare now.
- 170 -- MH -- "Lucky" -- anything else for luck? WK -- Lucky because he, and "Irishman" was aboard. The rest is superstition.
- 178 -- Brit. Admiralty out to stop Friday sailing superstition. 17th C.? Laid keel on Fri., launched on Fri., named HMS Friday, Capt.'s name was Friday. Sailed on Fri. 13th. Never heard from again. Every once in a while story reprinted in Readers' Digest.
- 188 -- MH -- Never heard anything about bringing things aboard or anything? No.
- 191 -- "I tell you as long as you're Irish you got it made. Put an O' in front of your name."
- 196 -- MH thanks WK.
- 198 -- End recording.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- John Pottinger -- Tape #1 -- Side A [C760]

- 002 -- MH intro -- 21/I-1990 -- aboard J.O'B., Ft. Mason, SFO -- John Pottinger.
- 006 -- Convoy experience limited because spent early part of war in Pac., to India via NZ, Australia, usually solo. Latter part of war from West Coast to So. POac. islands, ending on East Coast.
- 013 -- In convoy from Panama to Guantanamo, then pick up another going from Caribbean to Britain. Picked up & dropped off, like Indian & So.Pac. Would leave at Baltimore or NY. Others joined there, Philly, etc.
- 021 -- It went on to Halifax & thence to UK. He doesn't know if this was common practice or not, but it was his experience in '43-'44.
- 025 -- Was in a couple of very large Atlant. convoys that way. Didn't like convoys. "Nobody did." Because of difficulty of keeping position. On Libs. no tachometer, had to count revs by clock.
- 035 -- Convoys made it a lot safer, but more difficult.
- 037 -- Reasoning behind running solo in Pac. & desc. of small Pac. "convoys".
- 044 -- MH -- Already licensed? JP -- Yes. At start of war was sailing 3rd Asst. Started sailing Chief Eng. in Spring of '45. As Asst. Eng. was watchstander involved directly in convoy operations. But considers exp. limited.
- 052 -- East Coasters in convoy all the time, combine sub, various air attacks. Very difficult; many losses.
- 058 -- Story of torpedoed ship. Ger. sub commander criticized because was late, put him off schedule.
- 065 -- Neighbor of Ger. descent in Berkeley who worked for insurance co. told how marine insurance gave cargo info to Germany. System gave it away. This was before US entered war.
- 094 -- Best not to be asea at all, but safer in Pac.
- 099 -- "Humorous incident." Masters' conference w/ convoy commodore. Navy officer. 2 Brit. coal-burners. Norwegian diesel tanker. Smoking. Tanker burned valve & puffed black smoke from Guantanamo to NY. Brits. didn't smoke.
- 118 -- Anything else about convoys learned 2nd hand. Shipmates w/ another eng. who'd been torpedoed & sunk running solo from India to Trinidad, heavily overloaded w/ manganese ore. Ship went down so fast he floated off into boat. Pulled lifeboat over sub net, went into Hr., Brit. officers' club & told torpedoed. Where? Look out window!
- 137 -- MH -- Recreation? JP -- Reading & playing cards. No radio except Scott receiver over P.A. Read so much sometimes reduced to reading instructions.
- 152 -- Playing cards good, but uncomfortable in tropics because of blackout. Reading, too. At night not much to do.
- 162 -- MH -- Equator Xing ceremony? JP -- Yeah! After you get own certificate can torment & torture other people. Emulsion mixture of oil & water used on engines. Slimy & slippery. Candidates blindfolded, barefooted. Neptune has barber. Smear goop on faces to shave w/ wooden razor, dump water over head. Slither on deck. Use fire hose.
- 191 -- Tells story of initiation on Hilo to Saipan run w/ Navy lieutenants who got theirs.
- 210 -- Nothing to match fraternity "hell week" initiations. Much tamer. Nothing mean or vicious.

John Pottinger #1 -- Side A

- 221 -- MH -- Fools' errands? JP -- Kids play on other less experienced kids. Saltiest salts in world are the ones who've made one trip. Expressions used. "Left-handed monkey wrench," "key to the keelson," "bubbliator valve for the strudifier." When the supplies came in, it wasn't there. Not his province. Did his 10 yrs. unlicensed before war.
- 250 -- Started in 1931, when 18, carrying supplies to USMC under Gen. Smedley D. Butler, in Nicaragua chasing Sandino the Bandit. Now 76. Crotchety & creepy.
- 271 -- MH -- Lucky/unlucky superstitions? JP -- No, but there is such a thing as "hard luck ships." Matsōn's Malolo was one. Hawaiians considered name (meaning "flying fish") unlucky for vessel.
- 286 -- Hawaiians great practical joker. JP wouldn't put it past them to invent tradition at Matson's expense.
- 290 -- MH -- Rel'n btwn depts.? JP -- United against A.G. Seriously all depends on social level. Ordinary seamen, wipers, mess boys enemies. Sailors, oilers, firemen, cooks get along OK. Officers friendly. Chief eng. & capt. best friends because are management. Have to take care of the idiots.
- 309 -- Is like in modern race rel'ns. Troublemakers are failures who prefer to blame own failure on others. Or ignorant beginners.
- 329 -- Stewards called "stupid dept.", sailors "rope-chokers," engine dept. "underground savages." But not really very serious.
- 340 -- MH -- Race rel'ns? JP "A funny one." Aboard Hans Heg (Lib.) out of SFO w/ typical SFO mixed ethnic crew. Seattle sailors sometimes prefer Nordic types. In Manila other Chief Eng. asked if having crew trouble. No. THE HAWAIIAN TROUBLEMAKER.
- 392 -- Best possible crew is w/ no two people of same racial background, at least in any given dept., Not enough to gang up on others.
- 412 -- Doesn't remember sailing on any ship w/ racial tension. Not a big problem. "Americans are used to getting along w/ people who are different." Calif. is one place where Armenians fairly safe.
- 430 -- MH thanks JP.
- 432 -- End recording.

Tape Table of Contents

?Convoy Project -- Jim Moore -- Tape #1 -- Side A

[C761]

- 002 -- MH intro -- 21/I-1990 -- in crew's mess of J.O'B., Ft. Mason, SFO -- Jim Moore.
- 005 -- MH -- "You had a story for me."
- 006 -- JM -- "But first you're gonna ask me what I was in the Navy, right?" Was chief machinist's mate in Navy. Now retired. After retired from Navy, became refrigeration/air conditioning contractor. Now fully retired and volunteer crew member on J.O'B.
- 009 -- Experience w/ convoy during war. One sea story in particular.
- 010 -- Up in Alaska. Was in destroyer. Had been w/ convoy from Dutch Hr. to Adak.
- 013 -- Situation "secured" in Adak, started back to Dutch Hr., but were Jan. Navy & subs in the area.
- 015 -- Were to escort one Lib. back to Dutch Hr. & then back to Adak again.
- 020 -- Young ensign was officer-of-deck. Skipper (Lt. Com.) was on bridge. Said, "Mr. _____, I want you to keep position on this Lib. ship. Stay abt. 1/2 mi. distance from him."
- 026 -- Capt. left. (prob. to wardroom -- drink coffee; tell sea stories.)
- 027 -- Later came back up & radar screen was fixed in one position.
- 029 -- Asks ensign (off.-of-day) what's wrong w/ the radar? Broken?
- 030 -- "Oh, no! Radar's workin' fine, but you told me to keep position & I figured the easiest way to do it was to lock the radar in on that Lib. ship & I get instantaneous readings from the radarman practically constantly."
- 034 -- The Old Man turned red in the face; jumped up & down 2-3 times; said, "You S.O.B.! You get off the bridge! You're a menace to navigation! I'm gonna make you Chief Engineer!"
- 036 -- About 6 mo. later it came time for performance/fitness rep't. Capt. reported: "We have a very excellent Ch. Eng. His main qualifications is he knows the location of the fwd engine room hatch."
- 042 -- "So do I sound like a typical chief petty officer, criticizing the officers?"
- 045 -- "They called us high school dropouts in the Navy half our life, & we called them idiots 90 days out of a college. But we got along better than what it might sound."
- 049 -- MH -- "What was gen'l attitude in Navy twd MM?" JM -- Oh, I always like the MM. In fact, I'm surprised that I didn't can the Navy & go in the MM myself many yrs ago.
- 053 -- After left Navy suggested to wife might get 2nd Asst's license & get job w/ APL. She said OK but forget me.
- 061 -- MH -- "Was that only time in convoy?" JM -- No, no. Took transports from Ft. Ord to Juneau/Sitka. On destroyer, doing escort duty, before destroyer-escorts built. Was a WW I destroyer, the Lawrence, DD-250. Another J.O'B. volunteer crew member was a gunner's mate on the Lawrence then, at same time as JM. About 18-19 yrs old then.
- 073 -- MH -- Rec. aboard destroyer? JM -- Play cards, read, drink coffee, but in port, in secure hr., had movies. Doesn't think MM had. Better organized than MM. Usually had athletic officer who set up ballgames in port, good for exercise, morale, everything. Lots of gambling, crapshooting. And sea stories (NOT bullshitting).
- 090 -- MH -- Fools' errands? JM -- I didn'y, but some did -- "Left-handed monkey wrench," "Mail buoy," "Golden rivet."

Jim Moore #1 -- Side A

21961 05

- 099 -- Once when he'd been in Navy a fair while, was asked by machinist to go to bosun & get "hank of yarn." He thought he was being had, so ignored order, went back & said not available. Machinist said bosun was his roommate, knew it was there, no GET hank of yarn! Had signed chit. Both Mach'st & boats were warrant officers.
- 114 -- The "Ch.Eng." of earlier story was JM's supervisor when JM was Ch.Mach'st's Mate. Was working for him after he got thrown off the bridge. Knew nothing about engineering, but was a pro w/ paperwork & record-keeping, so was good there.
- 118 -- In MM off. works w/ tools. In Navy he does not. Is administrator. Wore fancy uniforms & didn't get grease on.
- 125 -- MH -- Did you ever fraternize w/ MM in port? JM -- Yeah. Like in Shanghai. I never met an enemy; never met a stranger. Could always make friends. Male & female. But not after I was married.
- 134 -- MH -- Any other interesting stories? JM -- Story about submarine nets in SFO Hr. from St. Francis Yacht Hr. to Sausalito. JM worked on "until war started." Then put on destroyer, but... one night old steam schr. beeps at net. Gate open, but lost steerageway & ran into net. "Back off!" "I AM back 'er down!" Towed off next day. "Squarehead" from Seattle.
- 164 -- Quite an experience building sub net across Hr. Worked on 18 mo. Not nets themselves, but maintaining & operating engines that handled, boats & tugs, etc.
- 171 -- Some conversation about tugs. Ch.Eng. on Hercules used to be on J.O'B., also on Delta Queen on the Mississippi. Familiar w/ her when operated on Sacto. Riv. JM was on Delta King, when Navy had her during war. Used for sub net barracks ship.
- 187 -- MH -- Were MM off. candidates quartered aboard her? JM -- Doesn't think it was Delta King or Delta Queen, 'cause Navy had both.
- 195 -- King now in Sacto. as restaurant. Queen still operating on Mississippi Riv.
- 202 -- JM -- "I have to go now. What will you do with that tape?"
- 203 -- End recording.

Tape Table of Contents

- Convoy Project -- Jim Cunningham/Bob Leach -- Tape #1 -- Side A [C 762]
- 002 -- MH intro -- 26/I-1990 -- Sailors' Union of the Pacific dispatch hall -- Bob Leach & Jim Cunningham.
- 007 -- [NB: There is a terrible echo in this hall.] MH -- Convoys where? What runs? [garble] JC -- Almost everywhere. 1st one when IIS entered war, he was in NY on American-Hawaiian freighter, the Nebraska. Came to West Coast to shipyard in Seattle to degauss mount guns, dropped down to SFO went to Honolulu in convoy.
- 014 -- That was 1st convoy for JC, although there'd been convoys in N. Atlan. for yrs.
- 015 -- MH -- Didn't know of convoys to Honolulu. Thought that was solo run.
- 017 -- JC -- Yeah. Made 2 trips out there on Nebraska.
- 022 -- JC -- Next convoy was in Aleutians on steam schr. Las. Griffiths. for abt. 4 mo., running little convoys to Adak & Attu. From Dutch Hr.
- 025 -- Recently ran into winch driver from that vessel who reminded him when they were broken down, drifted off from convoy, & escort got sub right behind 'em. Capt. had told winch driver, but JC hadn't known. Discussed w/ BL.
- 031 -- MH -- Recreation? JC -- Some of the old-timers played cards. Reading was the big thing. Extra work. Nobody seemed to worry, just did jobs, went right on. Of course he was never in any "hot spots." [Knocks table] Just lucky.
- 040 -- MH/JC -- But the one time got sub, few knew.
- 043 -- JC -- Next shipped on brand-new Lib. in SFO & went to Solomon(?) Islands where shuttled for 6-7 mo. in small convoys.
- 046 -- Were in perhaps the smallest convoy -- Lib. S/S Sara Teasdale & 4 destroyers. To Green Is. just N. of Bougainville. Jan. torpedo boats at New Britain, so would come in, not even anchor, drift along shore while unloading, then "shoot off."
- 053 -- Signed off on Pac. & took train from LA to East Coast in May of '44. He's from MA. Shipped on Lib. & Xed Atlan. w/ 267 other freighters. Said to be war's biggest. All freighters, no tugs, barges, LSTs, etc.
- 060 -- When convoy broke up laid over by selves in No. Scot. just inside Is. of Mull by Is. of Lismore in long bay until got orders So., eventually to France. Abt. 1 mo. after invasion.
- 064 -- MH -- What carrying? Gen'l cargo? JC -- Everything. Included deck cargo of 2 Navy sub-chasers. IISN crews lived right inside 'em all the way across.
- 070 -- 1st Lib. he shipped on, here in SFO, Feb. '43. 3½ mo. trip to New Hebrides. Full load of bombs. He shipped because somebody "had urgent family business" when bombs loaded. 2 A.G. skipped, too. Full load aerial bombs, deckload of trucks.
- 076 -- 1st stop Port Villa, New Hebrides. Heading for Espiritu Santo when plane blinked to A.G. signalman that sub was waiting for them outside. Went back in for 1-2 days.
- 080 -- JC -- "It was all luck in those days."
- 081 -- MH -- Luck? Good/had? JC -- "Those are old sea story things. Nah. Although it's well-known that some ships had a lot more accidents than others. Even nowadays. (BL agrees).
- 086 -- MH -- "But there was never anything about why. JC -- "No." Mention of some apparently recent incidents w/ agreement.

TTC -- n. 2

Jim Cunningham/Rob Leach #1 -- Side A

- 092 -- After came back to Philly, had another Lib. from Moore-Mac. reg. So. Amer. run. To Trinidad solo, to Rio in big convov (19-20 days at 8 knots) Close to end of war, end of '44 till Eur. war over, 8/V-1945.
- 100 -- But on E. Coast 1st trip on Mormac ship, after left Trinidad going N. w/ wool from Montevideo for Portland ME, (& by rail to Montreal, cause Seaway not open). Went up the "inland" coastal route -- described. Why? War's over.
- 107 -- Last ship sunk was 5/V, a full day after subs had been ordered to stop. Was coastal collier on reg. run 10 mi. off Pt. Judith RI from Newport News to New Eng.
- 113 -- JC -- Wasn't much going on, just doing our work. Nobody nervous. Lucky. Uneentful.
- 117 -- Although, if had taken 1st W. Coast ship offered, wld've been prisoner in Shanghai. It was Pres. Harrison. Was an old tub. Asked if he wanted, said he'd wait for reg. freighter. Much discussion of Harrison & Grovers' book.
- 138 -- MH -- Rel'ns btwn MM & A.G.? JC -- Ask BL, he was A.G. MH -- No, you. JC -- Got along OK. They were all young kids. Story abt. officer lecturing abt. staying awake -- "Any minute might come a dive bomber or a sub. "Gun crew boss some kinda lawyer from TX." On watch constantly.
- 149 -- JC -- They were OK, pretty good kids; we just hadda keep 'em out of our refrigerator/messroom, that's all." Story of bosun catching A.G. in crew's messroom. Called A.G. "icebox commandoes." We got along pretty well, though.
- 162 -- BL -- Joke: A lot of A.G. died of pneumonia from open refrigerators.
- 164 -- JC -- "Well-known fact." Talks about A.G. putting on weight. Messroom set-up, etc.
- 173 -- JC -- Jas. Griffiths (talks abt. her, where built, etc.) in Aleutians, healthy farm kids lost teeth because water stores had no minerals. Describes food sit'n.
- 187 -- MH -- How old at time? JC -- 19. Was on Norw. ship in war zone that wasn't in convov ('39-'45). 1st convov '42.
- 193 -- MH -- Always sailed deck crew. JC -- Yeah.
- 197 -- BL -- Engine room most dangerous place. (JC agrees).
- 199 -- JC -- Got off Norw. ship in St. Thos. in early '40, loaded w/ bedbugs. Shipped on SII vessel when SII 1st starting. Alcoa, but called Ocean Dominion S/S Co. Pt. Colita(sp?). 2 yrs. later, she was in Murmansk, named Alcoa Cadet, had unloaded, anchored in R., swung on chain, hit mine, all 3 in Eng.Rm. killed. Much detail added.
- 213 -- JC -- On Libs. Eng.Rm. used to keep steel door open, curtain only, even though heat "killing" those on that deck.
- 218 -- RL -- "Shins had to be blacked out at night." Discussion of how to ventilate at night.
- 225 -- MH -- Rel'ns btwn. depts. JC -- Knew Eng. crew by nicknames. BL -- No problems he knew of.
- 229 -- MH -- Did you have a nickname? JC -- No. BL -- No. Lists nicknames. JC describes ship as like boardinghouse w/ 3 diff. arns. in, rel'ns civil, but not close. Never work together. Might do ashore together.
- 244 -- MH -- Fools' errands? JC -- Nothing. We didn't do that.

That's military. We didn't play around. On N. Atlan. Xing in APL Lib. w/ 5 yrs., JC had more sea time than

TTC -- p. 3

Jim Cunningham/Bob Leach #1 -- Side A

- rest of crew combined. (Deck crew).
- 253 -- JC -- Good though, nobody lost limbs, etc. in accidents. Lucky. Could have happened easily.
- 262 -- MH -- So basically you just kept doing your job. JC -- Lucky. Discusses 3rd mate on tanker (Puerto Rican?) just out of CMA. Total sea career 4 hours, from Richmond to getting blown up at pilot stn. out here.
- 273 -- JC -- Knew ex-SUP guy sailing NMI had just got off & his replacement was killed, too, & pilot thrown off & disabled. All luck or coincidence.
- 282 -- BL -- New guy might get sent for "bucket of steam". (Both heard of, but never saw.) "Sea story -- maybe from Lakes).
- 288 -- MH -- Mentions "taking pictures of place where Equator Xed Dateline."
- 296 -- JC -- Remembers "very funny thing" on new Lib. w/ load of bombs, coming into Espiritu or Villa, messboys running around flying bridge in white jackets, "like tourists." Never fully explained.
- 303 -- JC -- Story of cook whose lifeboat had been shelled by sub trying to kill hr. pilot at Bremen just after war, because was German. 3:00 AM.
- 318 -- BL gets coffee for MH.
- 320 -- JC says will try to think of a few more lies -- make it sound better.
- 321 -- JC -- I was really lucky. Harrison. Got off Swed. ship early Aug. '41 (NY). Went to Brooklyn to see if any friends in Scand. Union Halls. Danish ship under Panama flag, Cessa(sp?). Ordinary's job, put Swed. union book on counter. Can't take; US neutral. 11 days later hit near Iceland; only 3 survivors. Neutrality Act, repealed in Oct. that year, saved JC's life.
- 354 -- SFO was on C-1 trooper, Cape San Juan (Amer-Haw.) saw was trooper, didn't even bring gear down. Was sunk near Fiji. Crew mostly escaped. Some troops lost.
- 364 -- MH -- Equator Xing ceremony? JC -- No. 1st time early '41 on Swed. ship, Sagaland(sp.). Trin previous Ch.Eng. had jumped overboard in mid-Indian Ocean & Sal.Army relative had sent wreath to be thrown over by steward at the spot.
- 383 -- JC -- Suicide by jumping overboard quite common on Swed. ships.
- 393 -- JC -- We were so lucky. On Nebraskan were in NY on Pearl Hr. day. Sailed on 8/1-1942, just got past Cane Hatteras when 1st Ger. subs took US ships in area. Missed by few days. Were zinzagging.
- 425 -- Vessel went to Russians on lend/lease. Cant. Strong had been w/ since 1927. Cried when left. Good old-fashioned Yankee skipper, not yachtsman/playboy/cadet. Also skipper on Cape San Juan.
- 440 -- JC -- Nebraskan built 1912 in Ger. as Alsace. Built for Australian run. Made 15-16 when new. Talks about her WW I history.
- 458 -- End recording.

TTC -- p. 4

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- Jim Cunningham/Bob Leach -- Tape #1 -- Side B

- 001 -- Begin recording. MH intro.
- 003 -- JC lists vessel names. Says 5 ships that went down after he got off.
- 008 -- "A lot of guys could tell you some real horror stories. I've been really lucky." Friend, Jimmy Zerna(sp?) on Pearl Hr. Day working in Westinghouse plant in Pittsburgh. Tried to join USAF. Turned down. Ended up in SUP. 1st trip 13-mo. run to Murmansk in old States Line Vermont. 4th of July convoy wiped out. Laid up Loch Ewe, moved, offloaded, drydocked, overhauled, reloaded, back to Loch Ewe, anchored for months at a time, over to Iceland, finally lay in Murmansk 2 mo., getting bombed nightly. Murmansk to front only about 60 mi. Wouldn't leave bunk for bomb shelter. If you're hit, you're hit. On way back Amer.-Haw. Puerto Rican hit; only 1 survivor from black gang. Jimmy on wheel at time.
- 037 -- Another shipmate on Swed. ship, Vallerin(sp?) Used to write back & forth once a yr. or so. JC in Solomons received own letter returned from Swed. union marked "deceased." End of May '44 JC discovered Vallerin lost w/ all hands.
- 044 -- Swedes had 141 of best freighters chartered to Brits. Making good \$. Best ships here in liner trades. Smaller ones carrying iron ore to Germany.
- 048 -- Some guys had it lucky -- some didn't.
- 049 -- MH asks Leach about self. Started late, Jan. '45. All in Pac. Most of danger in Atlan.
- 052 -- JC mentions coastwise tankers burning off E. Coast.
- 054 -- BL -- Only made one convoy from Pedro to Ulithe. All the way in convoy. 4 tankers. 1 destroyer escort.
- 060 -- MH had never heard of convoys in these areas (hah!).
- 063 -- JC -- Don't forget Rio to Trinidad. About a 19-day trip at 8 knots.
- 066 -- MH -- Were you ever in any convoys that were too fast for the vessel you were in?
- 067 -- JC -- No, but when friend Anderson got wiped out in the Vallerin, thy'd left the convoy. Discusses. 3 ships left that convoy & disappeared. April '43.
- 074 -- Later visited Anderson's father in Eur. Complained insurance didn't pay off for 5 yrs.
- 080 -- MH mentions Mormac Gull incident from EC interview.
- 084 -- JC discusses Mormac ships. Gull taken over by USN renamed.
- 100 -- JC's shipmate bob Ross of Torrance CA on APL C-2, Celestial, running alone, had to go through middle of large convoy going opposite direction. Scary. Too close.
- 109 -- Fog buoy. Desc. & use. Could hear as well as see.
- 116 -- JC never in convoy where anybody got rammed, but saw one come in.
- 122 -- MH -- How abt. keeping pos'n at night in big one? In middle, were OK. Commodore on Swed. ship because neutrals more luxurious. Crown Princess Margarethe, Johnson Lines.
- 140 -- On APL Lib. Cyrus T. Brady, Capt. abt. 80 yrs. old. Out of retirement. "Ver iss the commondore?" Swedish Finn.
- 149 -- Crown Princess Margarethe had been torpedoed & repaired, JC thinks.
- 153 -- MH -- Union papers from Swed. Union? JC -- Yeah. Explains.
- 163 -- MH -- Were there lots of mixed nationality crews? JC -- Sure. Morris Weisberger signed on foreign nationals for "duration + 6 mo."

Jim Cunningham/Bob Leach #1 -- Side B

- 172 -- BL -- Even before war, esp. out here, lot of Scandinavians on lumber schrs.
- 176 -- JC -- A lot of 'em were not real sailors.
- 180 -- Quotes Harry Lundberg -- "I didn't come here w/ a tag on my back."
- 181 -- Tom Collins (winch driver from Jas. Griffiths in Aleutians had "a couple of 'em" on a tanker later. Couldn't renew falls on lifeboat.
- 190 -- JC -- Old Emil Ingemanson(sp?) recently died at 92, was "the real thin."
- 194 -- MH -- Diff. nationalities get along? JC -- Oh, yeah, makes no difference. Sailors are sailors."
- 202 -- JC -- Probably the last big effort of the Amer. people, building that fleet. 2750 Libs. 600 Vics. If it hadn't been for FDR starting in '37, we'd have had nothing. Would've lost war. C-ship program -- 50 mod'n ships/yr for 10 yrs. 700-800 T-2 tankers, 200 C-1s, 400 C-2s, 300 C-3s.
- 222 -- Libs alone, each ship carried 8500 tons cargo, not counting 2000 tons bunkers. Whole fleet at one time had 23 million tons of cargo. Libs. alone. BL -- Yeah.
- 226 -- BL -- Imagines reason they concentrated on Libs. is that they were simpler design. C-3s & others would've taken longer to build. Figured some would only get one trip anyway.
- 232 -- JC -- Engines, too. Moores Shipyard, when JC returned from Australia, 20 C-2s built waiting for turbines.
- 239 -- MH figures ages. JC 19 on convoys, now 69. JC talks more abt. luck, survival.
- 247 -- BL also 19, now 64, since he started later.
- 251 -- JC -- Union had own seamen's school the schr. yacht Invader, at pier 7 or 9 or ?
- 255 -- MH mentions EC again, coming through ranks. JC desc. Invader.
- 264 -- JC -- remembers when they built T-2 tankers at Swan Isl. tried to organize. Kids taking mess boys' jobs.
- 268 -- On Lib. was Roy Lewis, a part-Indian guy from OK, a little older than JC was down there & little Jr., a 16-yr.-old from Benicia. They asked for volunteers to go over the side & paint from raft, so they went so as to get deck jobs, not end up on tankers. Not end up in steards' dept.
- 285 -- MH -- Lot of interesting information.
- 286 -- JC -- "Shame there aren't more guys to tell you more lies."
- 287 -- JC -- When they put Jap-Amer in concentration camps, SUP members there, too. Union got 'em out, but were told to sail on Great Lakes. Finally got "nothing W. of Cape Horn, E. of Good Hope, E. of Suez." Atlan. & Med. only.
- 301 -- MH evinces interest, because of family connexions w/ Jap-Amers.
- 305 -- Germans & Italians. Internment. Changed name of hamburger in WW I.
- 313 -- JC -- Sun shipyard had 3 Amer. Mail Lines C-2s being built, Island Mail, Ocean Mail, Japan Mail. Latter quickly changed after Pearl Hr. to China Mail.
- 326 -- End recording.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- Max L. O'Starr -- Tape #1 -- Side A (C763)

- 007 -- MH intro -- 27/I-1990 -- Max O'Starr -- his home, Pacifica CA.
010 -- MH invites MO to begin.
014 -- MO -- 1st convoy summer 1944. Norwegian ship, Torrens(sp?), owned by Wilhelmsen Lines. So Pac. Left NZ, up New Guinea to Hollandia. Picked up convoy of 4 others, headed for Wakti(sp?) Isl. in Sarmi(sp?) sector of Dutch New Guinea.
020 -- At anchor a couple of days had air raid. MO partially lost hearing. Also picked up malaria, had nervous breakdown.
024 -- Talks about possible reasons for nervous breakdown. Heavy work schedule. Were going to land troops, but Japs had retaken destination.
033 -- Only breaks for 1 yr. were bar visits portside, met ladies at bars.
036 -- Like to sail alone.
037 -- Paid off Sept. '44 in SFO after 14 mo. aboard. Went New Orleans. Went USMS cooks' school. Had been cabin boy on Torrens. Got basic cook's training. Went Jacksonville & signed on 1st US ship.
043 -- Went Bel Chance LA, just outside New Orleans. Loaded ammo, landing craft, gas shells. Lib. Telfair Stockton, on maiden voyage. Oper. by R.A. Nicholls for WSA. Sailed to NY & anchored for 2 days. Only capt. & purser allowed ashore.
052 -- 1 Jan. 1945 left NY in convoy. Unusually calm weather. 30 hrs. out, attacked. Lost two tankers nearby. MO was civilian gun-passer for A.G. Watching men burn. "Bugger you, Jack! I'm all right!"
064 -- Next AM weather. CDN escort carrier, "rolling like a Bowery whore." Pilots on deck in shorts playing soccer. Thought funny.
074 -- Made it across. Anchored Portsmouth or Plymouth (not told). Got another convoy that night to Le Havre. Two Brit. destroyers signalling each other in convoy. 3rd mate told A.G. open fire on destroyer, 'cause he couldn't identify. "Nice to hear an EM tell off an officer."
084 -- Got to Le Havre. Just outside Hr. saw several ships lying on bottom. Stayed abt. 10 days. Got another convoy went Newport-on-Usk, Wales. Docked for abt. wk. Loved it.
091 -- Picked up convoy. New 1st mate had just lost ship in St. Geo. Channel 2 days before.
094 -- Rough voyage back at abt. 6 knots. Off Grand Banks attacked again. Nobody hit. Got to NY. Paid off.
100 -- Some went to United Seaman's Service rest camp for combat fatigue. MO took bus to New Orleans to see girlfriend. Had bought French perfume at Le Havre for 740 francs.
105 -- MH -- How old on 1st? Just turned 23. He & ATS steward shared birthday drunk 23 May. 2nd convoy as asst. cook (sometimes called 3rd cook). Very nervy. Almost shell shock.
122 -- MH -- Recreation? Mostly shoot the breeze. Elaborates. Remention of soccer-playing CDNs.
134 -- MH -- Equator Xing? Xed 8 times. Troops had "pseudo-ceremony." Army officers & war brides got it. Woman in white bikini w/ spinach, etc.
153 -- MH -- Ethnic mix? Apparently all Caucasian. National backgrounds noted.
166 -- MH -- A.G./MM rel'ns? Buddies, shipmates. Nothing abt. MM being "draft-dodging millionaires" & "poor A.G. sleeping on shredded wheat beds, etc. Played cards, talked together.

TTC -- p. 2

Max O'Starr #1 -- Side a

- 177 -- Biggest thrill in life was at rail when (in N. Atlan. in Jan.) saw "wake" in water, thought periscope. Started to get alarm, when realized was preceding ship's log. More of a "start" than actual attack.
- 190 -- MH -- Rel'ns btwn depts? MO -- Joking competition, but all one union, same boat. Friends. Serious stuff was earlier.
- 199 -- Stewards apparently thought "sissies" in early days.
- 201 -- In early days cook was usually disabled seaman. MO "must have been OK cook, 'cause never had to buy own drinks in port.
- 206 -- MH -- Did you have nickname? MO -- "Cookie," "belly-robber" bottle-washer." Sometimes "California."
- 212 -- MH -- Tensions btwn nationalities? MO -- No. Foreign nationals (of other flags that ship) paid no taxes, etc. Had some Peruvians once. \$5/week port bonus in Brit. or US port. Sometimes as many as 3 wks in port.
- 230 -- MH -- Fools' errands? MO -- Never.
- 234 -- 1st time seasick was in drydock. Story.
- 252 -- When in State Guard used to hang out at Folsom St. bar. That night went there, ordered drink as sailor, got free, not recognized. Finally paid, told who was.
- 264 -- MH -- Lucky/Unlucky? MO -- No superstitions. Never thought of it.
- 271 -- MH -- Any interesting events MO wld like to mention? Last trip on Torrens NZ war brides aboard. "White bathingsuit woman" real snooty. Must have milk, but didn't drink it. Cleaning up cabin. Found panties on floor. Propositioned him. "Forget it Lady."
- 298 -- Lost temper on previous trip. Capt's cabin boy Chinese. Ah Chong. Because was capt's boy, didn't have to obey rules. Would raid box of "tips," then wait around for his share. Finally MO told head steward. Asked him to fork over, then split up.
- 316 -- Ship's chaplain used to give stewards \$5/passenger out of own pocket. Week before landing Chong & MO got in argument. MO slapped Chong, who went to capt. Ch. Steward told MO not to worry, he had union, Chong was scab. Removed from vessel, shipped on other Norwegian ship.
- 338 -- Couple of "limp-wrists" from LA signed on & one became capt's boy. Actually 4, but one jumped ship in Auckland, 'cause "found friends."
- 345 -- MH -- What union? MO -- At that time Norwegian Seaman's Assn., later NMU. Last ship before end of war, Felix Riesenberg Amer.-W. African Line. 2nd cook. Was steward's delegate. Constant trouble w/ crew beefing. MO wld settle beefs before they got to it.
- 370 -- When worked o.t. & got scolded by union, said was working for company, not union. Joe Curran's name on contract along w/ shippers. After 8 mo. quit as delegate.
- 379 -- Later when working for PG&E was Utility Workers' Union pres. Replaced by IBEW. Later merged. On ships NMU-CIO.
- 387 -- MH thanks MO.
- 388 -- End recording.

- 002 -- MH intro -- 28/I-1990 -- Fred Lewis -- his home, Clovis CA.
- 006 -- Funniest thing on the Daly was when "Tex," A.G. gunner on 20-mm. on flying bridge, starboard, shot at plane that was well out of range. Officer asked why firing when so far out. Tex replied, "Want him to know how I feel abt. him before he gets in too close."
- 013 -- Remembers when got hit 1st time in convoy, on Daly, was loading on #5 20-mm., port, aft, on flying bridge. Jap plane dropped torpedo bomb wh. went straight under small Army freight supply ship & came on at them. They were firing at another plane; hit it; got hit; capt. dodged torpedo while getting wind from stern to blow fire fwd.
- 029 -- MH -- You were the youngest aboard? FL -- One of the youngest. Mavin Young was the youngest -- 2 days younger than I. He 7/II, FL 5/II. Both were 17. 5/XII-1944. Had been to Philippines 24/X-1944 right after invasion to docks at Tacloban, 4 days after D-Day. Commended by MacArthur for saving docks. Provided only defense for abt. a wk.
- 039 -- MH -- Unlicensed? FL -- Ordinary seaman on FAS's 4-8 watch.
- 041 -- MH -- Recreation? FL -- "Swap lies," sang, played cards, read books.
- 045 -- MH digs on music. FL tells how started -- some crew had built lean-to on deck to sleep, cooler, but kept the rain off. One night general alarm. After that A.G. & MM "jelled." Gathered for bull-&-music sessions. One guitar player. July-Aug. 1944. In Coral Sea. After midnight.
- 068 -- MH -- "Swapping lies" doesn't necessarily mean real tall tales? FL -- No, just gen'l bull session. Sometimes embellished. Paul Johnson, an AB, had good voice. Read whatever they could get hands on, then swapped. Everything read twice then swapped w/ other ships.
- 082 -- MH -- What about this sleeping on deck? FL elaborates. MH says no, earlier in evening before taping. FL -- Oh, when the sub was chasing us! On the Mission Purisima. Elaborates on that. FL was AB on 4-8. Violent concussion from own guns when fired caused some destruction aboard, but didn't wake FL. (Was 5" gun).
- 113 -- Lost sub. Pulled into Pearl Hr. for repairs/maintenance. July 1945. Brand new T-2 tanker arrived, Silver Peak. FL's father was skipper. Hadn't seen since home visit in January. Father sent boat & they lunched together. Father said wld. give FL's regards to mother. This T-2 was one of fastest, also unarmed since near end of war. FL's ship went Panama for load, saw father again, coming through canal. FL got home, took another ship, went Okinawa & back before dad made it home. Took him over a year.
- 138 -- MH -- Rel's MM/A.G.? FL -- Real good. Elaborates. FL often bought for "Ohie" O'Brien, as he knew A.G. made less \$.
- 150 -- MH -- Ethnic backgrounds? Many nationalities, but mostly European background. One Chinese cook.
- 159 -- MH -- Ethnic hassles? FL -- No.
- 162 -- MH -- Btwn depts? FL -- All worked together, no difference. Would tease, though.
- 170 -- MH -- Lucky/unlucky? FL -- No, didn't believe in any of that. Had heard some stuff because of seafaring father, but had been told it was "hogwash." Old whaling capt. from New Bedford, in 90s when FL a kid, called "bilgewater." (Women aboard, etc.)

Fred Lewis #1 -- Side A

21961144

- 188 -- Other than Purisima other 2 ships FL saw action on were Libs. Daly & John H.B. Latrobe. Latter came from Boston, past Newport News (biggest coal port in world) to Long Beach Ca to load coal from Ohio to take to France on Marshall Plan. Had to even go thru Panama Canal twice.
- 202 -- When went thru Windward Passage btwn Cuba & Domin.Rep., FL was taking ullages & soundings & thermometer broke in #3 hold (from heat). Ch.Mate came down & he & FL put on oxygen masks & safety lines & could only get 10-15' down in mast house before heat drove out. Had to close ventilators, turn on steam smotherer. Only trouble besides attacks this fire in hold. No other trouble aboard ship. Tankers always nice, clean, neat.
- 214 -- MH -- Securing anchor on Daly because of damage, to hold how on? FL -- Elaborates. Left Red Bay, Tarragona, 'cause no way to tie up once Wm.S.Ladd sunk. Went San Pedro Bay just W. of Leyte in Leyte Gulf. Desc. how used emerg. anchor on jury rig. Offloaded onto ducks. How shored up damaged area. Extent of damage. Took 45 days from New Guinea to Richmond CA. Even went backwards some of the time. Sfo arrival escorted in by surface vessel & blimp. Desc. of coming into port.
- 262 -- MH -- Please tell abt. 2nd time hit. FL does. Full elaboration. How hit by plane. Bomb he was carrying landed in LCU they were offloading into & destroyed it.
- 294 -- FL & Mavis Young threw Jap. machine-gun shells overboard. Also part of the pilot. Cleaned up as much as poss. as fast as poss.
- 309 -- MH -- What about exchange btwn skippers of Daly & Ladd? FL tells -- Ladd's capt., after attack, offered men to replace Daly's losses, since Ladd sunk. Said no, his men were good enough to handle it. Sailed short-handed. Talks abt. how good skipper was. Officers on Daly all helpful, would teach newcomers.
- 327 -- MH -- Fool's errands? FL -- No. No game-playing. In "Army's Navy" they did. Played games, teased. On round-the-world on Brookfield steward was prissy. Stuck flying fish in porthole curtain until he found by stink. Poured cold water down ventilator onto sleeping shipmate from flying bridge.
- 350 -- MH -- What sent for? FL -- Left-handed wrenches, scupper, that was in Army, not MM. Didn't have time.
- 361 -- MH -- Are you shellback? FL -- Oh, yes. On the Daly. Doesn't remember ceremony. Was looking fwd to it. Wouldn't have minded most of stuff anyway. Nothing brutal. Funny.
- 377 -- Ch.Eng. on Daly had large stomach. Acted "Neptune." Looked pregnant. Had mop on head.
- 388 -- Some ships Xed Equator or Dateline w/ no notice. Too busy, hurried. Doesn't really know why not.
- 399 -- MH -- Particular interesting incidents? Doesn't remember offhand. Desc. Tommy Rottman, x-pugilist, in bull sessions. Looked rough-n-tough but said when got home wld get new clothes, visit mother.
- 425 -- End recording Side A.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- Fred Lewis -- Tape #1 -- Side B

2196115

- 002 -- Begin recording. MH intro.
- 003 -- MH -- You got shot by other convoy ship? FL explains. No "stops" on most guns on merchant ships. Believes FAS got shrapnel from round that hit stack, not enemy fire. Might have been either. FL got excited while loading 20-mm.; threw ammo overboard. That was when plane/torpedo simultaneous. People got excited, did darndest things.
- 025 -- Kirby was in full fo'c'sle, 3 occupants, other 2 killed. Lindell & Matthieson. Some details. Also A.G. Henry Newburn, gunner's mate 3rd class, from Cocoa, FL. All 3 taken ashore & buried in Leyte.
- 036 -- MH establishes that Matthieson was one who had ship named for.
- 038 -- FL talks some about Matthieson. Talented diver. Desc.
- 048 -- Used to "fall overboard accidentally" in tropics while overside painting, etc.
- 051 -- MH -- How many ships in convoy? FL doesn't remember. Fairly big. They were in "coffin's corner." Port side near end. May have been 1-2 behind them. Lots, but couldn't approximate. Day before actual attack had sub scare, everybody firing at something, but don't know what.
- 065 -- MH -- When came back from that trip, then on other Lib.? FL -- No. Mission San Diego 1st, only 2-3 month trip. Then Mission Purisima abt. 7 mo. 1945. Then war had ended, went aboard Matson's Sea Bass, troop ship: FL, Young, Young's brother & cousin to Okinawa for troops & back to Seattle. Paid off, came home. Then Chinese ship, N-3. Hai Lee (ex-Alfred M. Lunt) APL was agent. General hard Tuck ship, FL checked off before sailing, went back to hall, Mission Solano 30-days Pedro-Portland-Seattle. Then Latrobe. Repeats story of coal w/ details.
- 116 -- After that sat for 3rd Mate's license. July or Aug. (1946?) Family friend, Capt. Hogstrom(sp?) from Keystone Shipping immed. offered job on Markay(sp?) (He didn't take; glad; she blew up in July '57). Also offered Ft. Dearborn. Dad told FL not to. (She broke in 2 & Sr. 3rd lost.) Took Brookfield & went round world.
- 130 -- Some detail of round-the-world trip.
- 145 -- How broke foot in accident during same storm where Ft. Dearborn lost. More details of trip. Finally went Army hospital in Bremerhaven, Ger. Found out how foot damaged.
- 167 -- Further trip details to end of trip in Norfolk VA.
- 171 -- MH -- Brookfield is ship that FL took photo of bow. (See Seaman's Prayer Xerox).
- 175 -- Decided if going to marry wanted to stay home w/ family, so left sea, got high school diploma at Compton JC.
- 183 -- Korean War classified 1-A. Didn't want to go in Army or USN, so tried for commission & ended up (through fellow insurance agent) in "Army's Navy" Transportation Corps. They turned down 'cause didn't have Power Squadron certificate. Had to write Undersec. of Defense to ask why 3rd Mate's license didn't outrank Power Squad. It did. Ended up ashore in Korea. Later ran a port in Korea.
- 207 -- MH -- How old? FL -- 63 next mo. Opportunities during war, because exceptions made. Talks about his background, love of the sea from childhood.
- 223 -- Born in New Bedford MA, raised in San Pedro CA (moved when 7).

TTC -- p. 4

90-12

Fred Lewis #1 -- Side B

2196116

226 -- Met wife in San Pedro.

227 -- When sat for license didn't go to acad., was helped to study
by officers aboard ship & did whirlwind run thru seamanship
school for navigation brush-up. Took exam at Custom
House/Post Office in San Pedro -- 8 days @ 8 hrs/day.

236 -- MH -- which union? FL -- SUP, then MMP.

239 -- MH thanks FL.

240 -- End recording.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- William Kirby -- Tape #1 -- Side A

- 002 -- MH intro -- 29/I-1990 -- Bill Kirby -- his office, Kirby Mfg. co., Merced CA.
- 004 -- WK begins by showing MH photos from scrapbook. USMS school at Catalina Isl. One photo of FAS, FL, WK, presumably from Marcus Daly. MH also shown awards from Daly.
- 016 -- Mention of Gallant Ship Award won by Daly. WK believes they were 1st ship to receive. (Actually 1st in SoPac.)
- 021 -- WK, looking through papers, "Wish we had copies of all this stuff."
- 024 -- MH discovers quote about Daly they're looking for. Reads.
- 026 -- WK shows MH letter ("that FAS & FL didn't know existed") from Naval officer. FAS now has copy in typescript.
- 030 -- MH spots birthday date on document & mentions.
- 033 -- WK mentions that Lt. Feathers, who wrote letter, is one of people they're looking for.
- 036 -- MH discovers WK's shellback certificate.
- 038 -- WK wants MH to see his crew's shore pass signed by FAS. MH reads from shellback cert., "offenses = shoots shit, etc." Pass found.
- 043 -- WK gives MH copy of "Filipino Convoy" song to tune of "Chattanooga Choo Choo." Written by Mavin Young. WK offers to copy some of the documents.
- 051 -- Break in recording while WK goes to make copies.
- 052 -- More comment on scrapbook. Discussion of why MH doesn't have more documents about christening of Richard J. Matthieson. WK will give MH copies.
- 063 -- WK talks about night Matthieson died, fact that 2 of 3 in his fo'c'stle were killed. Matthieson had been learning chess; wanted to learn new word every day. Alvin Crawford & his girl wrote their love letters in French to learn.
- 078 -- MH -- Recreation? WK -- Daydream a lot, play cards (not for \$), charades. Showered at least twice a day in SoPac, washed clothes. Told stories.
- 091 -- WK talks about getting to know shipmates from living together for long periods during war. Perhaps knew better than long-time friends.
- 098 -- MH -- Consciously tell tall tales? WK -- No. Tells about carpenter w/ younger wife, shipmates teased about shadow in picture. Cruel.
- 114 -- Saw couple of fistfights. One on the Bowdoin Vic. Crew tried to break up, because really hurting each other. Capt. wouldn't allow, thought fun. Real sadist.
- 123 -- Most were really nice, like on Daly (Capt. Oppheim[sp?]). But on Bow.Vic., both capt. & mate were bad.
- 130 -- MH -- Ever licensed? WK -- No. AB. Lifeboat cert. Always deck. SUP. (Might take pix of hall in SFO for MH).
- 140 -- Break in recording.
- 141 -- MH tells WK she hasn't seen FAS's stuff. WK shows photo of Wm.S.Ladd (see R. Hiller 89-6) sinking in Leyte. WK says FAS has better photos. FAS is in this photo. Discuss MH/FAS communication problems. WK says ask FAS for pix.
- 155 -- Break in recording.
- 156 -- (Chair squeaking). More discussion of photos. WK remembers finding head of dead Jap. while cleaning up bodies. WK & FL put oil of wintergreen on cotton in nostrils & cleaned up mess. Sick physically & mentally.

TTC -- p. 2

Bill Kirby #1 -- Side A

- 163 -- Terrible. Didn't even know Crawford dead till next AM when found body in gun tub.
- 165 -- (Discussing pic) Can see how close Daly to Ladd when latter hit. 'Best thing ever happened is when they cut us loose.'
MH mentions Hiller (89-6).
- 170 -- WK remembers Ladd saying Daly "bad luck ship".
- 174 -- MH mentions baffle papers btwn. pix. Irrelevant.
- 178 -- FAS recopied these pix. Confusion btwn "Freds" (FAS & FL.)
More talk abt. Xeroxing stuff. Ask FAS for pix.
- 188 -- Marcus Daly at Subic Bay. No, diff't ship. Too late: 30/VIII-1946.
Must have been ship one of the Freds was on. Spent lots of time in Subic. Cannibalized abandoned vessels for booms when on Vic. ship, because booms on losses were better. Steel instd. of wood.
- 210 -- Also WK taught that capt. how to acetylene weld. Filched tanks off USN vessel. 8-10/night. Even had Jeep for while. Capt. was wheeler/dealer. About mid-late '45.
- 228 -- MH -- How old WK when on Daly? WK -- 1944, was 26. Had been in cattle business. Had 1-A deferment; but joined MM as war service. Friends in MM; went thru school on Catalina; Daly was 1st ship. (Wilmington).
- 253 -- MH -- Lucky/unlucky? Daly had been hit twice already. Losses. Desc. of damage, etc. 1st & 2nd hits. Jury-rigged anchor. WK says plane fell off deck into landing craft they were getting supplies from.
- 297 -- A few men from LC aboard Daly so survived.
- 300 -- (Squeaking chair). MH establishes that plane that hit deck took out portside lifeboats. Hit #3 gun tub.
- 308 -- WK locates various gun tubs on Daly. Talks abt losses. 4 tubs.
- 323 -- WK tells abt. seeing red light white on watch; sub surfaced, signalled w/ old code; fired on w/ 3" 50; but submerged. Much fuller acc't than FL's. "Gave funny feeling in stomach."
- 376 -- Abt. 19 days of seeing zip, then lights at night. Dumped garbage abt. 1/2 hr. after sundown.
- 384 -- How watchstanders accustomed eyes to dark for blackout duty.
- 397 -- (Squeaking chair). MH -- Any other lucky/unlucky? WK -- No.
- 406 -- MH -- Rel'ns btwn MM/A.G.? WK -- Never saw friction. WK was always fast getting to emergency stations because 1st ship had been Daly & he had battle experience. Be where oughta be!
- 423 -- On Daly 1st hit in convoy. Narrow escape from torpedo, etc.
Explosion in fwd. magazine. Fred McHeaney(check) was 2nd mate, went w/ WK tried to open hatch door w/ crowbar & sledge to get firehoses. Deck so hot had hoses on them, still almost burned shoe soles off.
- 447 -- MH says tape running out.
- 448 -- End recording Side A.

NB: Office intercom frequent interruptions!

Tape Table of Contents

2196119

Convoy Project -- William Kirby -- Tape #1 -- Side B

- 001 -- Begin recording. MH intro.
- 002 -- (Continuation of story from Side A) Fred McCamey(sp?), 2nd mate, & WK tried to open door. "Knew any second would explode." Later WK told 2nd mate he only stayed because mate did. Mate replied if WK had moved, he'd have run, too. But when opened it, flooded w/ firehoses. Army personnel helped. Fire broke out again later & a DE put her firehoses on Daly to try to help. Finally got it out, but several restarts. Destroyer told if started again, must leave convoy, 'cause almost nightfall.
- 017 -- Daly nervous. Stragglers picked off. Near-miss torpedo. Careful to keep fire out.
- 020 -- No food for abt. 2 days. Talks abt. finding Matthieson, M's request for cigarette. M's heroism. Death of M. & Newburn (A.G.) who managed to hang on until saw priest. Next AM found Crawford's body in gun tub. Looked like asleep. Gen'l confusion of sit'n. Hot meal, but WK didn't eat. Went on bouillion cubes for 2-4 days.
- 052 -- Few days later had to clean out #2 hold. Bodies & deterioration & horror stuff. WK only weighed abt. 175; lost abt. 25 lbs. Got straightened around, came back to Richmond CA Shipyard. Heroes' welcome, but they didn't want. Too sad. Is something will never forget.
- 067 -- MH -- Was all WK's MM experience off Pac. Coast? Yes.
- 069 -- Next ship WK on went to Okinawa. 9-ship convoy. All ammo ships. 2 lost. Were layed over discharging in Okinawa abt. 12 days. There when Ernie Pyle killed.
- 073 -- Contact w/ USMC. Unpleasant capt., but gave steaks to Marines. WK pleased/proud of this action. Also liquor. Went ashore in ducks to take garbage. WK got Jap. rifle.
- 091 -- MH -- Shellback ceremony? WK -- On Daly. Naked. Fed beans for breakfast. Paddled w/ pierced paddle while wet. Electric shock. Bow before Neptune. Charged w/ "offenses." Shaved heads. Smearred w/ goop. The tougher you were, the worse you were treated. Idea is embarass, not damage.
- 115 -- Worst "cocky" fellow had belly & pubic area painted w/ tar.
- 122 -- WK regrets not having brought some pix. MH tells cleat/penis story. WK says yes, was blindfolded. One ship put guys in "stocks." MH tells war bride initiation story. WK never on ship w/ "dunk tank."
- 152 -- MH -- Simming pools built aboard? WK -- Plenty of time to do that sort of thing. Settled disagreements aboard by "hands on stick" like choosing sides in baseball.
- 160 -- Lot of companionship aboard, although war terrible. Lots of pleasant things, too. Never knew people could be as bad or as good till then.
- 167 -- MH -- Rel'ns btwn men & officers? WK -- Basically good. MH -- Btwn dents? WK -- Never on ship that didn't buddy w/ other depts. MH -- Nickname? WK -- No, just Bill. MH -- More nicknames in black gang than deck crew? WK - Maybe.
- 177 -- Only time WK ever saw man chained to bunk was Ch.Eng. on Bowdoin Vic. w/ wicked capt, 1st mate. Ch.Eng. was gentleman. Deck officers green. Charged Ch.Eng. & tied up for 2 days. Almost caused mutiny. Charges laid on return to SFO.

TTC -- p. 4

Bill Kirby #1 -- Side B

- 192 -- Ch.Eng. nice. Was accused of being incapable while drunk.
"They were all drunk so much of the time."
- 195 -- That capt. shd. never have been allowed to be capt. Aside from those 2, WK liked officers. Was rank differentiation, but he liked them. Most were real gentlemen.
- 199 -- MH -- Ethnicity? WK -- Yes. Once just into Seattle WK drew watch. Had wanted to go ashore & party. Black cook went ashore, bought good food, whiskey, came back & fixed for watch before taking his shore time. Nice. Ethnicity unimportant. Just people. In MM most people WK met were nice.
- 220 -- MH -- Fools' errands? WK -- Never volunteer for anything or say you know anything abt. something or will get extra work. (Tells "off the record" story. Later said could be used. "Cut line w/ knife." "Haven't got knife." "Sailor w/out knife is like whore w/out cunt." This was overheard. Subject was not WK.)
- 229 -- Lots of sitting around talking. Officers prob. lonelier than crew because fewer, can't "buddy up."
- 243 -- Had purser aboard Daly(?) was character. Crew made Xmas decorations from bamboo, paper, etc. Needed cheering up. Purser would do act w/ chair, "dancing w/ his wife." Half-hr. act. "That was entertainment."
- 262 -- Loneliness affects diff't people diff't ways. Purser didn't mingle. Capt. loneliest man on ship. Memories good in gen'l. Bad things are the specifics. People good.
- 273 -- MH -- Any particular amusing incidents? WK -- John Pannier(?) & I in Philippines. Went from Subic Bay to Tao(?) Beach, R&R spot. Capt. let go for day or 2. Met girls from USO or something. Nice looking. Fixed boat for girls. Girls went to island w/ somebody else. Never saw again.
- 300 -- Also Tao(?) Beach. Black guys had band were on raft playing. Teasing baby octopus. Someone threw back in water. "What you do that for? Now he'll tell his mama what we did!" Was serious.
- 320 -- Once at movie in New Guinea. Sitting on logs. Piano player playing boogie-woogie. Abt. 1/2 way thru movie was scare. Went back next night. Never found out what caused panic.
- 342 -- Daly 1st ship to tie up in Philippines during invasion. After 104 hrs. or so, MacArthur came ashore. (Interruption) After tied up 104 hrs. Tacloban/Leyte, ship's personnel allowed ashore. Still snipers, etc. Tells story abt. Makeshift bar hut & weirdo Army guy w/ 50-cal. machine gun who shot door out 'cause nervous. They left!
- 381 -- Trying to think of incidents. Knows are more, but can't remember.
- 385 -- MH says let's quit, then.
- 386 -- End recording.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- Henry Adams -- Tape #1 -- Side A

[C7400]

- 001 -- MH intro -- 5/II-1990 -- Steele home, Arroyo Grande CA -- Henry K. "Hank" Adams.
- 005 -- MH repeats he said he'd gone to sea when 15. Pick up there. Was bellhop in steward's dept. Coastwise Atlan. -- NY/FLA. 1 wk. round-trip. Stayed 11 mo.
- 011 -- Ship went into drydock. Joined Amer. Export Lines Exeter, 1st class passenger & express freight ship thru Med. Bellhop again. Nice ship. Time off for sightseeing when in port.
- 022 -- Round-the-world on Pres. Wilson, APL. After 3½ yrs. retired & went home at age of 18.
- 026 -- That was 1933-35. Stayed home till war started & went back to sea.
- 028 -- 1943. Was married, working for Texas Oil Co. Didn't like idea of regimentation thru draft. Had to go to school at Sheepshead Bay. All got was lifeboat ticket, wh. already had. Cut course short & went straight to sea.
- 036 -- Still in steward's dept. Sailed as messman.
- 039 -- Recording interrupted while HA gets papers.
- 040 -- MH states where he left off. HA -- Convoy went thru ice pack. Thought must be going to Murmansk. 41 ships. On Riley. 10-14 days in ice. Attacked when came out. 29 ships lost. Lot of action, but HA became unconscious. Doesn't know how.
- 055 -- When woke up was in Army cot in 5th Army Hosp. in Belfast, Ireland. Had been picked up by RCN corvette escort.
- 060 -- In hosp. 2 wks. Repatriated back to US on Queen Elizabeth. Went Belfast, Glasgow, "Gorick" Scld. where boarded QE. Papers show 41 days NY/Belfast. Convoyed NY/Halifax, regrouped for N.Atlan. Had icebreaker welded on bow. Chngd escorts in HX. Lost abt. 10 days; 3 days semi-conscious in hosp. before cld talk.
- 082 -- Came home. Wife expecting 1st child. On crutches. Got to Grand Central Stn. Had "gold seal \$". Hocked watch to get fare to Poughkeepsie (home in Beacon). Found wife. Went to see HA's mother, who was RN. She told wife not go home. Go to hosp., have baby. Next day HA went back to Marine Hosp., Staten Island. Discharged in several wks. Spent 30 days home. Rept. for sea duty.
- 102 -- Next trip on Wm.F.Cody. Still messman. To Liverpool; another N.Atlan. convoy. Relatively uneventful. A few scares. Dropped a few depth charges.
- 111 -- When got back signed on as ordinary seaman. Was prejudiced. Didn't like working w/ black cooks. Also preferred not to get stuck inside ship if blew up. Ship Anthony Wayne. Made invasion of Oran.
- 122 -- Came back & went as acting A.B. on John Paul Jones. Was in Marine Cooks & Stewards' Union, then SUP. Anthony Wayne from Aug.16-Oct.22, 1943. J.P.Jones Nov.'43-Jan.'44. Again Jan.6-Apr.6. 2nd trip in Jones.
- 145 -- May-Aug.'44 in Ephraim W. Bowman* Last trip on Philip H.Sheridan. Longer trip -- Sept.27-Mar.14. Sailed convoy to Gib., solo thru "secured" Med., Suez, Persian Gulf, Australia, Madagascar, So.Africa, W.Africa, home. *Baughman
- 160 -- Made Normandy invasion on Baughman. Laid in Bangor Bay 1-2 wks. No shore leave. Was like Irish Coney Isl. "Got ashore." Tells story.

Hank Adams #1 -- Side A

- 170 -- Had young skipper. "Would've took us to Germ., if they'd promised him a blonde. Horny young guy." HA sailed AB, was acting bos'n. Had "lifeboat practice." Give crew something to do. Rigged boat diff't every day. Finally ran her up on the beach. Tides abt. 20'. 10 in boat. 6 to stay, 4 to amusement pk. SPatrol finds boat high & dry. Guys came back, got arrested. Jail? No diff. btwn jail on land, stay on ship. Didn't give own ship # (no names). Gave # of next one over. Other crew gets flak. HA's capt. has to go ashore then, show how done. "Go to meeting." Everything fine till got in fight ashore, wound up in front of Navy again. Escorted back to ship & put picket boat on. 3 days later headed for invasion of Normandy. Omaha Beach.
- 227 -- "Scrambled eggs" = gold braid on peak of cap.
- 233 -- MH -- What else recreation? HA -- Read a lot. Tells story of meeting young Danish expatriot sailor, became buddy, Swen Jensen. They were 2 of a 3-man watch. Jensen only knew 3 wds. Eng. "fuck, beer, OK." HA taught to read, write Eng. w/ comic books. Thought Eng. was pron. funny.
- 274 -- All during war watched 'em play cribbage in messhall. Never learned how. Cld play pinochle. Lousy poker player. Played dominoes aboard ship.
- 287 -- After experience w/ 1st ship, losing track of whole vessel, Jensen was only one he ever got close to. Couldn't take emotional stress. Quite a few just jumped overboard & committed suicide. Some went nuts, had to be put in chains, etc. Did used to drink a lot.
- 312 -- Jensen had sister married to Ger. officer; parents were in concentration camp; bro. in Brit. Army, other in Brit. Navy. Hated Eng. as bad as hated Ger. But last HA saw Swen, he was in love w/ Eng. girl.
- 324 -- Used to go drinking together, always go to Union Hall together to get same ship. If didn't each have 2 cases liquor, wouldn't board.
- 333 -- MH -- Ever get in trouble for smuggling? HA -- Nah. Used to bring 'em back in his seabag. Never gave a hoot.
- 341 -- In Brooklyn Navy Yard, women guards, passes; buddies wanted to come aboard & party all night. White mice. Story.
- 387 -- MH -- Equator? HA -- Xed on last trip, but never had ceremony. Not even certificate. Still officially polliwog.
- 400 -- MH -- Fools' errands? HA -- No. Didn't mess around w/ shipmates like that. Or w/ A.G.
- 409 -- On invasion of Oran were convoy commodore's flagship. Commander Weems invented system of aerial navigation. Gave HA book.
- 417 -- End recording Side A.

Hank Lewis #1 -- Side B

- of last ship nice. HA had barber's outfit. Extra work New Year's Day in Durban, So. Africa. No haircut. Celebrate New Year's Night, not New Year's Eve. One bad gunnery officer (prev. mentioned). Cdr. Weems told if he didn't shape up would make him "bellhop" on wing of bridge.
- 259 -- Outside of that, basically used to cooperate. Not that many people aboard a ship anyhow. 41 in crew. Deck crew= 6 AB, 3 ordinary, bos'n, carpenter.
- 270 -- (Recording interrupted.)
- 271 -- HA -- What else do you want to know? MH -- Any other events or experiences like lifeboat expedition, etc.
- 280 -- When in Army hosp. only sailor in 75-bed ward. Got beer sneaked in by Irish workers in ditty bag. They used to bring cigarettes & candy. Brought 6 bottles/week. Saturday & Wed. were visitng days. Porcelain caps w/ rubber stoppers. Had to open easy in warm hosp. room. Dropped one & sprayed self w/ beer just before Sat. inspection. Dr. noticed & made remark.
- 326 -- These Irish girls worked in distillery. Came to visit hosp. one Wed. He said why not working? "Ah, Yank! Work is for harses, & then when they do it, they turn their arse to ye."
- 333 -- When in hospital (wh. had been orphans' home) nurses got all excited abt. noise from nearby airfield. "The Yanks are here!" "How do you know?" "No Englishman ever flew planes like that!" From sound.
- 354 -- Nice experience. 1st ship to go up Tyne Riv. Only Amer. in Newcastle. Brits cheered from factory windows when ship towed up riv. stern 1st. He & Swen didn't stay in sailortown when ashore. Found bar run by 2 women. Rationed 8 oz. meat/week. Brought hot dog for all comers. Brought bag of oranges ashore. Woman who owned bar had 2 little daughters. Near Xmas. Kids had never seen orange. Saved all scraps of peel for marmalade. He brought sugar, all kinds of groceries. there for quite a while.
- 418 -- End recording.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- Henry Adams -- Tape #1 -- Side B

- 002 -- Begin recording. HA continues story abt. going to Oran. Commodore's ship, Cdr. Weems, had been fellow capt. of WW I destroyer w/ HA's Capt. Skoal(?). Picked old buddy's vessel for flagship. Had extra A.G., USN signalmen, uppity A.G. officer caused dissention btwn MM & A.G. Pay diff. caused enough probs., but he pushed it.
- 013 -- HA calmed down hotheaded MM seaman, told USN Cdr. who USN troublemakers were. A.G. stole MM night lunch from adjoining messroom. Cdr. considered HA peacemaker. Gave book he wrote on hist. of navigation.
- 025 -- When arrived Oran, whole ship's compliment went ashore to Gen. Wilson's Army HQ near hospital to use swimming pool, etc. Got into some trouble downtown in bar w/ GIs, 'cause weren't in uniform, just dungarees. Started fight. MPs broke up. No winners.
- 039 -- Arab beggar kid: "American he crazy; go ziggy-zaggy alla time."
- 041 -- In Italy Gen. Wilson still occupying gen. when went for invasion of Salerno. Capt. wldn't go Salerno 'cause USN DD had been sunk there. Unloaded at Naples. HA hospitalized there w/ arthritis attack. Swen got ashore, too. When out of hosp., went on a tear in Naples. Met Italian who'd been deported from NY as Undesirable alien. Running hotel full of GI billets. US Army fellows unloaded cargo & this guy black-marketed.
- 061 -- When got ashore raised cain. Had fun.
- 064 -- MH -- Rel'ns btwn MM/A.G.? HA thinks was rough on gun crew whole time. Most were sloppy outfits, unmilitary. Maybe they picked "screw-ups" for A.G. One gunnery officer gave HA battle stn. in ammo hold, when (as bos'n) his emergency stn. was on bridge. Actual men always had conflict of wages. MM were volunteers. A.G. at same risk level. MM highest casualty rate during war. USN lowest. But A.G. prob. = to MM. Same danger; less pay. Benefits no good till after. Only thought abt. "your skin & a buck to buy a beer."
- 099 -- MH -- Rel'ns btwn depts? HA -- Friendly rivalry. Once had gay deck eng. w/ "boyfriend". Liverpool shore leave story.
- 113 -- Big black 2nd cook who wouldn't make enough bread so was dunked overboard in storm. Not racism; his color didn't matter.
- 124 -- 2nd cook who picked on scared messboy from Cincinnati who cried all the time. Not messman, scullery boy. Kid bonked cook on head in flour bin w/ frying pan. "Hunting elephants w/ bb gun."
- 166 -- HA -- "I've always been treated real good on board ship, I thought."
- 167 -- One skipper insisted crew be at emergency stns in 30 secs. Practice 4-5 times/evening. Ammo ship. If have fire will fight it, not abandon ship. Slept w/ clothes on.
- 181 -- MH -- Lucky/unlucky? HA -- Just to kill a cat. Bad luck.
- 189 -- MH -- You mentioned prejudice against blacks earlier. Much prejudice noticed? HA -- Oh, yes, sure, Hell yes! A lot of it during WW II. Segregation in services. Only blacks HA saw were stewards' dept. Never enough blacks aboard to be problem. That one cook not racial prob. Too good a baker for own good.
- 212 -- MH -- Rel'ns btwn lic./unlic? Depended on individuals. Skipper

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- Henry Adams -- Tape #2 -- Side A [C767]

- 001 -- MH intro -- 5/II-1990 -- Hank Adams.
- 004 -- When you sail on deck & you're on lookout & you're up on the bow, trying to hold position; have to notify bridge whether gaining or losing. Little blue light on stern of ship ahead.
- 012 -- If under attack & had ship blown up ahead, ammo ship just exploded & was no more. Bothered a lot.
- 016 -- Amusing incident when at wheel, shorthanded, had to stand double watch. Fell asleep at wheel while 2nd mate down shaving. Capt. felt diff't movement of ship, came up. Had made U-turn & gone thru whole convoy. Capt. caught hell for losing pos'n. All he said to HA was: "I don't mind if you write your name in the ocean, I just don't want you going back to dot the i's."
- 035 -- That was 1st job as ordinary, Wayne.
- 041 -- MH -- What ship up Tyne? HA -- (Looks at papers) Ephraim Baughman.
- 065 -- No, was John Paul Jones.
- 069 -- MH -- Dealings w/ Brits. Diff. in attitude of gen'l public twd. MM (US vs. UK)? HA -- Oh, sure! They were so damned glad to see us they were on their knees! US, on waterfront you were just another sailor, but at home they treated me good, like any serviceman home on leave.
- 084 -- Interesting thing. At end of war HA was in OCS. V-J Day happened while he was in OCS. Used to hitchhike home from New London CT to Poughkeepsie, abt. 55 mi. If took train had to go into NYC & then up Hudson (abt. 6 hrs.). But cld hitchhike in abt. 3 hrs., sometimes less. Never any trouble if in uniform. After V-J Day could hardly get ride. Took hrs. & hrs. Had suddenly become "just a burden on the taxpayer."
- 097 -- Always made rides let him off in Darby, because was stuck in Darby once (blue laws, no bars open on Sunday), saw people going in & out cellar door. Open bootleg bar. Told him "Whenever passing through, stop in, Sailor, you're always welcome." Away from waterfront always treated well.
- 107 -- MH -- Only shipboard buddy Swen Jensen? HA -- Right. MH -- Lot of expatriots in crews? HA -- No. Prob. 2-3 in each crew. Finn once, older guy. Taught HA a lot. Silent man, but could do any splicing etc. Wanted no help. Would do by self. Learned most of ship's gear & rigging from.
- 123 -- Used to do lot of rigging aboard ship. Once sailed out of NYC when HA & Swen only ones who'd ever been to sea before. Way he picked his ABs = 1st 6 over the side from USMS Sheepshead Bay.
- 130 -- How split up crew to cast off. Story of kid who thought was on stern when in bow, because ship taken out stern 1st by tugs. He was on back end...
- 158 -- MH -- Ever while forming up convoy get ashore w/ foreign nationals? HA -- Oh, Yeah, sure! No, not really mingle ashore. Misunderstood question.
- 169 -- Basically were on lookout for other Yanks at dance halls, bars, etc. Swen in Brooklyn wound 'em up in a Swedish-Amer. bar. Cld understand barmaid/bar owner who spoke Swed. Fell in love w/.

Hank Adams #2 -- Side A

- 176 -- Interesting incident. Only time Swen knocked HA on butt. Wanted to leave woman. Started to leave. She got mad. Threw bottle of whiskey at them. HA ducked. It went through plate glass window. Swen hit HA on chin. "What for?" "Any time they throw whiskey at you, catch it! Don't duck!"
- 192 -- Swen never went back to ship w/out qt. of beer. Wld uncap & set by steam radiator in quarters. In AM wld drink warm, flat beer to sober up.
- 202 -- As far as foreign crews, no, I never. Only ones really saw much were Eng. Had no use for them anyway.
- 206 -- MH -- Most of time on at least 3 ships HA acting bos'n? HA Yeah. MH -- So when you talk abt. fo'csle was 2-man fo'csle? HA -- Yeah. Bos'n/carpenter had fo'csle. MH -- He was sailing carpenter? HA -- Yeah. Sometimes swapped duties. Nobody ever bothered w/. Seldom had experienced crews. Seldom had crew except by pierhead leap.
- 217 -- MH -- What abt. homophobic reactions to gays by rest of crew? HA -- Nah. Doesn't believe any crew he sailed w/ had any animosity to anybody except the one black cook & that not because black, but not enough bread for nightlunch.
- 228 -- Once had messboy who masturbated ALL the time, ANY time. Weirdo. Disappeared ashore in Liverpool.
- 241 -- Had oiler once who had tomcat. Went ashore, came back at last minute before sailing, bruised & tattered. Wild shore leave. Typical sailor. "Old sea cat."
- 260 -- End interview.
- 261 -- MH adds notes immediately after HA leaves.
- 264 -- When HA bos'n & had ordinary & ABs coming aboard w/ knives that had points, wld. insist that points be broken off & filed down so round on end. This to insure knives useful for work, not for fight.
- 274 -- When HA at lifeboat school Sheepshead Bay. Werner survival suits. Had to bend over to expel air before fastening. No life belts. Italian kid DIVED in instead of feet 1st. Was rescued but swallowed lotta watta.
- 291 -- When going thru Suez Canal reg. deck crew not allowed to stand wheel watches because uneven load caused 6 degree list, HA & Swen on wheel watch all way thru canal. Lead line heaved. Lost lead completely. Past bow, past bight, past whole damn thing.
- 319 -- When in UK was gunnery school for MM. Mock-up. If successful through course, given 10s by Brit. gov't. & 1 day shore leave w/ pay from shipping co. Also got certificate.
- 339 -- End recording.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- James North/James Higman -- Tape #1 -- Side A

- 002 -- MH intro -- 9/II-1990 -- James North & James Higman -- North's home, Santa Barbara CA.
- 007 -- "Captain of Port of NY" story. Coast Guard pass used for boarding ship said: "Capt. of Port of NY, James B. North III, seaman, NMU." Friend, Mason, had similar pass from Baltimore. Used to impress girls in foreign ports. Not believed, but fun.
- 018 -- MH asks JN abt. Ecuadorian on ship to Archangelsk. Only person JN saw in 3 1/2 yrs. at sea who went completely nuts. Desc.
- 027 -- JN never saw anyone in MM quit because coward. Many could have signed off in Iceland, but didn't.
- 033 -- MH establishes facts. JN started as ordinary, eventually got 3rd Mate's lic. 1st papers 25/III-1942, signed on Panamanian ship, Troubador, in Philly, next day to Archangelsk. No experience at all. Paid \$25 to get job. Tells story. Was 19-yr-old "rank farm boy." Birthday 28/XII-1941.
- 051 -- Was close to where father was staying. Called. Father sold farm equipt., also joined MM.
- 055 -- MH asks JH abt. his data. Engine room. When war started was 3rd Asst. on old caisson tanker, La Placentia. Had own radio. Was waked up to turn on Pearl Hr. broadcast. Were en route Aruba to Cristobal. Desc. US ships sailing as neutrals.
- 078 -- Tells irony of Boston to Aruba trip w/ Brit. ship tagging along for safety as far as Mona Pass (btwn Puerto Rico & Dom. Rep.
- 102 -- JH was born in 1914, was 27 when war started. Actually had 2nd Asst. lic., tho sailing 3rd. Started to sea in 1935.
- 111 -- JN asks JH why go to sea. JH -- Depression, was at UCLA w/ Scots prof, who had gone to sea as kid. Convinced JH & helped get 1st job. Left Enq. major at UCLA in 3rd yr.
- 127 -- MH -- Did both X Equator? JN not until after licensed. Sailed to Chile as Jr. 3rd. Desc. Jr. 3rd job. Desc. trip. No fanfare for Xing.
- 156 -- MH asks JH abt. Xing. 1st ship was Brit., Santa Maria, built 1921. Disc. of shipping reqs. Restricted to foreign-going trade. Went Wilmington to Chile for Union Oil. Return trip in ballast. Equator Xing no big deal.
- 185 -- MH -- Fools' errands? JH -- Yes. Tells story of 1st voyage as Enq. cadet. Morro Castle disaster made rule that all ship's personnel must be registered. Couldn't hire "blind." JH & wiper joined same voyage. 1st Asst. told wiper get "bucket of steam." Apparently serious. Wiper figured how to deal w/. Why not working? Bucket hasn't filled up yet. Next job cleaning bilges.
- 240 -- JH -- The wiper's "revenge" on 1st Asst. Sent feathers from pillow down ventilator over 1st Asst. & oiler. Nobody finked.
- 271 -- MH asks JN same question. Not in MM, but at Juvenile Correction Agency where father worked was once sent for board-stretcher. Father upset because JN tried hard to find, was good boy.
- 292 -- JN's 1st experience steering. Was put on wheel for 3 watches to learn how.
- 303 -- "Chasing the compass" while steering. Shrimpers steered opposite.
- 324 -- JN got lots of ragging & beating up when 1st joined MM. Always had to stow anchor chain in chain locker. Desc. Dangerous job. 2-man job. Did by self.

TTC -- p. 2

J. North/J. Higman #1 -- Side A

- 345 -- JN at 1st opportunity refused chain-stowing job.
346 -- When started weighed 115 lbs; soon up to 145. Then said what would & wouldn't do.
358 -- Only one other American aboard Panamanian ship, an AB, ex-con. Name: Johnson. JN wishes he'd kept track of.
370 -- MH -- Rel'n btwn MM & USN. JH -- Depended on circumstances. JH had once worked in Navy Yard. Had more sympathy.
388 -- JH didn't belong to Maritime Commission; had no uniform. Gen'l disc. of USMS commission & training programs. Prejudice of old-timers agnst 90-day wonders.
415 -- JH in Guam nr. Iwo Jima invasion. Wanted to go ashore, but couldn't w/out uniform. Buddies w/ college prof. gunnery officer from USN Reserve. Borrowed extra uniform. Was thoroughly illegal. Hitched ride to airport & watched wounded transferred from ship (from Iwo) to plane (to Pearl Hr.)
449 -- End recording Side A.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- James North/James Higman -- Tape #1 -- Side B

- 002 -- Continuation of JH uniform story from Side A. Never questioned; just saluted. Guam not completely secured. Snipers along rd. to airport.
- 011 -- MH -- Looking at Xerox papers given by JN. Compliments JN's looks.
- 013 -- JN -- Never had much trouble not having uniform. One incident in Little Rock AK. No trouble getting ashore until came to Pac. Coast (w/out uniform). Incident in San Pedro w/ MP who made take leather jacket off. Was 3rd Mate then.
- 030 -- Vagaries of MM clothing possibilities during war. Trying to "rig up" a facsimile uniform.
- 042 -- MH -- Rel'n btwn depts.? JN -- Never thought much abt. eng. crew, but felt sorry for more dangerous position below, but once acting coal-passer near Nfld. was glad of warmth of eng. rm.
- 055 -- JN -- Dirty from coal; no soap; semi-liquid stuff; all had crabs. How to bathe.
- 069 -- JH -- Likes term "friendly rivalry." More jokes than anything else. (Eng./Deck rel'ns). Natural friendships, never uncivil, but always putting each other down.
- 075 -- JN volunteers ethnicity comments. Ethnic enclaves w/in crew; gen'ly hung out w/ own bkgnd. Sometimes Norwegian deckhand friendly w/ Norwegian eng. crew. Spoke own lang., etc.
- 084 -- JH responds to JN's remark abt. feeling sorry for danger in eng. rm. JH always felt more secure in eng. rm. at night. In dark "ship invincible." Worried during day.
- 095 -- JN tells why didn't like to bunk against bulkhead below waterline. Salivating from sound of water. Liberty ships' crews' quarters well above waterline.
- 109 -- MH -- Recreation? JH -- Played pinochle, cribbage (cribbage most pop. game among sailors), read some, but mostly did extra work, overtime. Not much recreation time at sea. In port different.
- 125 -- MH asks JN. Same as JH, basically, but also studied flags, signals, studied for license. Hadn't graduated high school. Kid named Slack from his high school had become capt. at 28 after absconding w/ class funds. Not too bright. Was Quaker high school. JN found self much brighter, better educated than other MM, "scum of the earth." Brits w/ dialectal "speech impediments." Going to sea at age 12. Blowing payoff \$\$ ashore. Had plenty of "bad examples" set on 1st trip.
- 155 -- JN reluctant to spend his \$\$\$. Conscious of value. Played cards, cribbage, shot craps in port. Not much at sea. Crap-shooting involved entire ship's company except capt., Ch. Mate, Ch. Eng.
- 167 -- One crap game w/ 3 diff't kinds of \$\$,££. Engine crew's messman kept track of values & got % of winnings. (3 kinds money, perfume, etc.)
- 182 -- JH -- Gambling, esp. craps & poker brought crews together. Higher officers not supposed to fraternize.
- 188 -- JN -- After licensed found didn't go into officers' mess w/out dress shirt. Had one white shirt, wore to meals only, never washed for whole trip.
- 200 -- JH agrees United Fruit had similar rule. Engineers preferred separate mess, so didn't have to change before eating. Could get away w/ uniform blouse & good hand-washing.

TTC -- p. 4

J. North/J. Higman #1 -- Side B

- 216 -- MH -- Lucky/unlucky? JH -- Goes back to sailing ship days. Finns unlucky aboard; \$ overboard to buy wind. Superstitions died w/ inception of steam.
- 231 -- JN -- Always heard "crazy Danes, Swedish matches, Norwegian whores, lucky somebody else."
- 235 -- JH -- Women bad luck aboard. Sometimes company wanted to send stenographer or something to ship. Bad luck. Texaco at one time had only male employees in marine division. After war, pressure brought...
- 245 -- JN's wife interrupts to offer coffee.
- 249 -- JH -- After war "women's lib" brought pressure to integrate genders in offices.
- 254 -- JN -- Had been told was unlucky to sign on ship for 2nd trip. Followed & it worked out lucky. Tells. Tanker GulfBelle. Went Port Arthur TX to load. Bad ship, bad habits among crew. Left when returned to NY. Dad & bro-in-law had signed on Gulf Land. Signed off in TX to go see sister working in Houston. Land & Belle collided off FL coast; many hands lost. Can't verify.
- 295 -- Mrs. JN tells of Jn's buddy, who chewed tobacco "for his asthma" & frequently dripped down his chin. After hearing of collision JN said could have kissed him, tobacco juice & all for talking him into signing off.
- 302 -- JN tells of 2nd mate remiss in duty, possible reasons for collision. Would like verification of collision if possible.
- 321 -- MH -- Habits or practices aboard convoy vessels? JN -- "Abandon ship kit" = small suitcase w/ ("Chanel #5, fingernail polish") long green woollies, chocolate bars, etc. Would probably have forgotten in the long run, but comforting to know you had it.
- 358 -- (JH?) -- Disc. of rubber survival suits. [Coffee served.] Mention of cork lifejackets & how to use properly.
- 388 -- ~~XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX~~. End recording side B.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- James North/James Higman -- Tape #2 -- Side A

- 001 -- MH intro -- Tape #2 -- 9/11-1990 -- Santa Barbara -- James North & James Higman.
- 004 -- Stealing fire extinguishers & using to cool down drinks. JH brought it up. JN says he owns an apt. bldg. & it's still happening.
- 008 -- What next? Noteworthy events, etc.
- 011 -- JN -- Convoys. Early convoys from Halifax to Greenock, Scotland, to Iceland, to Archangel. Recalls large losses every day & every night. When old ship hit, wld just go down, not float for long. Tankers wld break in 1/2, not so much from torpedoes as from fighting seas to stay in convoy. People on stern, lookout on bow might survive.
- 026 -- Convoy on 4 July 1942 -- PO 17. Lost 28 of 38 ships in about three minutes. Three old coal-burners, Ironclad, Silver Sword, Troubador made it thru. Often wonders what happened to the other 2 on way back.
- 033 -- Convoy procedures, zig-zag, etc. "Really a screwed up mess most of the time." Anything that can go wrong on ship will go wrong, magnified by 2 or 3, sometimes.
- 038 -- Ship moving correctly can run into one making mistakes. Mates on wing of bridge, cussing each other out.
- 045 -- Convoys took almost 2 wks to X N. Atlan. NY to Bristol.
- 049 -- JH -- Smaller convoys cld be arranged w/ faster ships. Cld go no faster than slowest ship. Weather cld be problem, too.
- 055 -- JN -- Never knew if would've lost more ships w/ or w/out convoys. Disc. of convoy vs. submarine tactics. When by self cld. take evasive action if saw torpedo.
- 064 -- JN -- When he was in MM, always said "Hard Left." "Hard Right." Never port/starboard. So many newcomers & nationalities couldn't take chance on misunderstanding.
- 067 -- JH -- Agrees. USN started "indirect orders." Desc. "port the helm" on sailing ships. Old time pilots cld give confusing orders to steersman.
- 088 -- JN -- Derivation of words "port" & "starboard."
- 104 -- (JH?) -- "Funny story" abt. navigation, compass. Compass rose pretty. Ch.Eng. named Manning painted compass rose on floor of office. Perfect. Replacement, Partridge, painted it out w/ red paint & mop. "Monstrosity."
- 152 -- JN -- Getting so drunk that wanted to go on ship & behave selves 'cause so sick & miserable.
- 160 -- (JH?) -- One of worst fights ever saw aboard ship had to do w/ being drunk. Story. Taltal(?), Chile. Rowboat to anchorage in open roadstead. Greek ship there, too. Rowboat had only abt. 3" freeboard when full of drunks. 2 firemen from NY argued where Bronx began. Pushing each other. Rocking boat. Others calmed them down. Got aboard in firemen's mess, nearly murdered each other. Friends before & after, though.
- 192 -- MH -- What about going ashore? Interesting events?
- 194 -- JN -- When went ashore in Greenock, Scotland & went up to Glasgow. 2nd time drunk. 1st time was in Halifax on rum. Got rolled; missed watch. Drinking beer, went train stn. in Scotland, broke into car to sleep. Police caught, took to jail to sleep, then to "naffy?" for breakfast before train back to Greenock. Much detail, appreciation of Scots. Difference from Iceland.

TTC -- p. 2

J. North/J. Higman #2 -- Side A

- 226 -- Iceland experience, stealing rowboat & rowing ashore to get beer. Others passed out. Lifeboat cldn't be sailed in fjord, had to be rowed. Finally JN bent Johnson's finger way back; he came to; the 2 of them got the boat back to the ship. At one point almost shot because drifting twd. Amer. battleship. Johnson later said, "You broke my fucking finger."
- 262 -- Johnson removed from ship because capt. scared of him because of whatever he'd been jailed for. Arrested, removed, replaced in Russia.
- 268 -- MH refers to MS's telephone notes about JN's call: N. African & Italian invasions, Antwerp, Belgium at the Battle of the Bulge.
- 272 -- JN -- 3rd or 4th trip went N.Afr. In Oran when 1st invasion force passed. Bombing port while discharging. Neighbouring ship hit. Textbooks all over. Oran small port. Desc. Nice place. French. JN called "Nick" because dark, thought Greek. Tried to sell sheets on stone steps.
- 299 -- JN -- Italy. Coming in. Mate looking for volcano, Stromboli, w/ light on top. Cld that be it up there? Hard right!
- 321 -- JN -- Steering off the "monkey bridge" = topmost bridge w/ no housing. Shld be able to see everything from there. Always was observant when steering. Once off Eng. heard airplanes. "'Zero' here hears airplanes." They came. Dropped flare, left. JN doesn't know whether friendly or not.
- 351 -- Back to Italy. Went up coast & into Naples. Hadn't been "cleared out" yet. Did that while ship there discharging. Before they left, were fighting Cassino.
- 359 -- JN cam back to US, got married, went to Officers' Training School. First trip as 3rd went to S. Amer. Next to UK & thence Antwerp. Latter quite far inland. Up channel w/ pilot. JN on whistle so long wld knock him out temporarily each time he blew it. Was the pitch. Had forgotten to take in lifeboats & tore one side off on something, so got others in.
- 378 -- Hassle btwn Capt. Carter & Ch.Mate Tracy. Latter went ashore to hospital. Didn't come back. Cowardice?
- 387 -- Graphic desc. of buzz bombs in Antwerp. Sounded like chainsaw, small motorcycle. Still bothered by similar sounds.
- 402 -- Battle of Bulge took place then. JN heard of, knew we'd won. Decided to come to West Coast. Very diff. from East Sun in wrong place. Different stars, etc.
- 440 -- End recording Side A.

TTC -- p. 3

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- James North/James Higman -- Tape #2 -- Side B

- 002 -- JN says MH has to prime him again to start him talking.
MH suggests asking JH for contribution.
- 006 -- JH says trying to think of something humorous. When European war started, before US involved, JH was oiling for Dick Everingham, an ex-prizefighter, slightly punch drunk, very strong, but alcoholic. Actually story of getting conned into paying \$20 for spree, under guise of taking "the Keely cure".
- 036 -- JN -- Story of Filipino cook who, when fired, tells capt. he pissed in soup just a little every day.
- 040 -- (JN?) -- Never call Filipinos "Charlie." Is term for Chinaman, considered insulting.
- 045 -- JH -- Just before Japanese surrender, radio announcement about atomic bomb. JN adds some. About a day later, the word came that the war was over.
- 053 -- JH was in Tacloban, JN was in Guam. Lots of ships, esp. warships gathered to invade Japan. W/in minutes of Jap. surrender announcement all were shooting flares, tracer bullets, Very pistols, etc. straight up in air. Like big 4th of July. A number hurt by spent ammo falling back. Just luck that no ships caught fire, cause still loaded.
- 073 -- Tremendous excitement. Capt. invited officers to his room for drink. Then Ch.Eng. did same. JH, as 1st Asst. had no hard liquor, but 2 cases beer. Warm, but put in ice-making machine brine tank. Purser, Knox, got drunk, sick, lost false teeth over the side.
- 111 -- When better finally appeared for meal in saloon wearing very dark glasses. Said eyes hurt. Gumming food. Ship ordered to SFO to pay off on year's articles -- large \$\$ coming. Purser responsible for much paperwork. Knox said eyes too bad. Some disc. of purser's duties. Norwegian skipper a bit dense. Finally realized he was going to have to do paperwork. Nearly killed self doing 20-hr. days to finish. Once Knox paid off, threw glasses away on way down gangway. Had last laugh.
- 180 -- JN knew other purser who lost teeth. Lawyer from Houston. Got drunk, climbed up on gun tub, jumped overside, lost teeth when hit water. Trying to kill self because ashamed of drunk. Behaved self thereafter.
- 191 -- Discussion of slop chest. What available. What law requires.
- 203 -- Russian brick tobacco "Mohorko"(?) Leaving Anrchangelsk; torpedo went by stern. Ended up going Spitzbergen. Had to meet collier, because Russian coal all powder; wouldn't burn. Needed lumps. When left horrendous weather, too bad for subs. JN desc. ship's construction.
- 233 -- Break in narrative to add that had never (JN) been below decks at this time. Peed down unlit ladder and into light socket. Was ladder to after end of shaft alley.
- 247 -- Returns to narrative about enormous following sea. Really rough. If those seas had been breaking instead of rollers, would probably have sunk, broke in 1/2 or something. So big cld steam up one side & down other. Was above Iceland & cold as well.
- 263 -- JN -- In Gibraltar had net to open & close hr. from N.Afr. subs.

Jas. North/Jas. Higman #2 -- Side B

21961347

- 272 -- MH -- Sfo also had sub nets.
- 276 -- Anti-sub devices on ships. Paravanes w/ nets attached, etc. De-gaussing gear. JN says more people probably got killed rigging devices than by torpedoes. Cldn't be rigged at 8-10 knots. One of most dangerous jobs. After while just didn't use.
- 295 -- Mrs. JN says something about torpedo hitting ship & JN continues: Tells of torpedo which hit ship w/out exploding, went under, apparently damaging its steering mechanism, went alongside ship, turned away, made U-turn, came back, was sunk by 30-caliber machine gun. Still didn't explode, just sort of rrrp & disappeared astern.
- 306 -- JN was trying to light cig at time, w/ ktchen match. Took 3 matches before he cld connect. Capt. was hollering, "Did you see that? Don't tell nobody! They'll never believe it!" That was on PQ17.
- 312 -- JN describes convoy escort leaving w/ sirens going, steamed off twd Norway after Tirpitz. Admiral Pound(?) ordered escort off PQ17.
- 328 -- Troubador went into pack ice, laid to, tried not to make smoke, painted whole superstructure white. So far north compass wldn't work. Got to northern tip Novaya Zembya. Supposed to be central passage thru island coming out near Vladivostok. Capt. had decided nearly impossible to get to Archangelsk. Took lifeboat ashore to investigate station on island. Was Russian, so safe, went thru. Ran aground in middle, pulled out by Russian trawler. Depth charges rolled off Russian's deck onto theirs, but unarmed. Finally tide came in, lifted her off. Escorted to Molotov, near Archangelsk, by trawler.
- 383 -- So.African named Scotty from Whitehorse, S.Afr. Had been in Dunkirk. Was cussing, "I'm gonna get my overtime!" Because of having to work more than 8-hr. day to paint white so wldn't get killed.
- 396 -- In Archangel discovered about 1500 Amer. seamen on beach there. Not much accommodation. That's when capt. fired Johnson & replaced. Believes Troubador biggest merchant ship to get that close to North Pole, JN does. Unofficially. Desc. wildlife as curious rather than scared. Thinks never seen anything like big ship before. Big geese nesting on beach (on rocks -- no sand).
- 430 -- All stevedores were women, except for some German prisoners. Had bunch of Model A trucks that ran on wood as fuel and over wooden corduroy roads. Trucks had to be pushed up small rises, 'cause too low powered to get over by selves. Took low gear to pull cargo. They had got trucks through earlier lend-lease.
- 453 -- End recording Side B.

Tape Table of Contents

Personal Oral History -- Frank Niedermeier -- Tape #1 -- Side A

- [C770]
- 001 -- MH intro -- 16/II-1990 -- Frank Niedermeier -- his home, Yucaipa CA.
 - 005 -- Was Cook 1st Class? Not at 1st. Always a cook? No. Go all the way back to 1928, when immigrated to US from Switzerland.
 - 030 -- Was 19 or 20 when arrived US. Born 1907. Found 1st job w/ sister. Learned to cook from mother who learned in orphanage.
 - 042 -- Tells abt. granfather who invented aluminum paint for Zeppelin. Zeppelin's visit to Lucerne in 1912.
 - 080 -- FN answered ad for man to work in restaurant in Little Neck, Long Island, NY. Two Post Tea Room. All black women. He was dishwasher.
 - 092 -- Laid off. To Long Beach, Long Island, Ocean Crest Hotel. Kosher. Worked in kitchen & as busboy. Seasonal work. Bedbugs. "Du hast wanzen?" Czech houseman mad because had to beat mattresses.
 - 127 -- Next to Jamaica, Long Island. Stayed YMCA, then found room. Went to high school nights to learn Amer. English. Had learned Brit. home. Worked at Kressky Dent. Store. Worked root beer machine. Again seasonal. 6 mo. -- 4 jobs.
 - 160 -- Sister's boyfriend, Walter Lederer, Astoria, Long Island, got FN job w/ Steinway Piano Co. Bought Overland car. Sister broke up w/ Lederer, but he & FN remained friends.
 - 188 -- This 1st year no Xmas letter. Prob. dead. FN 83, pretty old.
 - 192 -- Depression. Problems at Steinway. FN was journeyman machinist. Did piecework. Foreman told to slow down, he made \$38/week. Other workers were 50¢/hr., \$28/wk. Work time dropped to 2 days/wk.
 - 235 -- Future wife worked in other bldg. Got acquainted thru company concerts, orchestra & singing soc. (founded 1868). During Prohibition, singing soc'y had beer in basement of Masonic Hall.
 - 262 -- Used to drive future wife & her friends home from work. Jane Walsh, Amer., born Long Island City, was 13th child. Mother Scottish, father Welsh.
 - 282 -- FN's sister, Matilda, had other boyfriend, Mike Soos(?) Had bro-in-law looking for cook in Yorkville, "German Broadway." Met other Swiss, Chas. Ulrich. Married FN's sister Margaret.
 - 305 -- Went "Wienerherzen" dances. Story of woman who wanted him to father her child. Johnstown PA w/ sister. Husband impotent. FN never knew if she had child.
 - 339 -- Restaurant very busy. "Gold mine." Where FN learnt German cooking. 1st cook's job in US, but had cooked in Swiss pastry shop. Promoted to bellhop(?) Made lots of \$\$.
 - 400 -- Spoke 3 languages, French, Germ., Eng.
 - 400 -- How he went to US instead of UK. Requirements for immigration. Quarantine in Hamburg.
 - 453 -- End recording Side A.

Tape Table of Contents

Personal Oral History -- Frank Niedermeier #1 -- Side B

21961361

- 001 -- Career -- A to Z. All jobs through friends. Had to know somebody. Organ playing job -- couldn't drink, 'cause wanted to play in Mormon Tabernacle in SLCity. Didn't get, 'cause drank beer.
- 028 -- Restaurant in Yorkville. 1933. Took US citizenship. Changed spelling of name from Niedermeyer to Neidermeier. Learned German cooking. Burned hand; Tost job.
- 053 -- 1936 worked in Atlantic City for Reuben's restaurant. Oyster & clam man. Opened oysters, clams, made cheese blintz filling. Seasonal. Laid off at Labour Day. Dog races. Won 2 daily doubles & brought wife down for week's honeymoon.
- 082 -- Employment agency. Corcoran's Tavern across W. 33rd from PA Stn. Desc. 2 yrs there. Worked free lunch counter.
- 113 -- Free lunch became illegal after Prohibition. Notice "Light Lunch 5¢". Food concession given to Hungarians couple.
- 132 -- Much later at Broadway Grill in Amherst, Long Island. 2 yrs. there. Moved to Bayside, Long Island. No business at restaurant. Bored. 2 mo. Left from boredom.
- 163 -- Back to employment agency. Corcoran's again. Murder. 1938. Finds out about it. Doesn't know why left Corcoran's 2nd time. Liked it there.
- 229 -- Went state employment agency. Man asked for graft; took Zeppelin stamps. Met Arthur Burt from California. Loaned overcoat & gave place to stay. Burt payed electric bill. Became best friend. Took FN to Calif. in 1943 on birthday. Long paeans to Burt.
- 266 -- Worked a yr. in biggest seafood house on Long Isl. Cold Spring Hr., Harbour Inn. Extra cook on weekends. Specials.
- 287 -- List of famous customers. Lindbergh, Siversky(?) -- inventor of helicopter. Also was Hall's Inn, Centerport. Lobsters sent in "from Gloucester, Maine." Wintertime got slow, laid off.
- 314 -- Wife and one son still in NY, FN went back. Sent to Rhode Island in 1938 to be 2nd cook at Quonset Point Naval Base. Chicago concessionaire. 650 construction workers to feed. Building sub base. Not enough equipt. for chef. He left. FN became cook. One stove, one grill, open-air kitchen in army barracks. Stew every day, occasional hamburger. Eighteen countermen! Just lunch.
- 410 -- When Navy took over base, FN cld leave. Was ready to go home. Driven to NY by bosses. Back to state employment agency. Now some graft; took Zeppelin stamps. Got job in big hospital. All Swiss workers.
- 456 -- End recording Side B.

Tape Table of Contents

Personal Oral History -- Frank Niedermeier -- Tape #2 -- Side A

- 001 -- MH intro -- 16/II-1990 -- Tape #2 -- Frank Niedermeier -- his home, Yucaipa CA.
- 004 -- Recap of final situation on preceding recording. State employment agent asked for graft, if not \$\$, how abt. Zeppelin stamps.
- 009 -- Got job in Presbyterian Hosp. Found out all Swiss there. Cld. have had job w/out losing stamps. Went from diet chef to Harkness Pavilion where Drs. & private patients ate. Many famous & rich.
- 023 -- Got notice from state employment office to report for interview (2 yrs. later). 1941. Cooks needed for merchant marine. Didn't want to go -- too many lost at sea. Joined USMS Sheepshead Bay & worked at base. Started as 2nd rating -- 2 stripes. Got 2nd stripe after 3 mo. promotion.
- 041 -- Was draft-dodger outfit. Tells abt. big businessmen whose sons joined USMS staff.
- 055 -- FN receives rating "1st class Officers' Cook." More name-dropping.
- 065 -- Tired from working long hours. 12-14 hr. days.
- 067 -- Abbott & Costello's visit. Costello's eating habits. Clowning in kitchen. Took many photos for publicity.
- 085 -- Kate Smith visits. Wrote life story, sent to Vantage Press, they kept autographs of Abbott & Costello, Kate Smith, etc. Also had Pres. Kennedy, Adlai Stevenson, J. Edgar Hoover, etc. Has had offers to buy, but they're at the Press.
- 113 -- MH tries to get to convoys. Lt. (drunkard) wanted to hurry FN cooking pork chops. "Get out of the galley." Was given 3 days off for insulting officer(?)
- 137 -- Mountain of leftovers after Thanksgiving. Most had gone home for holiday. 150 rookies got food poisoning. Big frying pans not properly cleaned, rusty. Had to clean up...
- 163 -- Lt. Marquis, Lt. Uhlman (had been steward on S/S America (US Line) that got torpedoed at beginning of war. Transferred from Officers' Mess at Catalina USMS to Sheepshead Bay. Got along well w/ FN. Then replaced by 90-day wonder. FN had to show others how to make baked beans. Desc. size of galley & equipment.
- 190 -- Commander Pounds. New cookbook for Navy produced. Tells story of Pounds stealing food. How caught. Pounds' son-in-law, Lt. Silvia(?)
- 206 -- Pounds was steward on Morro Castle when burned off Asbury Park, NJ. Was hero, saved people. Made commander, FBI working to catch him stealing. One morning all asst. cooks disappeared. FN stuck; left alone. 2nd cook shows up, FN says why? Explained was on roof taking pix of Pounds loading evidence into his car. News article. Evidence kept in freezer.
- 259 -- Lt. Sylvia(?) who gave FN test for 1st class cook rating was Pounds' son-in-law. "Did I pass test?" "Don't worry, Frank, you pass automatically."
- 268 -- After the commander gave FN 3 days off, he decided wanted to quit. "Can't quit. You're in the Navy." Hadn't signed Navy Reserve paper, so could quit. Had had no days off, went home every night, though.
- 284 -- Late 1942. Looked for job in MM. Went NMU. Pres. was Joe Curran; had eaten in officers' mess at Sheepshead Bay. Couldn't start as chief cook. Even Curran cldn't change rules. Walked out. Went WSA. Sent to Pacific Maritime Cooks & Stewards' Union. Gave him book & shipped him.

TTC -- p. 2

Frank Niedermeier #2 -- Side A

- 344 -- Lots of rumors abt. where bound, because of cargo, etc. Were sure bound for Italy.
- 355 -- Backtrack to Pearl Hr. Day. Was at Presbyterian Hosp. Started air raid warden service. Scarest man in NYC was mayor, LaGuardia. FN volunteered for air raid warden service, since was relief chef at time. Police Lt. was head of it.
- 376 -- German movie house (FN knew owner) became HQ for air raid wardens. Movie closed.
- 386 -- Air raid wardens looking for volunteers. FN asked fellow of German descent named Schulz. 1st question: "You ever belong to the Bund?" FN knew leader of local Bundists. Tells story of restaurant/beer bar w/ Nazis.
- 449 -- End recording Side A.

Convoy stuff
here

21961391

90-19

TTC -- p. 3

Tape Table of Contents

Personal Oral History -- Frank Niedermeier -- Tape #2 -- Side B

- 002 -- German spy place in NY. FBI investigation.
- 004 -- In USMS, cook that was investigated. FN asked to keep him while investigating.
- 015 -- Baroness Spy Gang story. Cook was in gang.
- 038 -- Meeting w/ spy from beer bar on way to be deported. Lots of spy stuff.
- 072 -- No shipped from Port of Embarkation on Army base in convoy of 50+ ships. As soon as passed Cape Hatteras, though wld. X Atlan., but headed S. Had blimp escort. Had LSTs each side of ship. Attack in middle of night.
- 088 -- Neared Cuba; heard 2 tankers had been sunk. Saw oil slick following day for hrs. & hrs. Talks abt. secrecy.
- 099 -- Stopped at Guantanamo Bay. 1st time saw porpoises. Then asaw blimp land. Saw hr. closed w/ sub net.
- 111 -- Next AM headed for Panama.
- 117 -- Night off in Balboa Bay. FN went to night club w/ fan dancer who joined him for drink. Conversation. Walking back, experience w/ crew & prostitutes & threw FN into room w/ fat lady & peeped thru blinds.
- 165 -- Went thru Canal. Panamanian beggars stealing food. Gave ham in exchange for souvenir Balboa coin.
- 200 -- Similar experience later in France.
- 205 -- Abt. 20 nautical miles into Pac., were told convoy commodore got torpedoed coming out of Canal. PBY came by blinking "Change course. Subs ahead."
- 214 -- Capt. left convoy. Went solo to New Caledonia. Just as arrived, met convoy to Guadalcanal. Were asked to join. Capt. refused.
- 230 -- New Caledonia has very tricky reefs. Japanese subs, too. Saw US sub when entering.
- 246 -- Discharged cargo. All groceries. Mountains of them. Tins of peanuts fell out of cargo hoist, floated in hr. Some pilferage because beer in cargo. Perhaps box had been broken into.
- 267 -- FN got couple hrs. off, toured town. Noumea. Once was French colony. FN spoke to French in bar. Was told by Lt. in charge of cargo on dock that it was food for 1 division of soldiers in Guadalcanal for 3 wks.
- 293 -- Took month to unload because constantly moved to let troop ships in to dock. Happened many other places, too.
- 299 -- Interruption by FN's dog.
- 307 -- Ship had to go outside lagoon. Couldn't swim because of poisonous snakes. This was Xmas 1942. 110 degrees. Black Seabees unloading cargo onto barges. Cement worn ten inches deep around drinking fountain on ship.
- 330 -- Seabees Lt. went every PM on deck did calisthenics, weight-lifting. FN joined him after a while. Big blacks came around. Officer bet 'em \$20 they cldn't lift what "Shorty" the chief cook is lifting. Took bet.
- 345 -- Crap game constant on fantail. "Lazy bunch." FN lifted 130, weighed 120. None of the stevedores could do it.
- 370 -- FN's early physical training good, because knocked 3rd Mate down in fight in SFO.
- 375 -- FN nicknamed "Hercules."
- 383 -- Reloaded ship w/ "marine cargo." Then offloaded that & took on steel landing mats to build runways. Take back to Pearl Hr. Very heavy cargo.

TTC -- p. 3

Frank Niedermeier #2 -- Side B

- 401 -- Pearl Hr., 1st stop "Battleship Row." Unloaded in a couple of days, but were anchored in 7 different places. Were above battleship Arizona, saw bubbles rising from decaying corpses. Right where monument is now.
- 433 -- Behind Dole factory, moving for troop ships; near Aloha Tower, did lifeboat practice; got orders for Kauai (Lihue)
- 457 -- End recording Side B.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- Herbert E. Wilson -- Tape #1 -- Side A

- 001 -- MH intro -- 16/II-1990 -- Herb Wilson -- his home, Banning CA.
- 004 -- HW -- Pendleton was tanker. Took on oil in Abidan, Persian Gulf, 130-135 deg. F. Had to wet down gunny sacks & throw over "ready boxes" so ammo wouldn't explode.
- 009 -- MH had wrongly noted that incident on the Hicks.
- 010 -- HW's wife's maiden name Hicks. Met when he was aboard Frederick C. Hicks. Back East.
- 012 -- Round-the-world. Embarked San Pedro; 1st Freemantle, Australia; Ceylon; Visaga(?), Bataan(?); up Hoogli R. to Calcutta (2 days in "Black Hole") discusses exp. there; Red Sea; Suez to Port Said, 1st shore patrol, "wickedest city in world," carried arms; Cairo had pix taken at pyramids, but never got, conned; Med to Alexandria; thru Med, past Crete, Gib, to NY.
- 044 -- Small convoy past Ger.-held Crete, doz. ships at most, bombers w/ mines. DEs detonated before convoy reached.
- 050 -- On to NY, Phila. In Phila. met wife.
- 054 -- MH -- Sandstorm at sea in Red Sea? HW -- Yes. Discuss. Sand 1/8" thick on deck.
- 063 -- Suez Canal 90 mi. long. Not Canal itself, but complete passage from Med. through isthmus. 85-90 mi. Had to wait turn to go through; saw ships ahead apparently moving across desert. No water visible.
- 072 -- Resort on Great Bitter Lakes. HW 1st saw women in bikinis from ship.
- 080 -- Only bad luck omen HW knew of was cats aboard. Never saw any cats (or rats) aboard.
- 090 -- Best foods. Fresh milk, fruits, steaks, eggs.
- 094 -- Armed Guard = "orphans of the Navy." Better deal than most USN. 30 men largest complement. Got on well w/ MM.
- 102 -- Equator Xing. On Pendleton. Had pool built on deck. Desc. of building pool. "Walk plank." Covered w/ mustard & ketchup. All in fun. HW made "Jolly Roger" they flew. Kept it for time, then gave it away.
- 135 -- On Pendleton made Ulithe (oil depot). Near Truk, Saipan. Jap. midget subs. Heard that another tanker blown up.
- 151 -- Marianas Trench deepest water in Pac.
- 156 -- MH -- Rec.? HW -- Punching bag on poop deck. Played records, cards (poker, blackjack). Sang into communications mike. Were singing in Aleutians when hit island. (See typescript of story.) HW talks about it some. Heavy fog, etc.
- 192 -- MH -- HW's age at time? HW -- 21/22.
- 197 -- Mrs. HW talks a bit about when they met. Met in theatre off Hicks St. Other coincidences dealing w/ Hickses.
- 215 -- MH thanks HW.
- 216 -- HW -- A.G. weren't allowed to work cargo, but they did help load fish in Cargova(?) for \$1-\$2/hr. over USN pay.
- 226 -- MH tells Bob Hiller's story of A.G. "mutiny".
- 250 -- HW -- "We came close to mutiny one time" Tells story.
- 275 -- End recording.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- Frank Niedermeier -- Tape #3 -- Side A

- 001 -- MH intro -- 17/II-1990 -- C773 Tape #3 -- Frank Niedermeier -- his home -- Yucaipa CA.
- 003 -- FN -- Ship left Honolulu for Lihue, Kauai sugar refinery. Took walk around lagoon. Coconuts 3 ft. deep on ground. Saw 1st wild hibiscus. Desc. of town, small train, etc.
- 026 -- When ship loaded, left for SFO (C&H factory in Crockett). Went ashore in Martinez. In bar w/ 2nd cook, FN refuses 3rd mate's offer of a beer. Believes Irish 3rd "had it in for him" because he cooked much sauerkraut for capt.
- 049 -- 5'3" FN beats 6' mate in fight. Went back to ship. 3rd still looking for him. Police guard.
- 065 -- Ship moved to Richmond & paid off. Baker told FN he also had had fight w/ 3rd, who now had black eye. Capt. logged mate. 3rd had to take train CA to Boston w/ black eye.
- 079 -- FN got letter from wife in NYC. Had son. Didn't know she was pregnant when left 8 mo. previous.
- 084 -- Capt. asks FN to make 2nd trip. Refused because wanted to go NYC & see new #2 son.
- 096 -- FN sent telegram to best friend, Arthur Burt in Whittier. Answered from LA, "Come meet me at Union Stn. 8 a.m." FN took milk train. Glad to see each other. AB convinces FN to turn R.R. ticket back in. They'll drive to NY.
- 110 -- FN thought impossible w/ gas rationing. AB says not to worry.
- 117 -- MM Got \$125 if landed in other port than embarked from, for fare back. Got cash back.
- 122 -- Talks abt. AB's affluence, assets.
- 128 -- AB advertising transport to E. Coast. Got couple for TX (to work in Houston shipyd) & discharged USAF pilot w/ disfigured face (burn scars) going to Guthrie TX.
- 141 -- FN tells how AB carried extra gas. Had flat tire on trailer in Blythe CA. Cold. April '43. Whiskey.
- 173 -- Next morning stopped Douglas AZ for breakfast. Sheriff arrests for hauling gas across border. Sheriff shows postcard as identification. Detained all day. Confiscated gas. NM state police were waiting for them, too; escorted across border.
- 238 -- Arrived in Baltimore. Btwn Balt. & NY luggage trailer fell apart. In NYC 10" snow! Saw wife. Named son Robert, not Arthur.
- 255 -- AB fixes trailer, takes FN & family back to CA. Some furniture shipped by rail. No furniture available in CA. No apartments either. Rented empty store.
- 273 -- Arrived April 13, 1943 -- FN's birthday. Details of trip back west to CA. Picked up passengers at St. Patrick's Hotel -- 2 women for Pasadena. More details.
- 342 -- All singing in car when trailer jack-knifed. Car landed on rock wall. Was '41 Hudson. Got bumper welded back on in middle of night.
- 378 -- FN was driving in Mojave. Had vision trouble because of dust. Lady passengers didn't want AB to drive because of accident.
- 403 -- E.LA argument again. AB called cops on the women. Police took the gals to Pasadena.
- 442 -- FN, et al arrived abt. noon at old house, 76th & San Pedro Sts. Snow all the way down into Altadena on San Gabriel Mts.

453 - End recording Side A.

TTC -- p. 3

Frank Niedermeier #3 -- Side B

- 238 -- FN saw beggars asking for "Baksheesh". Woman w/ baby in arms.
FN gsve loaf of bread. She wanted \$.
- 252 -- FN had Indian stamp he bought for \$20. Had for many years.
- 257 -- Went to Seaman's Home in Calcutta. Rickshaw drivers waiting outside. 32 of 'em.
- 264 -- Calcutta - leprosy cases lying on sidewalk.
- 267 -- MM had transport from Army Red Cross from harbour to city of Calcutta. Drank beer at Seaman's Home. Walls covered w/ lizards chasing tse-tse flies. Six of crew got sick w/ diarrhoea. FN blames on tse-tse fly. (Capt. said).
- 284 -- 2nd day in Calcutta, rickshaw drivers took to cat house. Driver said "I'm a military man, too." Rickshaw & taxi drivers got commission to take sailors to brothel. Five girls, "pick one," British-looking, 14-yr.-old girls. FN picked oldest looking, "no, no, don't take her! She's sick!" FN scared off, took young one. Hallway w/ canvas, like telephone booth, plain boards, no mattress or pillow. FN "didn't enjoy sex at all." Desc.
- 333 -- One day FN cooked VA ham for lunch w/ all fixin's. 150 coolies working aboard unloading 56 (12 meter?) trucks. All standing around in shorts. Fighting over garbage. Foreman said, "Me Christian. Me eat piggy." Even the ones who weren't supposed to eat pork were fighting for the scraps in the garbage can.
- 383 -- 3 yrs. ago FN went to dentist in Yucaipa. Was from Calcutta. Father used to live in Ceylon. May have been his father who gave FN tattoo. Explained to FN that Hindus not supposed to eat ham.
- 394 -- Aboard ship guy wanted to sell FN star sapphire ring for \$200. FN didn't bite. FN & AB went to souvenir shop. AB bought bridge of graduated-size elephants 20" long. FN bought pair of vases. AB spent \$500 on souvenirs. FN bought 2"x3" uncut star sapphire for \$20. Sister liked so FN gave to her. (Movie actress, Nancy Kelly's mother). Also brought her perfume from France "because she was so good to us."
- 444 -- FN looks for figurine to show MH.
- 450 -- End recording Side B.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- Frank Niedermeier -- Tape #4 -- Side A

- 001 -- MH intro -- 17/II-1990 -- Tape #4 -- Frank Niedermeier.
- 006 -- MH -- "The gun crew called you 'Hercules'?"
- 007 -- FN -- No that's different incident. A thrilling gun action experience. For emergency there are 10 anti-aircraft guns on every ship. Navy crew had practice on 25-mm. Oerlikon. (Details). En route to Okinawa. Navy crew shooting at balloon for practice. None hit. Then ship's crew. FN hit balloon.
- 029 -- That A.G. gun crew called FN "Guns."
- 033 -- Wife's brother came to visit in CA, Bill Walsh. Details. Had been sent to sub base in Vallejo to clean bilges.
- 048 -- Got job at Bowers (Bauers?) Mfg. Co. FN worked there also between ships, 5 mo. or so.
- 056 -- FN & family found real apt. on 48th & Broadway (instead of store-front). After Cape Possession job.
- 060 -- After war, Arthur Burt opened restaurant at Gage & Miles in Huntington Pk. Hired FN as chef. FN shared apt. w/ waitress. (?) Apparently w/ his entire family. Over bakery. Stayed 4½ yrs. Details.
- 078 -- Bill Walsh incident. Detective from NY came & picked up for non-support of family (8 kids). Details. Did 2 yrs. in Sing Sing.
- 091 -- BW's stepson came to CA. Died of throat cancer. Named Wallace.
- 102 -- Was a Bill Walsh coaching 49ers football team. Was FN's BW's son. He denied was born in Atlantic City. Claimed CA.
- 112 -- BW molested babysitter while FN & wife at Palladium. Made her pregnant. Maybe that was BW the coach's ma.
- 137 -- Coming back from Calcutta stopped again in Colombo, Ceylon for refueling. Back to Freemantle, Perth, Australia. FN amazed. Got fresh veggies: cauliflower 25" diameter. Biggest veggies he ever saw. How come? Virgin land. Leeks 1" thick. All oversize.
- 155 -- Arrived back SFO, after near miss ship collision. Fog. Good capt. H. Gries(?), Greez(?) Had been SFO harbour pilot for years. Slowed ship. Foghorn blew. Heard other foghorn. Stopped engines. Lookout saw ship crossing bow at full speed. Capt. said ship that passed was on wrong side of buoy.
- 183 -- Paid off in SFO. FN found wife waiting at dock. Big surprise. AB & his wife, too. Went night-clubbing in SFO. Details.
- 250 -- "Reporting to the State Employment Office as requested. If wanted to stay ashore had to have statement of availability. If didn't want to ship out had to work in defense plant. FN had been machinist at Steinway. Could work at North American if cleared by FBI. Foreman Fred Westermeier. FN got on swing shift, 4 pm to 1 am. Details.
- 284 -- FN had LaSalle car. Had car pool, 2 other men, 2 women, older couple. FN operated ancient(?) lathe. Whole US aircraft industry run by Germans.
- 327 -- Story about fat woman who wants into FN's carpool. Sex maniac. Pushed her onto BW.
- 378 -- Eye injury story. "Non-industrial." "Osteopath" is eye doctor. Sent to Wilshire Blvd. specialist w/ chauffeur.
- 445 -- Disgusted w/ job. Went back to sea.
- 450 -- End recording Side A.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- Frank Niedermeier -- Tape #4 -- Side B

- 002 -- Begin recording Side B. Early 1945, having worked previous winter at North American Aviation, FN quit & went back to sea.
- 006 -- Assigned to Richard Henry Dana in Pedro. Fairly new. Heard story of author namesake & that his niece, local resident, christened vessel. De-gaussed in outer harbour & went off heavily loaded. Went Eniwetok, then Ulithe.
- 024 -- Spent month on Equator. Hot. Had day off to go island of Mak Mak(?) where cld. get 1 beer. Went pearl fishing. Desc.
- 047 -- Wondered why lay so long there. Capt., Ch.Eng., bos'n built sailboat on deck. Suddenly got orders to sail, realized whole fleet was there, got word A-bomb had been dropped. Fleet had been held back.
- 059 -- Bombers took off from Saipan, abt. 200 miles away. Truk also close.
- 071 -- Orders came to sail to Okinawa. Big typhoon -- "Big Lulu." Ship made less than 30 naut. miles in 48 hrs. Desc. Problems of galley in storm.
- 099 -- "Don't eat anything & you won't get seasick."
- 105 -- Same typhoon hit ship 3 times. Went thru at sea, hit in port in Okinawa. Caught tail in China Sea.
- 113 -- Cargo that trip was invasion cargo -- pier-construction materials below; deck cargo -- pilings, concrete, tar, etc.
- 120 -- When arrived in port, took 3 mo. to discharge. Going into Inland Sea with chart of mine locations. 1st merchant ship in Jap. harbour. (?)
- 140 -- Entire Allied fleet gathered in Inland Sea. Then LSTs disappeared.
- 142 -- Dana lay there a month in Wakayama(?). After 2-3 days there got 1st shore leave. Went to town of Wakanura(?). Population all friendly. Wanted chewing gum. FN didn't give. Wanted to sell swords, etc. No US \$ cld. be spent there.
- 156 -- FN took cake of Lux soap, package of cigs to barter.
- 163 -- FN & 2nd cook walked thru town, saw mansion on side st. Investigated. Was geisha house. SP tells 'em MM can go in, but not USN. Not same geisha house where took pix he showed MH.
- 175 -- Discusses cameras.
- 182 -- Desc. geisha house. Greeted. Take off shoes, go upstairs. Looked like hotel. Chose room. When finished gave soap, cigarettes. She left, didn't come back. FN waited, finally came out. Army Dr. in hall scolded for going to geisha house. Capt. of ship also caught there.
- 214 -- Went downstairs. Shoes gone. Can't walk w/out shoes. Found shoes in Jeep out front. Went back to ship. Felt bad they got caught. While walking to ship, abt. 1/2 mile away, saw same Jeep w/ the 2 girls aboard. Unsure whether they were going for med checkup or pleasure of officers.
- 237 -- That was experience w/ geisha house. Wasn't 1st or last time.
- 240 -- South African (Texan?) shipmate had been to Japan previously. Had perverted picture. Convinced messboys, etc. that Japanese "had it crosswise."
- 255 -- When month over in Wakayama, went to Nagoya. Another inland city, famous for "board streets of Japan."(?) When 1st arrived, Army Red Cross took into town.

TTC -- p. 3

Frank Niedermeier #4 -- Side B

- 262 -- Got acquainted w/ local people. FN met nice man who later became watchmaker for Seiko.
- 265 -- Interesting story. FN had Swiss calendar watch, 1st the Jap. had seen. Offered FN \$200 for watch. Not for sale.
- 277 -- Big black market in Nagoya. Smuggled lots of stuff ashore. Stole sugar from mess tables (black gang) & made little pillows filled w/ sugar wh. they tied around chests to smuggle out. Pre-dawn bumboats wld. visit ship. Were ship-to-shore transport. FN once gave loaf of bread.
- 297 -- One day baker asked FN if he knew what was going on on fantail in early a.m. Butter, chickens, peanut butter sold overside. Steward was mastermind. Had already acquired 2 Leica cameras. Expensive.
- 310 -- Next a.m. FN got up 0500, went back. Voice from boat, "Hey, Frank!" Using FN's name. 2nd mate & bos'n's mate were selling ship's stores off fantail; passing selves off as "Frank, the Chief Cook."
- 325 -- Fellow that wanted to buy FN's watch came aboard ship & talked. Gave FN silk Jap. flag. Invited FN to home. Grandmother had altar to "Papa-san in heaven." Man's bro. was kamikaze pilot.
- 344 -- "Last night was Navy guy w/ 100-lb. bag of sugar wanted to sell for 800 yen. FN surprised he cld get away with. Sugar rare. FN gave jar peanut butter in return for dinner at Jap. man's house. Took pix of little kids.
- 361 -- Real friendly guy. Told FN was in intelligence service. FN didn't believe. Man said wld. prove. Showed pic of Queen Mary keel in drydock. Said was spy pic. (Haha!) Pic. was taken in England.
- 377 -- Finally discharged. Earthquake while in Japan caused cobblestone st. to be 10" higher than before, cracks in harbour wall. Stayed Nagoya 2 mo. Army transports all the way from Italy. Had to leave dock & then return.
- 391 -- Went to Yokohama. Peace Treaty signed. Sights of Yoko Hr. Yokohama is Hr. for Tokyo. When went ashore took train to Tokyo.
- 414 -- On way to Okinawa FN had dream of being on train, passing houses. Déjà vu. It happened.
- 429 -- Nice experience in Tokyo. On Ginza St. is entertainment place for GIs. Dance hall on 23rd floor of store. Great band, played "Stardust." Danced w/ nice girl who spoke Eng. & introduced FN to owner of bldg.
- 456 -- End recording Side B.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- Charlie Baca -- Tape #1 -- Side A

- [C775]
- 001 -- MH intro -- 22/II-1990 -- Armed guard messroom of Lane Victory
Charlie Baca (I slipped & called him Laba).
- 006 -- MH asks for story of gun tub being turned into swimming pool
& shooting at submarine & anything else CB wants to give.
- 008 -- CB was not the one who told abt. gun tub turned into swimming
pool, but tells abt. submarine. Byond Dateline out of
Honolulu on 4-8 a.m. watch w/ partner, taking turns.
Dawn coming, CB sees "cigar" across bow. Pulled gen'l
alarm, prep. to fire, Lt. gave order to fire. Signalman
gave challenge, sub answered. Was US sub.
- 026 -- If he had been enemy wld definitely have got him. CB fired
1st round over him; 2nd wld. have got him.
- 027 -- MH -- You were on 3" 50 in bow, same as gun being mounted
in stern tub of Lane V. today. CB -- Correct.
- 030 -- MH -- Rel'n btwn A.G. & MM. CB -- Very good. Never any problems.
- 033 -- Only problem was w/ a capt. Tells story abt. gawking at casting
off manoeuvres, being scolded by capt., gun off. says
don't scold my men, tell me & I'll take care of it.
- 045 -- CB tells story abt. whistling aboard ship. Capt. says, "Only
2 peo. whistle on ship -- bos'n's mate & damn fool &
you're not a bos'n's mate."
- 051 -- MH -- Did you sometimes go ashore w/ merchant seamen? CB-
Yeah, I sure did. Oiler good friend.
(Volunteer workers have brought pizza into messroom and are dividing
it very noisily. This lowers recording quality considerably.)
- 059 -- MH -- You were never on a Navy ship? CB -- Never.
- 060 -- MH -- I know you were on the Cedar Rapids Vic. What others?
- 061 -- CB -- 1st ship was a C-1, S/S Cape Friendship. 2nd was converted
tanker, from Lib., coastwise, didn't like. Did tour
(8 mo.), took leave, got Ced.Rap.Vic.
- 066 -- MH -- Why don't you tell me the story abt. seeing the BeatriceVic.?
- 068 -- CB tells story. Wife's name Beatrice. In Okinawa saw other
Vic. ship named Beatrice Vic. Met a sailor from that
ship aboard Lane Vic. After the Okinawa trip.
- 080 -- MH -- Other interesting experiences besides shooting at US
sub? Lots, but sub most interesting.
- 082 -- MH -- Rec? CB -- Not much. Played cards. Had boxing gloves.
Eat, sleep, get fat, stand watch, maintain weapons.
Good duty. Enjoyed it.
- 089 -- MH -- Nicknames? CB -- For instance? MH -- "Refrig. commandoes"
for A.G.? CB -- Yeah, but paid no att'n; kept on eating.
Went from 170 lbs. to 192. Well fed.
- 098 -- MH -- Rel'n btwn depts? CB -- Everybody got along well.
Majority of gun crew slept in stern. Lt., radio op.,
signalmen slept amidships. No problems.
- 108 -- MH -- Fools' errands? CB -- Not in Navy. Heard when he was
kid in CC camp -- get sky hook, water flagpole, etc.
Didn't get hooked himself.
- 114 -- MH tells "hank of yarn" story.
- 122 -- CB -- Had 3 separate incidents that cld have caused to go
to prison for rest of life. Unavoidable. One was accident.
One was threat from ensign aboard tanker.
- 126 -- Tells story. Was on 50-cal. machine gun. Demonstrating.
Ensign started to pull trigger. CB hit in chest & knocked
down. Ens. mad, said wld. court martial. CB said no,
see what wld've happened. Showed that wld have fired,
killed MM crew. MM ready to throw ens. overside. No
court martial.
- 160 -- Tells story. On Cedar Rapids on 12-4 a.m. watch. Bored.

TTC -- p. 2

Charlie Baca #1 -- Side A

- 160 -- Tells story. On Cedar Rapids Vic. on 12-4 a.m. watch. Bored. Partner suggests going to messroom, playing poker. Did. CB argues, but they did it -- secured watch all but one man. Never got caught, but cld. have been shafted.
- 169 -- Other time on same ship almost killed one of shipmates. Tells story. Anchored. On watch. Went to messroom to play cards. Had pistols. Got bored w/ cards. Started playing w/ .38s. No safety, just empty chamber. Arguing wh. way it turned. CB aimed above friend's head; fired. Cook just come on duty: "Playing cowboys & Indians?" Room full of smoke. All scared, CB worst. Hole in bulkhead. Nobody else heard. Safe. Camouflaged hole, changed pistols.
- 207 -- To this day, CB will not own gun. Young. Doesn't dwell on.
- 220 -- MH -- Not CB w/ swimming pool story? CB -- No.
- 224 -- MH -- Where on convoys? CB -- Only in one. Ulithe to Okinawa 6 days after invasion. In Pac. all the time. Desc.
- 237 -- MH -- How old then? CB -- 18. Now 65. Youngest in gun crew was 17. Oldest 35. Called "Pappy."
- 248 -- MH -- Married when 1st went to sea? CB -- No. Got married Feb. 1945.
- 256 -- MH -- Exciting experiences ashore? CB -- A couple.
- 258 -- CB & friend in bar, drinking beer. Marine came in & picked on CB. CB tries not to get involved. Gets called "Market Street commando. Shore Patrol comes in.
- 279 -- Recording interrupted by loud machinery working just outside. Interview changes venue to merchant crew's messroom & continues.
- 281 -- Shore Patrol walked in. CB told Marine trying to start fight, SP tells Marine to leave. When bar closes, CB walks out, meets Marine. CB hit him, he fell, screamed, "Marines!" Restaurant next door w/ 40 Marines. Chased CB & friend 2 blks. Caught cab & escaped.
- 301 -- Another story. Benicia CA. CB & 2 buddies came to crowd watching 2 civilians beat up sailor. CB hit one who fell & hit head on sidewalk. CB took off, thought he was dead. SP came, blew whistles. CB didn't stop. When friends got back aboard ship told CB guy was dead. Finally admitted he was OK, had been taken off in ambulance to have back of head stitched up where hit.
- 338 -- Doesn't know if other sailor got away.
- 349 -- CB was boxer anyway -- knew how to take care of self.
- 355 -- Enjoyed service. Only anxious to get out because married. If had stayed single would probably have retired from Navy. Enjoyed it.
- 368 -- MH thanks CB.
- 369 -- End recording.

TTC -- p. 4

Clint Johnson #1 -- Side B

[C776]

- 195 -- When went into fire room on 1st's watch, water all over floor, above ankles. What's up? Bilge pumps won't work in port. Need main engine to pump out. EEK!
- 204 -- When CJ's watch came on, asked oiler how long he'd sailed on this ship. His 1st trip after USMS school in Catalina! Fireman from same class! Only experience 1-way trip on old island boat Avalon w/ abt 15 others all working at once!
- 220 -- Imagine pandemonium. Btwn them oiled every possible spot & she didn't burn up.
- 228 -- 1st Eng. got mad; threw hammer against side of ship. It went through.
- 234 -- CJ fixed bilge pump. All broom handles short aboard ship. Popping rivets. Replaced w/ wooden plugs of broom handle. Bad leaks. Union asked for Coast Guard inspection. Disc. of terrible condition of ship. Bad leaks, but loaded. Make one more trip before fix.
- 295 -- Ch.Eng. apologetic. Orig. 3rd coming back. Let CJ go.
- 303 -- CJ went home for abt. a week. Mother called Pacific Tankers. They hired him. Brand new T-2s. 1st the York. Signed for yr. Gone 10 mo. Corvallis same company.
- 313 -- When USMMVWWII organizing CJ met Bob Simpson & Fred ?? on York w/ him.
- 325 -- York sailed Pac. & Atlan. Accidentally sank Australian corvette off New Guinea. Simpson had written & got log of accident. (See CJ docs.)
- 336 -- Fred Minton(?) other fellow. Disc. of record-keeping. Crew list, rated as to how well did job, slop chest records. (See CJ docs.)
- 359 -- Tremendous amt. of record-keeping aboard & still saved.
- 360 -- Recording interrupted briefly.
- 361 -- Desc. of home-made uniform, various uniforms. Details. Had uniform custom-made in SFO before entitled to. USMS had version of USN uniform, CG too. Then changed to really ugly uniform for USMS. Desc. Joked that "looked like Russian sailors."
- 435 -- "We're in the Russian Navy." Rivalry amongst services for best looking uniforms. Flashiest USMC dress blues.
- 448 -- MH thanks CJ. End recording Side B.

Tape Table of Contents

90-25

Convoy Project -- Clinton Johnson -- Tape #2 -- Side A

[C447D]

- 002 -- MH intro -- 1/III-1990 -- 1st Eng. cabin, Lane Victory --
Clint Johnson -- Tape #2
- 004 -- MH -- Recreation? CJ -- In So. Pac. at atolls -- Officers
not s'posed to fraternize w/ unlicensed. Gun crew officer
usually Lt.j.g. On the York was So. gentleman, abt.
30 yrs. old. CJ had learned to drink. Lot of alcohol
consumption. Drink of the day -- Coke & bourbon. Also
rum & coke. Had to kill taste.
- 022 -- Talks abt. availability & quality of booze at that time.
- 035 -- Gunnery officer had alcohol to clean instruments w/. Drank
it. 180 proof.
- 042 -- Never drank when under way.
- 044 -- In port had party. Went to atolls like Ulithe, Saipan, Tienyan,
Admiralties, Hollandia (New Guinea). Were like floating
storage tank. Desc.
- 052 -- Sometimes 2-3 wks. in port waiting to unload. Pressure off
in port.
- 057 -- Party. Introduced to nice So. gentleman w/ alcohol. CJ worried
abt. what wld happen if you drank it. Cut 50% w/ distilled
water (make 90 proof). Eng. provided distilled water.
Get purser or steward to provide juice for mix. (Pineapple
juice). Later stopped going for water, so got royally
drunk, but no hangover & no taste.
- 075 -- CJ still remembers this gunnery officer as fine gentleman.
Never any problems w/ gun crew. Good camaraderie. Imagines
may have been poor rel'ns on other vessels.
- 088 -- MH -- Recreation? CJ -- Worked. Chief useless drunk. 1st
good machinist but no exp. this type ship or electronics,
2nd exp. but knew nothing of new ships, so the two 3rds
(CJ one) had to keep high-pressure ship running.
- 104 -- Worked 4 hrs/day every day. Had to do own maintenance except
for one shipyd. in Panama.
- 111 -- Also some reading. Some sailors played poker & had constant
game going. Also CJ had phonograph. Checked out little
phonograph w/ capt., radio operator -- safe. Bought
pirate records in India. Always played juke box in restaurants
& bars.
- 135 -- On 4-8 watch, Got off watch 5 to 8; cld get in & out of shower
in one song. Out & dry enough to change record. Phonograph
very imp't to CJ. Cameras not allowed.
- 146 -- Reading magazines, writing letters, working. Swimming in
port at Bahrein. Can get heat prostration while swimming
because of water temperature, abt. 96. Details of experience.
- 175 -- Went from Australia to Bahrein couple of times. Capt. let
each get case of beer. 54-count cases of Imperial qts.
Beer also stronger. Some problems. 2nd trip only officers
allowed beer. Problems arose. Unused to warm beer,
had to refrigerate. Wld disappear if didn't watch. "Mr.
Roberts" situation. Friction on officer/crew sit'n.
- 218 -- CJ didn't mind no booze, but wld have minded no music.
- 219 -- MH -- Lot of friction btwn licensed/unlicensed? CJ -- In
own sit'n, no. Some, yes. Problem greater on deck than
in eng. rm. CJ wld get case & split w/ others who wanted it.
- 240 -- Ice cream wld have been big in that hot weather, but didn't
have. USN cld make milk, but no powdered stuff, fresh
went bad quickly, no ice-cream-making equipt. Tried
once w/ old hand-crank; no dice.

Tape Table of Contents

[2778]

90-26

Convoy Project -- William E. Finch -- Tape #1 -- Side A

2196151

- 001 -- MH intro -- 9/III-1990 -- Ranch Peñasquitas (San Diego) CA
William Finch, his home.
- 006 -- MH -- Sailing in what capacity? WF -- 1st went to Sheepshead Bay, took engine course, but 1st sailed as "utility man" in steward's dept. On next voyage was fireman/watertender four further voyages in WWII as oiler. Was NMU.
- 020 -- At that time SUP did not take blacks. Also only deck. NMU covers all depts. as industrial union. SUP, SIU, MFOW all separate (craft) unions. NMU gave more opportunity. Always wanted to work engine room.
- 033 -- Orig. from Philadelphia. In 1943 went to Sheepshead Bay, only abt. 90 mi. Was 22 at time.
- 038 -- MH -- Remained unlicensed? WF -- Yes. After war went to electricians' school & made 2 voyages as electrician. That was in '46, but there was still crisis. War Shipping Admin. wrote & asked WF to continue to sail because had troops to bring home & relief supplies to send to Europe. WF went on for a while.
- 050 -- By end of '46, after 2 voyages as electrician, stopped. Electrician higher pay, more prestige than oiler, but never licensed.
- 054 -- WF shows MH shellback certificate. 1st voyage. Framed. One guy dressed as Neptune. Nice ceremony. Troop ship & Seabees. W. of Panama. Didn't know where going. Newport, R.I. to load, then New Guinea
- 076 -- Ceremony. Had real long tent (abt. 20' long x 2' high. Crawl through w/ garbage, etc. on deck. Guy w/ shorts, tattoos acted Neptune. Two guards for his court. Call name. You rep't to #4 hatch. Have to go thru ordeal to pass thru Neptune's domain. Crawl thru tent, get certificate. On 2nd voyage WF crossed Equator, they didn't do anything.
- 101 -- MH -- Recreation? WF -- Read, play checkers, bull sessions.
- 119 -- 1st voyage, when utility man, Alcoa Patriot, 3 were "Sheepheads", One was pro gambler, had WF hold big rolls \$ when he showered. One of WF's bunch asked if were going thru Canal or around Horn. Gambler called idiot. Other man acted peacemaker, so gambler apologized.
- 135 -- Ones who had been Murmansk thought selves superior to 1st trippers.
- 137 -- MH -- Fools' errands? WF -- No. Well, might have been, but he didn't get taken. Had had some of that on shore job & was suspicious of strange requests.
- 145 -- Then 3 utility men & ass't steward worked together to meet needs of Seabees. Before left NY converted crew's messroom into storeroom. Moved crew's mess to #3 hold. Fatherly type says ass't steward ready for nervous breakdown 'cause ship's/Seabees' supplies got mixed. Finally found canned ham in bad condition. Desc. refig. procedures. Had to throw out abt. 100 cans ham.
- 183 -- MH -- Race rel'sns? WF -- OK. Spent more time w/ Seabees than w/ crew. WF brought up sack of potatoes & issued cans of veggies for each meal for Seabees. Some wanted to give extra food to Seabees & have them wash dishes. WF didn't agree as some food already wasted. Gave only proper # cans. Washing up only 10-15 min. job. Seabees only got 2 meals/day. On sentry duty got 3. Others not doing much work anyhow. No hardship.
- 222 -- Went thru Windward Passage btwn Cuba & Haiti. Canal interesting.

- 226 -- On Pac. side of Canal had to stay day or 2 to fix anchor motor. Got ashore in Panama City. Then 20-day trip to New Guinea.
- 231 -- Stopped Milne Bay abt. 2½ mo. Seabees lived aboard while building barracks, etc. Work parties went ashore.
- 238 -- Seabees had movie projector & wld show movies on #4 deck on back of deck house. Ran out of movies, so were going to show movie on diesel engines. 2 blacks who had taken engine course were going. Other said no. "Someday Finch'll be engineer; you'll just be standing on corner." "OK. I'll go. I'll go, but if it turns out that way I won't be jealous of his success." Talks about how should have kept in contact w/ the kid, but didn't.
- 278 -- MH -- Put in stewards' dept. because of colour? WF -- Dunno. Prbably not. Just no ships in port.
- 287 -- Had heard of NMU before went in, so planned to join after 1st voyage. Couldn't just join, had to have probationary book for 3 mo. & get voted in. Different colour card for probationers. If job came up and no regular members wanted, you'd get.
- 298 -- 1st job as fireman/watertender, had been hanging around Hall for a wk. Lot of hiring going on at Phila. NMU Hall, finally got job. Bos'ns don't seem to quit.
- 314 -- 2nd voyage on Josiah Quincy. Liberty oper. by Black Diamond S/S Co. Rep'td abt. 10 a.m. 1st Asst. said, "Can you go to work right away? Guy has been on duty since 12, so..." WF relieved him.
- 333 -- He was white, from VA. Said ship was going Baltimore & he'd quit there. Wf told was 1st trip.
- 342 -- At Sheepshead Bay had full power plant of Lib. Good course.
- 345 -- Said, "Whatever you do, don't let steam pressure drop below 175 (or 275?) lbs." Had red hand on pressure gauge. WF relieved for lunch, finished day, got familiar w/ things. Everything labelled. Easy job. Quiet.
- 360 -- Previously had worked in shipyard. Noisy. Shipfitter's helper. Had to be outside all day, even in winter. Chester PA. Built T-2 tankers. Always put in double bottoms, even when wartime rush. Now not so. Libs had couble bottoms, too.
- 371 -- 1st Asst told WF since lived Phila., cld go home that night & meet ship at Pier 100 (it was then at pier in 40s, abt. 3 mi. away). What time? After breakfast, no rush. Nice.
- 386 -- Only thing difficult abt. job was steam pressure always going up, couldn't adjust flame because load not constant. If load went up, generator wld speed up, pressure wld drop. Couldn't go an hr. w/out adjustment.
- 405 -- WF thought wld let drop to red line & see what happened. Not let go below, though. 3 uniformed guys came down. One said was 3rd Asst. & wld be on 8-12 w/ WF. Other 2 were King's Pt. cadets. Getting tour. There were black hand & red hand on gauge. Black hand fluctuated, red hand constant.
- 424 -- WF -- Too much detail? MH -- No, need to turn tape over.
- 428 -- End recording Side A.

TTC -- p. 3

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- William E. Finch -- Tape #1 -- Side B

- 001 -- Begin recording Side B. Black hand & red hand came level & water in water glass went out of sight. When that happens, s'posed to notify engineer immediately. 3rd was right there & started another water pump & in abt. a minute pressure back.
- 008 -- Meantime WF put up pressure on fuel pump as well, increased flame, beefed steam pressure. That's what happened when steam pressure too low. WF never did again. Also never let get high enough to blow off safety valve.
- 017 -- Cargo was coal from PA. Cld load 10,000 ton ship in 8 hrs., but had to wait until enough coal cars to do it. Desc. loading procedure. Cld dump whole car in abt. 2 min.
- 028 -- Went to Baltimore & got 2 new firemen & went on. Joined convoy just out of Chesapeake Bay. On 1st voyage in convoy to Panama, then solo in Pac.
- 033 -- This convoy went thru Windward Passage & to Port-of-Spain, Rio. Before reached Rio were attacked by sub.
- 037 -- WF on duty in engine room 8-12 day. Called down said were smoking. Flame wrong colour, too. Smoke for 2 reasons -- fuel temp. cold or pressure too low. WF put up pressure & cut out burner. 4 burners/boiler. Detail.
- 050 -- That night or next heard noises, thought was engine on blink, but was depth charges. Only found out what on following voyage, when talking w/ some A.G. They asked what ship & told was just missed by torpedo.
- 060 -- Arrived Rio; beautiful Hr. Only told going to Brazil. Arrived afternoon & told were going to Santos to unload. Then to Buenos Aires for corn (in same hold where coal had been) & back to Baltimore.
- 065 -- Quit. Went home. Next ship was tanker, Pan Florida. Had been on 2 yr. trip carrying oil from Persian Gulf to Australia. This in Nov. '44. Had returned from S. Amer. in Sept. Actually joined in Oct., but went drydock in NY. Scraped barnacles, then in wetdock put new blades in turbine. WF on ship a month before left US. Firemen laid off, but oilers repacked valves, put new gaskets in pipe joints.
- 090 -- No convoy this trip. Picked up gasoline in Curaçao took to Pearl Hr. through Canal. Cld. load or unload in 8 hrs., so WF didn't like, 'cause too quick turnaround; always at sea.
- 096 -- On tanker is "pumpman.". Was there to watch for fire hazards, etc. Balance important, too. WF thinks had crude oil on return, for Phila. refinery.
- 110 -- One trip on tanker enough. Next ship was sugar boat. Not many ships in Phila., so had to go Baltimore. Abt. 7500 tons, small ship. Gen'l cargo from Balt. to Puerto Rico, then sugar to New Orleans. WF visited relatives in Birmingham.
- 123 -- Most interesting part of trip was visit to New Orleans, 'cause had never been in the South before. Grew up in LA & Phil. Segregated busses, schools, waterfountains, etc. Had read abt., but never experienced. 2 W. Indian blacks in crew wanted to know if there was prejudice. Yes!
- 134 -- WF got on bus to go to train station. Union Hall right across street from train station. Not bus, trolley. All whites. When one guy got off, he'd been sitting in front of sign that said "White Only." WF got off next stop.

TTC -- p. 4

90-26

W.E. Finch #1 -- Side B

- 148 -- Found out abt. train to Birmingham, etc. When went back were mostly blacks. Woman took sign & moved it to front, so only front 2-3 rows said "White Only" & rest said "Colored Only." Whites standing in front after all seats taken, so white guy moved sign back halfway. WF thinks had separate cars on train.
- 161 -- Went to NY, too; Birmingham; ended back in Phil. On that trip was also ship's delegate. Ch.Eng. did job of 1st; was very tough. 1st said, "Just talk to the Chief. He runs everything."
- 170 -- WF didn't see Chief until got to Puerto Rico. On 12-4 watch. Thought wld be 12-8 in port. Was in room. Chief came & said ought to be on watch, set good example if delegate. Just got off duty at 8. No. All oilers on duty during day when off sea watches. Next a.m. at 8 got pep talk. "You're all volunteers, shd try to do good job. When I was your age was oiler. Now Chief. etc., etc." Didn't have job for them, just pep talk.
- 190 -- Had to go around south coast of Cuba because had strike in San Juan, Puerto Rico, cldn't get sugar. Night before got to New Orleans, 2nd Asst. came on at 10 to 4, nervy, shaking, cursing because no coffee. Chief told him to get out & stood his watch. Must have had argument.
- 206 -- Asked WF if wanted to make 2nd trip, but said no.
- 209 -- Fumigated ship before started, but day after loaded sugar had roaches. Anyhow, wanted to go Europe. Sugar ship was John Grant, a concrete ship. Engine smaller than Lib. Gave WF trouble. Desc. difficulty oiling smaller engine.
- 253 -- Recording interrupted by telephone.
- 255 -- Problem was poor visibility, cramped space, WF tired, not hitting oil cups properly. No damage, just too warm.
- 261 -- WF got to go to Europe on another Lib., U.S.O. April '45, loaded Phil., artillery shells & small bombs. Went Antwerp.
- 289 -- In huge convoy. From their pos'n, cldn't see end or beginning. Stopped Dover abt. sunset (9-10:00). Next a.m. went Antwerp.
- 303 -- When came off duty (8-12 watch) was 10-yr.-old Dutch girl sitting on bunk in his room, reading Life mag. "How'd you get here?" "Climbed from father's boat." Details. Gave her magazines & sent back.
- 329 -- Deck cargo not mentioned. Locomotives. Had special crane on barge to unload.
- 336 -- Before completely unloaded, Germany surrendered. Left for UK w/ some ammo still aboard. Spoent night in Thames estuary, then Hull, unloaded some, then Stavanger, Norway to unload the rest, then came back. To NY.
- 355 -- Took another coal ship, Harry L. Glucksmann(?) Carried coal to Brest, France, & came back. France most civilized country. When Fr. longshoremen came to work, wld shake hands before starting & again before leaving.
- 388 -- Ferry dock nearby. When ferry came in, capt. came down & shook hands w/ all passengers before they disembarked.
- 397 -- In MM shook hands at end of voyage, sometimes at start.
- 405 -- When got back was letter from WSA asking him to continue, so went to NY, saw ad in union paper for electrician's class, signed up.

TTC -- p. 5

W.E. Finch #1 -- Side B

413 -- Made 2 more trips after that as electrician.

418 -- Decided to quit sea. Moved Phila. back to LA.

420 -- Joined CalTrans as engineering aide. Hired in San Diego in 1952 & been here ever since. Worked 33 yrs. for CalTrans, then retired.

431 -- End recording Side B.

W.E. Finch #2 -- Side A

2196156

- 228 -- MH -- Rel'ns MM/A.G. WF -- Good. Friendly:
237 -- Murmansk worst run. WF always to So'n places until after war, then No.
255 -- MH -- Lucky/unlucky? WF -- Sail on Fri. 13th (from reading, not scuttlebutt.
263 -- WF had worked in shipyds, wondered abt. Libs, 'cause built so fast. WF's 1st Lib, Josiah Quincy, blt. GA, OK. Ship damaged Portugal, Lib. Good, seaworthy.
284 -- One broke up in Portland OR, because temp. dropped 40 deg.o'night.
292 -- Helped major repair on one engine, when going to Brest. Ship abt. 3 yrs. old. 3 cylinders. Hig-pressure had loose bearing. Prev. watch fixed. WF's watch to take apart & measure. Was on 8-4 during day. Ch.Eng. came in from breakfast, measured, told to put back together.
318 -- Putting together no small job. Needed 10 lb. maul, special wrench for 8" nuts. Desc. Prob. took 15-20 min to just get it loose.
336 -- Easier than turbine on tanker, wh. took week to recondition. Only 2-3 hrs. for Lib.
345 -- WF remembers rel'ns w/ peo. ashore better than shipboard. Took crew for granted unless problem.
351 -- Characters. Guy that gave pep talk; fatherly peacemaker.
360 -- Guy that gave WF problem. Meant well, but was stupid. Fireman WF relieved when he was fireman. Looked OK, but when went to change burners, found had tried to regulate fuel pressure by tightening all valves a little. WF told were gate valves; shd. be all way open or all way closed. Not like globe valve in sink to regulate flow. Disc. w/ engineer.
386 -- Wondered how WF so bright (was white from New Orleans). Messed w/ other valves, too. Only one not up to par.
422 -- MH thanks WF.
423 -- End recording Side A.

Side B blank.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- William E. Finch -- Tape #2 -- Side A

- 002 -- MH intro -- 9/III-1990 -- Rancho Peñasquitas (San Diego) CA
William Finch, his home. -- Tape #2.
- 004 -- In 1946 conditions at sea still somewhat hazardous. Still
uncleared mine fields.
- 006 -- 1st job as electrician was maintenance electrician on troopship.
Take wheat to Portugal, pick up troops in Italy, come
home. Started NY, went Baltimore to get wheat to Lachoice(?)
in No. Portugal.
- 012 -- Started to unload. Storm. Not natural hr. (much like LA,
w/ breakwater). Seas pushed ship against dock, wind
blew away. Larger Brit. ship broke steel cables. Manila
ropes held. Moored to WF's ship. No shore leave. Banging
together. Next day Brits sailed for Buenos Aires.
- 039 -- Finished unloading. Dented up, rep'ted to co. off., told
nearest drydock Lisbon, w/ backlog. Stayed Dec.-Mar.
- 044 -- Cancelled trip to Italy, went Lisbon, picked up cargo wine
in bbls. & cork as deckload. Went Baltimore. No drydock,
dented, but not holed.
- 055 -- Last voyage carried UN relief supplies to Poland, Red Cross
supplies to Finland.
- 057 -- Went Gdynia. When WF 1st went ashore (ship had 2 electricians)
met Pole who'd lived in Chicago for 12 yrs. as kid.
Was in partisans during war. Traded carton cigs for
German binocs. Visited home; met wife, daughter (Lisa).
- 083 -- Wife didn't spk Eng., but several other langs. Not uncommon.
Invited WF to dinner. Asked in married, why so many
different colours people. Had stew. Was coming back
to trade for binocs following day.
- 097 -- Not much stew. WF decided to take bag of oranges for present.
Got sterward to refill bowl. Took. One of pleasant
memories.
- 107 -- Helsinki. Head of YMCA invited crew to football game. WF
& 3rd Mate went. Soccer. Russ. vs Swed. best teams
in Eur. World's Cup? YMCA man had been Lt. in Finnish
army. Unit got 2 Russ.(?) tanks. Took home. 4-story
apt. bldg. w/ 2-story woodpile (was spring). Got wife
& friend. Went stadium.
- 125 -- Helsinki impressive. Most adults wore athletic clothes, sneakers.
- 131 -- MH -- Diff. btwn. US-Eur. attitude twd. MM? WF -- In Hull,
WF sent to officers' mess. Rep. of Brit. gov't. gave
thanks, ration books for food, clothing, pass to special
restaurant for meal. US diff't.
- 145 -- MH -- Dept'l rel'ns? WF -- When stewards dept., not much
contact w/ others, only for necessities. Some sociable
& friendly, some not. Mostly talked w/ Seabees. Found
out about watch-standing. Asst. steward talked much
abt. past.
- 164 -- Was in collision. 1st voyage after war, Phil/NY, night, 8-
12, WF on duty, abt. 3/4 speed. Full speed astern!
Problems. In 2-3 min. hit other ship. Stop! Safety
valves blew. WF went up. Had hit US ship at abt. 2:00
angle. Searchlights on. Abt. #2 hold. Not bad fog.
After abt. 1 hr, went on.
- 194 -- Went reached NY, WF went electrician's school. Shortest voyage.
- 198 -- School in Manhattan. WF stayed Harlem. 6-wks course. Didn't
like NY. Too crowded. Subway experiences.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- Fred McKamy -- Tape #1 -- Side A [C780]

- 001 -- MH intro -- 10/III-1990 -- San Jacinto CA -- Fred McKamy.
- 006 -- Funny now, not then. In convoy. Capt. didn't like convoys. Whenever cld wld stage breakdown, leave convoy. Got to Med, but before he cld leave blinker signal flashed to escort that told of trick. When hoisted flag signals next day signalling breakdown was told "Either stay in pos'n, or we'll put someone aboard who will." Stayed.
- 18 -- MH -- Fast? FM -- No. Was old Lib., Arthur P. Davis. 1st one sailed on. Was carpenter. Must've been '44. Had been Navy before war, then went MM.
- 028 -- Sailed as carpenter & studied. When got back, took exam & got 3rd's license. Next trip got 2nd's. Stopped there.
- 032 -- Was 2nd on Marcus Daly.
- 035 -- Had done 6 yrs. USN before. Was in late 20s. Now 82, 83 in August.
- 046 -- MH -- Rel'n btwn MM/USN. FM -- Found MM rougher than USN, 'cause was wartime. MH clarifies q'n. FM -- Didn't pay much attn. Not serious. Some resentment abt. pay scale. Disc. of pay, etc.
- 068 -- MH -- Recreation? FM -- Studied. Borrowed engineer's room on Daly. Used it to study while occupant on duty. Then wld. have coffee together before sack.
- 075 -- Eng. was on 8-12, FM on 4-8. Nice guy, maybe still sailing. Prob. made Ch.Eng. long ago. Last heard of sailing for Richfield.
- 085 -- MH -- Rel'ns btwn depts. FM -- No problems whatever. Most serious problems indiv. personal, otherwise no worse than friendly rivalry. All in same boat. Often one dept. helped other do work. Pt. of black gang often gun crew, when short-handed.
- 101 -- F. Lewis, Matthieson helped gun crew. When Matthieson rescued those 2 gunners, FM made him lie down in his (FM's) bunk. That's where he died.
- 111 -- Sidetrack, discussing documents, dogs, etc.
- 116 -- MH -- Nicknames? FM -- "Red" (Engineer). Story abt. seeing sun through hole in side of ship. Tells how got holed. Size of hole mentioned. On Davis.
- 153 -- Capt. of Davis hard to get along w/. Looked down on crew, treated badly. Gave silent treatment. Put pieces of rotten shark in room; put ball bearings in bottom drawer under bunk. Actually drove him crazy. REMOVED from ship under restraints.
- 185 -- Ch.Mate OK.
- 193 -- Sailed from Pedro, did round the world. Never went thru Canal during war. Made 3 round the worlds & train x country. Crossed country 3x one way & ended where started. Came in Jersey City. Marcus Daly, Alfred(Arthur) P. Davies, & Ryder(?) Vic. Only Xed country twice. Daly came in at Richmond CA.
- 220 -- FM asks what FAS doing abt. reunion. Disc. of MM Vets' Orgs, ship restorations, etc. Disc. FM's daughter.
- 282 -- MH -- Ethnic makeup of crew? FM -- 1 2 "Spanish," no blacks. Noticed no prejudice whatever. Too many other things to think about.
- 300 -- MH -- Equator Xing ceremony? FM -- Oh, yeah. Enjoyed it. Had watch at time, got initiated w/ rest. Best thing was one ship Xed Equator on baker was little Frenchman who cooked extra goodies.

TTC — p. 2

Fed McKamy #1 — Side A

- 311 — French baker made extra goodies that he wasn't s'posed to have to. When nearing Equator informed FM that was "sensitive" about his body & wasn't going to appreciate being smeared w/ grease, etc.
- 322 — McKamy got hold of one of "ringleaders" & informed that they were jeopardizing good thing if treated baker too roughly. When came time for baker's initiation, one guy got a little grease on finger; rubbed it on baker's cheek; that was his initiation.
- 330 — The rest of them "got it." They wld have lost goodies, too, because baker was production superintendent for Oroweat Baking Co. when entered MM.
- 342 — Baker had wife in California. Used to sit on deck abt. sundown w/ tears rolling down cheeks, say, "I sure miss the 'Little Dickens.' I sure wld like to see the 'Little Dickens.'" That's all he ever called her.
- 357 — MH — Fools' errands? FM — Didn't do much of that. Some, but not much. In MM too much to think abt. No time for that. Talks a little abt peacetime USN vs wartime MM.
- 385 — MM had more "responsible" attitude than USN. Necessary job, then go home. Peacetime USN just having good time.
- 395 — Nobody "picked on." Had epileptic A.B. they sometimes gave hard time. Ribbed him, but didn't do anything mean. He finished trip.
- 407 — "Dropped" one night on watch w/ FM. Pick star to guide on. FM saw stars swinging around, ran into wheelhouse, guy had passed out.
- 421 — Just called for relief man. Guy had 4'5 seizures aboard ship. Finished whole cruise.
- 434 — End recording Side A.

TTC — p. 3

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project — Fred McKamy — Tape #1 — Side B

- 001 — Begin recording. FM talking abt. recreational pastimes ashore w/ wife.
- 005 — MH — Lucky/unlucky? FM — Have been on ships that were considered lucky. One in New Guinea, Tokyo Rose reported. Nicknamed "The Galloping Ghost of the New Guinea Coast." One guy painted it on side. Made him remove it. Only real experience.
- 021 — MH — Other interesting indiv's besides mad capt., Fr. baker, epileptic? Or incidents? FM — No.
- 029 — MH — What abt. in port? Mentions "German house" of Paul Buhman, naked exits from brothels. FM — Went to Yokohama, lay "in stream" till cargo needed, nearly a month w/out shore leave. Crew decided to go ashore & celebrate. Made sandwiches. Had Slavonian Ch.Mate who knew Yokohama. Made arrangements w/ "Mama San" to entertain. Eight or ten went. Desc. FM nearly last one out. Wrong shoes only ones left. 4 5 sizes too big. Ch.Mate had FM's. Desc. of Ch.Mate.
- 091 — FM was a mate that voyage, too. Only sailed as carpenter 1 trip.
- 093 — MH — If Davies went around world & Daly went to Philippines, where did Ryder Vic. go? FM — India, Singapore, Philippines, back to Singapore & thence to East Coast.
- 106 — Out quite a while on that trip. Went into Singapoore after FM s'posed to be navigator. Were s'posed to go btwn 2 islands & turn rt. to hit straits into Singa. FM laid out course & turned in.
- 113 — Next a.m. were steering diff't course. Capt. had changed it before daylight. Shd be OK, but strait didn't show up. Cldn't find "bishop's mantle" rock (didn't know what was). Had gone too far before changed. Had to come back to find entrance.
- 132 — Was after dark when arrived. Were creeping along, all on flying bridge. Signals from beach w/ flares. Signalman cldn't read. Finally FM found code. "Standing into danger." Scrunched on something scuttled. Got out OK & got anchored. Cld've been disastrous, but wasn't.
- 164 — MH — Any personal stories FM desirous of preserving? Anything abt. Daly? FM — Nothing, really.
- 170 — MH — Before or after attacks, rather than during? FM — No. Just routine cruise.
- 182 — MH — Any particular characters? FM — "They (we) were all characters."
- 188 — Tells his version of kamikaze attack. It was FM's watch. Shd. have turned ship to give width rather than length. Didn't do fast enough. Details of attack, damage, etc. Desc. pieces of pilot found.
- 217 — That was 2nd attack. MH clarifies. FM gives some gruesome details of troops killed in fire during gun tub episode.
- 243 — MH clarifies info on 1st attack. Crawford, Matthieson only casualties FM remembers from ship's complement. FM reads from report.
- 271 — MH states desire to have copy of rep'ts FM is reading from. He says will get some made for her & FAS.

TTC p. 4

Fred McKamy #1 Side B

- 278 FM finds A.G. list, but MH seems to be proven wrong.
285 Quite a few of troops aboard killed. FM doesn't know how many. Disc.
294 FM not aware how much damage done to adjacent LST. Any who jumped in water wld've survived. Some were definitely killed.
307 MH F. Lewis/Bill Kirby told abt. Ladd, "jinx", sunk, offered replacements to Capt. Opheim, turned down. FM "I'd forgotten abt. that. That is what happened."
330 MH mentions Bob Hiller getting off Ladd before that trip.
343 MH mentions reunion, asks abt. Adoniram Judson, John Lacey.
FM Doesn't recall anything abt. either.
356 Daly was 2nd or 3rd ship to get "Gallant Ship" Award. 1st in Pac.
375 FM asks if FAS ever found Capt. Opheim or got news of. MH says doesn't think so.
378 MH How old Opheim? FM In 40s then. 10'15 yrs. older than FM.
383 FM finds record of Gallant Ship Award to Daly was 4th.
390 FM asks MH abt. Lane Vic.
401 When war over, bunch came back & tried to form MM vets org. Worked hard. No luck. Had several branches, Dallas & elsewhere. Faded out. Was called MMVA, MM Vets of Amer.
429 End recording Side B.

Convoy Project — Richard G. Connelly — Tape #1 — Side A

- 001 — MH intro — 14/III-1990 — Naples (Long Beach) CA — Capt.
Richard Connelly — his home.
- 010 — MH — How high rank during war? RC — 1st was Ordinary Seaman,
was 17, became AB, one trip as bos'n, got 3rd mate's
license, then war terminated.
- 015 — Talks abt. gen'l US attitude twd WW II.
- 023 — Main thing abt. convoys was boredom of day to day routine
& fearful anticipation of disaster.
- 027 — Convoys RC in were all in N. Atlan. '41-'45 in N. Atlan.
except for 1 voyage to E. Coast of Africa.
- 030 — "Fondest" memories are cold & miserable weather. Days of
routine, then attack & 15 minutes of sheer fright. Too
young at time to realize sit'n.
- 037 — Always anticipation of port & meeting girls. Much camaraderie
& rivalry btwn younger MM & A.G. Disdain btwn older
MM & A.G.
- 046 — MH clarifies. Real animosities indiv'l rather than grp.
- 053 — Occasionally A.G. officer wld try to get men to snub MM.
Only one RC can remember.
- 058 — MH — What abt. shoreside attitudes twd MM? RC talks abt.
No uniform, civilians, unwelcome at USO or Red Cross
Ctr. Tells abt. London feeding stn. & Brit. capt. letting
them ahead to get last egg of day.
- 081 — Much of difference in attitude was misunderstanding. Draft
notice arrived when RC in Africa. Father had to unscrew.
- 100 — Were drafting peo. off ships into Army at same time releasing
peo. from Army to go back to sea. Any animosity was
on part of "small-minded Americans."
- 104 — RC's home was Boston, Dorchester.
- 109 — MH — Rel'n btwn depts? RC — Friendly rivalry. It was good.
Young ones were pals, watchmates or engine crew, didn't
matter. No serious animosity.
- 118 — MH — Fools' errands? RC — Not personally. Background too
good. Bucket of steam, sent one kid as delegate to capt.
to complain "officers got all white meat from duck."
Capt. (Henry Chester Sweeney) told S. Boston Irish bastards
to behave selves or face music.
- 138 — MH tells Charlie Noble story, "relative bearing grease."
- 145 — RC tells of convoy under Capt. Sweeney when fireman imitated
train whistle on 8-12 through ventilator when capt. on
flying bridge.
- 157 — MH — Recreation? RC — Lot of reading, card playing, no
radios except Scott receiver (developed mid-'43), bull
sessions, no organized rec. Quarters cramped. At anchor
sometimes swam, if water warm enough.
- 183 — MH — Musical? RC — When Scandinavians aboard, often had
"North Sea piano" = accordion. Finns & Norwegians.
Some hill boys had harmonicas.
- 200 — MH — Africa, X Equator? RC — No, but when went E. Africa
on Robin Locksley, C 2, not convoy, 15 knot ship. Tells
abt. voyage; left heavy clothing behind; mistake; went
around Horn. Details of voyage. Didn't think wld. get
through Germ. blockade. Had 14 Brit. females. Made
safely. RC's only wartime trip w/out convoy.
- 267 — Thought England, Russia only places in world where ships went.
- 270 — MH — Union before license? RC — SIU. Got papers when 16,
went coastwise passenger ship pre-war, stayed SIU till
licensed at Ft. Trumbull.

TTC p. 2

2196163
90-29

Capt. Richard Connelly #1 Side A

- 278 MH Got 3rd mate's license, Ft. Trumbull, 1945. Joined MMP.
- 280 MH Essentially all wartime experience unlicensed. RC yes. Licensed 25/IV 1945, went S/S Bienville, troop transport, & celebrated 21st birthday in convoy en route to France.
- 291 In Aug. transferred to Lib. newly built Portland ME, on sea trials when A bomb dropped. No more than 3 mo. licensed during war.
- 300 MH Line Xing ceremony? RC No. Had hoped, but didn't have. Had grp of Brit. Naval Fleet Air Arm going Nairobi. Xed Equator w/out fanfare. Perhaps because so many old timers aboard, old hat.
- 318 MH What vessel in PQ 17? RC John Witherspoon, signer of Decla. of Ind.
- 327 MH "What was that like? Pretty hairy?" RC It was. Fear of Tirpitz. Constant surveillance by aircraft. Knew attack inevitable. Some air attack, but not bad. Subs got. Feeling of abandonment. Not anger, sense of rejection. Cpts. must have suffered most, because knew more. Wonders if men had had foreknowledge wld they have done same things?
- 384 MH Were you hit? RC Torpedoed. Sank. Men mostly got off. Picked up 54 hrs. later. Constant daylight. Only one man lost. Might have died of heart attack. Fell in water.
- 410 Picked up by Hoosier, wh. was then disabled by bomb. Dead in water. Left that; picked up by HMS Austin. Took some into Archangelsk, some into Murmansk, but 3 kept & put on Brit. destroyer & taken back to England. Perhaps because of age (youth).
- 442 MH End recording Side A.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project — Richard G. Connelly — Tape #1 — Side B

- 002 — Begin recording Side B. Continuation of discussion of PQ
17. Were only in Russia few days. Never left destroyer.
Not like some who were there for months. Only trip to Russia.
- 010 — MH — Where in England? RC — Liverpool, Cardiff, Swansea,
Southend-on-the-Sea, Tilbury, south of London in the
Thames, Glasgow.
- 021 — Social climate in UK receptive to USMM. Well received. All
had girls there.
- 029 — MH asks if RC had "Capt. of Port" CG pass. RC — No, but
when Loading ballast in Barry (Bury, Barre?), RC & friend,
Jacobsen having beer. Barmaid asks wh. ship; pointed
out window; whaddya do; ABs; glad to hear some ABs on
ship, 'cause she thought all were 3rd Mates.
- 041 — RC talks abt. change from Bureau of Marine Inspection & Navigation,
Dept. of Commerce, to Coast Guard. RC & Jacobsen showed
ship's discharge papers to conductor in order to ride
train as servicemen.
- 055 — Annoyed MM that servicemen got reduced train fares, also got
preference. Small annoyance.
- 067 — MH brings up pay scales & gets full explanation. CHECK THIS!!!
Stats cld always be slanted by comparing MM officers'
wage to USN rating. Study made in Congressional Record.
Difference insignificant.
- 119 — RC disc. Roger B. Taney case. No men lost. 42 days in lifeboats
before picked up. MM wages stopped. A.G. continued.
- 137 — Wages for AB w/ 3 yrs. experience, \$100/mo. OT rate 90¢/hr.
in excess of 8 hrs. only. Dumping garbage OT job. Desc.
- 157 — Dump garbage ½ hr. after dark to keep loc. secret. More
dumping & wage details.
- 170 — MH asks if PQ 17 only time torpedoed. RC — Mar. '43 on Benjamin
Harrison. En route to Africa. Believes 11 men lost.
Only few hrs. in lifeboat.
- 190 — MH — Lucky/unlucky? RC — Not really. "One trip, one ship."
"Don't get on ship named for woman." Some areas clannish.
Gulf sailors said unlucky sail w/ Yankees. Francis Asbury
named for 1st Methodist minister. "Don't sail on ship
named for 'Jesus screamer'." Suspensions not well grounded.
- 221 — MH — Ethnic makeup of crews? RC — Basically a lot of racial
prejudice aboard, but divided by unions. NMU most democratic.
- 239 — New Englanders stuck to ships out of No. Gulf port sailors
didn't mix well w/. No blacks in SIU except in stewards.
Stewards either all white or all black, no checkerboard.
Accepted practice at the time.
- 254 — International. Ship out of Boston basically New Englanders,
Gulf ships Mobileans. NY more of mix. Survivors of
torpedoed foreign vessels. Usually were the more skilled
ratings. More of these at start of '43, even foreign
officers w/ waivers of licenses.
- 276 — MH — Ethnic tension? RC — Not really. Some "boxheaders"
thought selves superior seamen. Younger guys fascinated
by tales more experienced foreigners told: whaling, etc.
- 289 — RC greets stepson, Richard.
- 291 — End recording Side B.

Convoy Project — James Timothy Murphy — Tape #1 — Side A

- 002 — MH intro — 25/III 1990 — Huntington Bch CA — James Timothy Murphy — his home.
- 003 — Starts recording inf't in mid story. Telling abt. transfer of tanker Ohio to British flag. JTM stayed for a couple of weeks to help diesel engine men orient to high pressure turbines.
- 011 — Post war meeting w/ Brit. Ch.Eng. in Bayonne NJ.
- 016 — Brits claim Ohio saved Malta. Now are building monument. Brits asked for another tanker for special trip. US said wld do, but w/ own crew. Brits declined.
- 025 — Discusses details of Ohio construction, power train, etc.
- 033 — Once did 20 knots. Story. On Delaware at time.
- 037 — Tells story of Montana. Hauling gas to USAF bases. Had loaded in TX, going NY, met convoy in mouth Chesapeake Bay, Lib. collided w/. Set fire. Lib. blew up. Montana lost 19 hands total, abt. 1/3 of crew. Other lost all hands. Eng.rm. crew had to jump. CG picked up. Ship salvaged, perhaps 60% cargo saved. JTM shows MH pictures. Lost skipper, all 3 mates.
- 072 — JTM begins personal history. Started 1932, unlicensed. Was licensed by start of war. No union unlicensed. Unions came in '35, but not so much w/ tankers. Companies developed officers' unions. Crews mostly NMU.
- 081 — Worst part of early war days was running up & down East Coast unescorted. Many sunk. Towns not blacked out. Showed vessels' silhouettes. Lightships, too. Many not torpedoed, just shelled.
- 089 — When convoys started, tells of 1st convoy exp. on Ohio. When went solo to Eng., were 1st US merchant ship in UK after US declared war.
- 101 — Next ship was Montana. Several trips, mostly to Reykjavik. Then collision, JTM trans. to Delaware. From late '43 on, these tankers mostly ran alone. Once 10 mo. in S. Atlan. before got back to US.
- 120 — Story — Picked up lifeboat btwn Trinidad & Aruba w/ 19 aboard. JTM recognized some. Another Texaco ship. More details.
- 132 — Brief interruption by neighbour borrowing ladder.
- 133 — MH — How old? JTM — Born '14. Was 20 in '34. Got 1st license (3rd Asst) in '37. Ch.Eng. after '43. During war upgraded fast.
- 144 — Was 2nd Asst. when war started. Was Ch.Eng. on both diesel & steam. Talks abt. personal hist. w/ both.
- 157 — MH — Rel'ns btwn depts? JTM — No problem. Good friends. Seemed to get along pretty good, even w/ ones w/ bad reputations. Talks abt. how to do it.
- 170 — MH — MM/A.G.? JTM — No problem. They knew nothing abt. ship. Was friends w/ most gunnery officers. Tells PEN abt. meeting one in NY street. Recog. JTM by height.
- 184 — MH — Recreation? JTM — Read a lot. Studied some. Circulated a lot when Ch.Eng. Talks abt. peo, sit'ns.
- 206 — JTM tells "tale" abt. Capt. Anderson & steering gear. Capt. used to play cribbage w/ JTM before lunch. Had messed up steering gear himself, then complained of noise.
- 224 — Anderson rescued survivors of torpedoed Brazilian passenger ship in S. Atlan. Seaman got medal for heroism.
- 241 — JTM talks abt. early convoys. Brit. convoys, 10 knot, fog, whistle signals, problem w/ pos'n keeping.

James T. Murphy #1 " Side A

21961667

- 253 ~~III~~ Talks abt. whalers in convoy. Converted into tankers. Huge bridge. Mate scared when whaler got astern.
- 262 ~~III~~ Brits fired rockets when convoy had trouble. Lit whole place up. Murph thought foolish.
- 269 — Corvettes desc. US had DEs, much better.
- 276 — MH ~~III~~ Diff. btwn DD & DE? JTM ~~III~~ DD larger, better armed, faster. DE abt. 20'23 knots; DD faster.
- 283 — Had smaller aircraft carriers used only to carry equipt. as deckloads, not to fly planes. Then put spar(?) decks on tankers & they cld carry abt 12 fighter planes on deck.
- 294 — Several trips in Med. to Oran, Algiers prep. for invasion of Italy w/ gliders. Good idea gen'ly to add those decks, but lost lots of cargo in heavy weather.
- 304 — MH — Where start from? JTM — Tacoma WA. 1st sailed there, then transf. to E. Coast. Tells of Norw. capt. who said no good eng. from W. Coast. JTM said, "That's me." Capt. said "Murph, you've been out here too long. You're different."
- 331 — MH — Xing ceremony? JTM — No. Just another day.
- 335 — Hauled planes, fuel into Para, abt 100 mi up Amazon R.
- 348 — MH — Fools' errands? JTM — No, only assoc. w/ very qualified personnel. Out to do a job & did it. Sometimes inexperienced crew members, not nec. the youngest.
- 362 — Once on diesel ship (engines loud) depth charges dropping nearby. Oiler young kid, scared green, JTM sent up "to see what's oging on." "Yes, SIR!" & gone. Felt better when came back.
- 376 — Like trapped down there.
- 381 — Tells abt going into Oran, wh. had been Fr. Navy port. 1st trip to Med. Knocked out of bunk. Lib. ammo ship nearby had been blown up. Details.
- 427 — Also in Algiers during air raids. More wrecked ships on that beach than you'd believe.
- 434 — End recording Side A.

TTC -- p. 3

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project -- James Timothy Murphy -- Tape #1 -- Side B

- 001 -- Begin recording. Discusses advantages of taking notes on microcorder when inspecting dirty tanks, etc.
- 014 -- Used to have up to 6 cadets on board getting sea time. 3 deck, 3 engine. One on each watch. Deck cadets handled telephone to destroyer. DD had radar on way to Iceland in fog.
- 022 -- Talks abt Mate's job in convoy. Details of convoy organization.
- 028 -- Once in convoy w/ ships so close A.G. were throwing potatoes back & forth.
- 031 -- Desc. of "sled" for pos'n'keeping. More desc. of convoys, what it was like to run alone, how got orders, etc.
- 041 -- MH -- Lucky/unlucky? JTM -- No. Disc. of superstition.
- 055 -- MH -- Shoreside attitude diff't US/UK? JTM -- No. Believe more respect in Britain. Was once mistaken for usher by lady at Radio City Music Hall when in MM uniform.
- 065 -- JTM believes peo friendly everywhere, if bad exper. brought it on self.
- 069 -- MH -- Ethnicity? JTM -- Plain old Amer. kids, some Spanish a few black. Same educ., did job. No problems. No ex patriots unless in foreign port & needing crew member. Disc. Amer. undesirables in foreign ports.
- 091 -- Gun crew kids usually from Mid West. Ignorant, but good.
- 094 -- Story -- Was 1st Asst in Eng.rm. on 4 8. Machine shop on next deck. Flash. Found A.G. kids dismantling 20 mm shells, putting powder on vise bench. Had accidentally set off. JTM told Guns to keep them out of eng.rm.
- 106 -- MH -- Terminology? JTM -- Not much. Didn't like outside rows. No worthwhile response. Disc. of refueling visit to St. John's, seeing US battleships. Talk abt. St. John's.
- 154 -- Manchester Ship Canal. Docked in Stanlow(?) JTM visited Chester. Part of Roman wall.
- 166 -- Mostly Liverpool to unload planes. Also to Glasgow.
- 167 -- Story abt Ohio. Loch Long. Geenock & Gourock. Princess Dock in Glasgow for takeover.
- 180 -- Experiences in Glasgow. 6 wks ashore before leaving in Beresford(?) Hotel on Sauchiehall St.
- 187 -- Took train from Gourock to Glasgow once. Shared compartment w/ woman from Wyoming married to Brit. Lived in 400 year old home. Invited JTM to visit but he unable.
- 202 -- Ohio crew came home on Lurline Monterey.
- 207 -- Right after war were 1st US merchant ship into Bremen. Desc. Warnings abt mines.
- 224 -- JTM ran into Army officer who'd worked for Texaco. Took on jeep tour of Bremen. Bare bones of buildings. Open safes. "Brits 1st in, seemed to know where every safe was."
- 240 -- Disc. of photographs.
- 247 -- JTM gives MH copy of company newsletter w/ drawings, photos. Desc. of illustrations.
- 269 -- Talks more abt. Montana. Getting off & aboard life rafts w/ water afire. JTM made it OK.
- 281 -- Recording interrupted by wish of JTM. Tells story abt. how miserably survivors of Montana treated by USN, Army, Red Cross. Kept in prison like barracks w/ NO amenities for extended period after brought ashore.
- 283 -- Starts in middle again. Usable runway. Capt. from Bayonne NJ. Army nice & helpful. USN aloof, stand-offish.

TTC *** p. 4

James T. Murphy #1 --- Side B

- 305 *** Once in Recife JTM (then Ch.Eng.) helping fix boiler. USN came aboard; didn't find; made rep't no engineers found aboard. JTM found out abt. rep't. in Rio.
- 323 *** MH tells story abt. radar locking incident, being made Ch.Eng.
- 347 *** JTM *** It's just lack of experience. Keeping track of amt of vacuum operating in eng.rm., adding #s to gauge.
- 358 --- In steering eng.rm. right over prop. Cld. hear losing speed. Ran for eng.rm. Kid on watch, "we're losing steam." Had cleaned beatty(?) board & accidentally hit lever & disconnected automatic. Easy to reset. Kid's name given.
- 380 *** JTM thinks leeway ought to be given peo. who don't absorb info fast. Conscientious & good workers, just slow on uptake.
- 386 *** MH *** "Full ahead Bendix."
- 393 *** JTM gives more details of Montana collision from where he was. "Sucking the bottom." Slencer hood on telephone to bridge from eng.rm. hit Murph on head.
- 411 --- Blew skylights off eng.rm. JTM looked up & cld see nothing but fire & rain of debris. More desc.
- 423 *** JTM had one good friend who travelled w/ for some time. Were on watch together. Elmer came to see that Murph was OK. Together they went to find Ch.Eng.
- 438 *** What peo. say they'd do in an emergency vs. what they do do.
- 451 --- End recording Side B.

Tape Table of Contents

[2783]

2196169
90-31

Convoy Project Samuel Hakam Tape #1 - Side A

- 001 — MH intro — 25/III'1990 — Sam Hakam — his home, Huntington Beach CA.
- 005 — Capts. were "loneliness command." Cld. only assoc. w/ Ch.Eng. & perhaps Ch.Mate. Many boozed. (Freight ships)
- 012 — Radio operator orig. considered superficial. Often used as capt's drinking mate.
- 015 — Story abt. booze thru Suez C. Capt. kept SH drunk until Gib.
- 019 — Radio op. neither fish nor fowl. Creature by self. Was licensed deck officer, but considered lower than jr. 3rd Mate.
- 028 — Many ships doing away w/ R.Op. Use radiotelephone instead.
- 034 — Talks abt. old aircraft crews, phase-outs.
- 041 — Satellites give pos'n, no longer use sextant, "shoot sun." Now just push button.
- 048 — SH started to sea in '28. Abt. 17 at time. Radio big coming thing. Joined Army to get license. Army '25-'27. Went to sea almost immed., abt. '28. Stayed at sea thru war.
- 092 — Went Ft. Monmouth for radio training, orig. from Brooklyn. Had been at sea over 10 yrs. when war started. 12 13 yrs. Took time out; went to college for while. Worcester polytechnic Inst. Only stayed 1 yr, depression, no \$. Went back to college afterwards.
- 072 — Was torpedoed in Oct. '41, before US actually in war, off African Coast. SH did story wh. was pub. (Life?) Adrift 3 days; picked up by Aussie.
- 078 — Funny thing when ship torpedoed SH on deck. Saw plume of smoke, etc. 1st thought: "This is just like movies."
- 084 — One guy standing on deck saying, "They can't do this to us." SH said, "Get in lifeboat. They did it." Messman in galley told to abandon ship; said had to finish dishes; then realized sit'n.
- 091 — Abandoned ship. SH cldn't send SOS 'cause aerial down. Went back to try to put up again; ship slipped; capt. ordered off.
- 096 — Sharks. Adrift for 3 days. Water cask had leak, so had to ration 1 glass/day. Desc. dehydration. Wld've died in 1 1/2 days if not for Aussie patrol boat. "Dead coming to life."
- 111 — Aussie asked: "Are you survivors?" S/S Lehigh(?) Taken Takuradi(?), there for abt. a month before picked up along w/ missionaries by Acadia. SH got malaria. Women topless, men changed attitude in abt. a wk. When returned to Boston, looked when wind blew women's skirts.
- 130 — Returned home; hospitalized for malaria; got out; US now at war. Next ship was nice easy run to Murmansk, PQ 16. Only 1/2 came back.
- 135 — Problem w/ capt. Were scraping bottom of barrel because of demand for men. Keeping pos'n by "sled" buoy. Capt. got too close to ship ahead, so panicked, turned out of pos'n. Mate took over & fixed. Other problems (unspec.)
- 154 — When went into action ran out of machine gun ammo. "Guns" real good. Opened cargo for more ammo. Capt. tried to stop. Foolish. One tried to break lock on gun so cld. shoot at bridge.
- 177 — Capt. almost got all killed. Tried to break off w/ Archangel section. Brit RN ordered back or wld shoot. Desc. bombers. How "Guns" handled threatening sit'n. w/ planes. SH wrote story. "Guns" decorated by USSR & US gov'ts.

TTC p. 2

Sam Hakam #1 Side A

215 — "Guns" wanted to get into combat. Got assigned to destroyer.
Lost. SH met family in Chicago.

220 — Funny incident. SH on Richard Henry Lee, next ship over was
Steel Worker, SH's old ship from Eskin(?) Line. Willy *Isthmian*
Greene was Mate when SH sailed w/, became capt. Met
in Hx when convoy making up. Hailed Lee during lull
in action. Asked for SH; was Willy, drunk. Rob't Carse
was aboard Steel Worker. Told abt. Greene blazing away
at attacking planes w/ pistol. Carse wrote There Go the
Ships abt. that trip. SH met Carse in Murmansk. Steel
Worker sunk, rescuing ship sunk, Greene sunk again on
way home, but managed to survive.

248 — Back to attack by 3 planes on Lee. Desc. arrival of Brit.
destroyer. "Are you all right?" "Yes." "Right ho!
Cheerio!"

256 — SH came back from Murmansk; had other bouts w/ capt. En route
Boston/NY challenged by CG vessel. Capt. said ignore.
"Guns" notified came up saw ship wasn't flying ID signal.
Capt. had stashed orders in drawer.

272 — SH almost killed capt. in port, just after payoff. Tells
story.

308 — SH needed R&R badly. Went to resort till \$ gave out. Draft
board was after him. Story. Got drafted, sent near
Seattle. Housed in country club for abt. 8 mo., then
released Sect. 10 & given commission in USMS, from private
to Lt. in one jump.

353 — Beautiful girl at bus depot. He changed uniform, asked her
out. She went. 3 mo. later they married. Were married
for 40 yrs. Shows MH written tribute to deceased wife.

375 — Tells abt. marrying Aussie nurse recently, marriage problems.

455 — End recording Side A.

Tape Table of Contents

2196171

Convoy Project — Samuel Hakam — Tape #1 — Side B

- 001 — Begin recording Side B. More discussion of SH's personal romantic life.
- 004 — SH is going on trip to USSR to march in May Day parade & receive medals from Soviet gov't. Sponsored by veterans of Elbe Xing. Talks abt. what sorts of flags will be carried.
- 016 — SH says shd give MH copy of Murmansk story.
- 017 — Tells abt. father giving him small Jewish flag to carry against Nazis. SH made arm band & wore it. Will try to wear in Soviet parade.
- 026 — When torpedoed (pre war), SH took dramatic pictures featured in many US papers & in Life mag. Press made SH out to be hero.
- 034 — MH — What union affiliation? SH — ACA, orig. ARTA, Amer. Radio Telegraphers' Assn. Got strength from link w/ NMJ, who honoured ARTA picket lines (danger of life & limb). Changed name to ACA, Amer. Communications Assn.
- 058 — Before that, RCA, Indep't Wireless Co. had own halls & were paid by shipping cos. to send men out. Favoritism, etc. Changed when ARTA started.
- 071 — SH sailed for # of cos. Was w/ Isthmian S/S Co. for long time. Ships named for cities, like Bessemer City, Mobile City, or started w/ Steel (Steel Seafarer, Steel Worker, etc.) SH sailed w/ for abt. 4 5 yrs. Did 6 mo. round the worlds.
- 080 — Funny incident. Saw woman named McAleese on TV, SH's daughter recognized name as same as Irish radio op. SH had known from Co. Antrim, on Bank Line. Were on same rts. Traded info on women in ports. Visited family. Wrote some.
- 100 — Once in N. Atlan. SH heard Jimmy's "fist" (unique sending style, like voice). McAleese gave SH # of girl in his homeport, London. Picked up by several other ships.
- 117 — SH tells how finally contacted Jimmy's family. Jimmy was dead, but SH visited sisters, etc., saw grave.
- 136 — When SH went to sea, lots of ships, conditions bad (that's why unions), radio ops got \$70-80/mo., also had to do much of purser's clerical work.
- 143 — Talks abt. types of peo., levels of ed'n aboard in old days.
- 150 — Rel'ns btwn foreign nationals & foreign-born crew & Amers good. As bad as US ships were, foreign worse. Greek ships filthiest, hungriest boats.
- 155 — Union organization helped conditions. Radio op wages went up to \$105/mo. Other grps also. Union power caused deterioration of US shipping.
- 167 — Law if cargo shipped US port to US port has to be on US flag vessel. Now many US vessels under foreign flags.
- 178 — US went from big to small MM. If had war now, wld be in big trouble.
- 180 — SH never initiated when Xed Equator. Happens more on passenger than on freight ships.
- 182 — MH — Fools' errands? SH — Bucket of steam. Greenhorns think 1st storm ship is sinking. To old hands is mere inconvenience.
- 198 — MH — Lucky/unlucky? SH — Some ships had bad luck rep. SH wrote story, says stretched truth a bit.
- 208 — SH went high school w/ Elmer Baker in Brooklyn. Asked if SH ever went to Philippines or heard of place called Devao(?) Elmer's father talked SH, got him to look for brother disappeared in Devao(?) SH found.

Sam Hakam #1 — Side B

2196172

- 216 — Baker's bro. went to fight in insurrection. Disappeared.
227 — SH saw white man, asked. Turned out to BE Capt. Baker.
247 — Had married Filipina, wealthy father, big plantation. Wouldn't take home to US because of prejudice.
261 — SH took pix, made him promise to write. Did.
268 — Brief interruption in recording.
269 — In 30s, SH worked for Pauling(?) Trawler Co., HQ in New London CT. Went to Geo.'s Bank on beam trawlers. Desc. weather, working conditions, etc. While at sea never took clothes off, 2 weeks at time, in port for 1 or 2 days. 12 hr. shifts. Desc. operation beam trawler.
304 — Mostly foreign sailors because work so hard. Mostly from Nfld. Desc. of crew ed'n level, duties of radio op. inc. medical. Hardships of coal fired vessel. Heavy drinkers. Sit'n. Were OK at sea. SH had to steer for pilot.
360 — SH had to treat man w/ smashed finger. Called CG & had man taken.
368 — Fleet of Portland(?) Trawler Co. 10-15 ships. Fishing codes by radio.
380 — Crew got % of catch, but radio op on straight salary. Tried giving radio ops share, but later took away. Catch dropped.
400 — Brought guy to SH w/ VD. "Fix it." SH young, tried to get info from other radio ops. Answers: "Soak in lye sol'n," "chop off," etc. Finally left to shore medics.
420 — Capt. cldn't spell. But all hearty (hardy?) bunch. All changed now. All diesel power, radio telephone communic'n.
437 — End recording Side B.

Tape Table of Contents

[C784]

2196173
90-32

Convoy Project — Samuel Hakam — Tape #2 — Side, A

- 001 — MH intro — Tape #2 — 25/III 1990 — Sam Hakam
- 004 — Story abt. Major's wife in Calcutta. Early part of war. Kittipoor(?) Docks. Invited to officers' club. Host said wld handle introductions. SH fnd pretty girl, turned out to be host's wife. She then fixed SH up w/ date.
- 024 — Story abt. getting drunk; finding self in bed passed out w/ strange woman. She woke up, was very calm, but insisted he leave house. Later got introduced, took her to dinner.
- 050 — SH will try to think of more. Disc. MH's work, changes in MM.
- 057 — How radio ops socialized on air after exchanging "work" info. No longer allowed to "chew the rag." Once 2 got into argument & tried to carry fight ashore. Once post-war SH talked to Jap on air, got personal tour of Tokyo. SH desc. meeting. Jap cld read, write, but not speak Engl. Internat'l lang. of communic'n. Used code verbally.
- 089 — When "chewing fat" one op said had preg cat aboard. Gave rep'ts. Eventually got blow-by-blow desc. of delivery.
- 101 — MH — Since radio ops not in established category, were they loners? What? Recreation? SH — Went ashore w/ crew & other officers. Did a lot of reading aboard. Radio op ususally in charge of ship's library.
- 116 — Coming thru Suez usually load up on booze (also dirty postcards, Sp. fly, etc.) from bumboats. Long haul from there to NY. Srunken sailor w/ fire ax. Must subdue. Gave handcuffs to SH. How he accomplished. How stitched up man's wounds. Healed before reached Boston.
- 179 — Had Sp. steward. Came to radio shack to listen to music. Sp. steward kept saying music no good, wait till get to Spain. Finally got there, 1st radio song Amer. #, "The Latin from Manhattan." Walked off, disgusted.
- 199 — End recording that session.
- 200 — MH re intro — 26/III 1990.
- 205 — Several yrs. ago in Manila went to fair near where old Bavilla(?) Hotel used to be. Looked spiffy in uniforms. Met Sp. girl. Asked out. OK go to movie, but dueñas came, too. SH ditched the gang at drugstore w/ backdoor.
- 253 — Signed on ship in Galveston; wanted to get fired in NY so cld leave there. Cldn't get fired. Had to return TX & hitch to NY.
- 274 — On small banana boat. Cargo not quite ready. "Holy Roller" capt. decided to anchor off, not let crew ashore. Crew deserted en masse. SH wldn't go back when called. Cldn't sail w/out radio op. Capt. sent delegation. All got drunk w/ SH. 2nd delegation; finally Mate got all back. When capt. came to bawl SH out, handed him hurricane rep't. He got busy, never bawled out.
- 322 — In Indonesia before war, Dutch were kingpins. Maintained prestige of white man. SH ashore in Suribaya, found native girlfriend. Girl disappeared during night. SH got mad, destroyed hut. Tells result. Girl brought for trial for taking \$ from white man. Talks abt. changing times, chauvinism, etc.
- 410 — Ed Edwards, good friend of SH, 3rd Mate on tanker.
- 415 — End recording Side A.

TTC — p. 2

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project — Samuel Hakam — Tape #2 — Side B

- 002 — Begin recording Side B. Ed was 3rd Mate, SH just starting to sea as radio op. Ed taught SH facts of life, VD protection, etc. Left ship Pedro to go to law school. Told SH to quit sea, go to college. SH later took advice. Ed went school in Seattle. Maintained contact, friendship. Ed later in politics.
- 015 — West Coast in "old days." Ports wild. Cops crooks that preyed on sailors. SH in bar for beer. Fight started. SH taken to jail. Protested. Innocent. Demanded attorney. Called Ed, then DA. Suddenly became very nice to SH.
- 045 — Tea Contest. Calcutta. SH staying at Officers' Club. No duties in port if radio op. Brits arguing abt. proper way to make tea. 3 Brits vied; SH judge. SH tasted all 3, "tea is tea." Brits thought Philistine. Same w/ wine often.
- 087 — Often sailor misses ship when sails. Usually local authorities won't bother as long as don't become nuisance. If so, picked up until US ship comes & can send away. Signed on as "workaway" for 1¢/mo. or the like.
- 107 — French kid who wanted to get to girl (art student) in US. Desc. of usual sit'n. Sailors passing hat for workaways on payoff. One evening told SH story. Send telegram? Girl Adeline Pitzel. Cried. Parents diplomats, wldn't let marry non-French girl. Had been born NY when father French consul. Dual citizenship, declaration at 21. Father disowned. SH sent message via Casey. Girl waiting at dock.
- 201 — Sequel. Girl was Jewish. Her father didn't want this marriage either. SH saw Adeline in CA w/ man, had had card from Marcel working for Pan Am Airlines in Havana. Man was her husband. Her father had got him job in Havana. She went Laguna art school. They broke up. She married Jerry, Marcel went back to Paris & married French girl.
- 250 — Casablanca. (Short break, resume at 254) SH feels "somebody" watching over him. Mine field on Murmansk run. Story. Some routine info. Some horrors.
- 280 — Destroyer dropping depth charges got hit by torpedo & blown up. If it hadn't been there, SH's ship wld've got it.
- 291 — Experience in Murmansk during air raid. SH tripped & didn't make it to shelter. Eery feeling when plane directly overhead, but you're safe. Bomb direct hit on shelter.
- 306 — Club for foreign seamen in Murmansk (Arktika Hotel?) Bombed while SH there; he just missed by shrapnel. Dug it out & carried as souvenir.
- 323 — Casablanca. Somebody must be watching over, w/ so many close calls.
- 334 — Murmansk run makes men like animals. SH argument w/ engineer. What wld normally have been mild disagreement became physical violence w/ intent to harm.
- 354 — End recording Side B.

Murmansk
horror
stories

Tape Table of Contents

(785)

2196175
90-333

Convoy Project — Samuel Hakam — Tape #3 — Side A

- 001 — MH intro — 26/III 1990 — Sam Hakam — his home — Huntington Beach CA — Tape #2 (actually #3).
- 005 — SH married 3 times to same woman. Tells story.
- 013 — Married by Justice of the Peace. Had to wait a week to marry. Heard peo. in line ahead giving story: "We've been living together, my ship's leaving, I think she's preg, please grant waiver of waiting period." He used, too.
- 026 — Wife's maiden name Patricia Sweeney. SH's father head of synagogue. Had to get Jewish wedding license. Got "swingin'" Reform rabbi to remarry them & changed her name to Petka Shapiro.
- 039 — When children grown one of daughters became RC. SH went to local church & liked priest. Fr. Ronald asked SH to come visit him. "Sam, do you have any objections to your wife being married in her religion?" No. Disc. religion in general. Difference between then & now. Married again.
- 082 — Casablanca (at last). SH's brother had been in Sp. Civil War. Sh wanted to go, too. Problem to get there. Neutrality Act forbade US cits entering war zone. SH went to shipping office. Was needed; but couldn't go on US passport.
- 095 — SH went to South St., found Danish sailor. Asked what wld happen if lost papers. Nothing. Wld go to consul & get replaced. "OK. Here's \$20. You lost it." Fiddled w/ passport, went back to same shipping office as Dane.
- 106 — Went to sign up on horrid Greek ship. Greeks got rich that way. Mixed crew signing on. Eng. was Dane & cldn't understand Articles, so asked SH (as fellow Dane) to translate. SH walked off in huff.
- 125 — When rep'ted aboard ship, told Eng. was brought US when small, never learned to speak Danish. Let Eng. get them through tight security at dock. SH's Engl. too good & too Brooklynese.
- 138 — Sailed for St. John's. That's when read in paper that boatload of St. John's Narrows & Harbour pilots torpedoed, many killed. Instead of surrounding escort ships, had one battleship in center. More worried abt. surface raiders than subs.
- 146 — Set sail w/ convoy. Few days out big storm rose. Convoy scattered. Capt. Rawlis(?) called council. What to do? Voted to turn on all lights, go as neutral in hopes of fooling Germans. Wld. give chance. Went LeHavre. Never bothered.
- 162 — Another volunteer showed up, flier from TX. Revealed true identities to capt. in mid' ocean. He grunted.
- 170 — In LeHavre sent word ashore 2 Amer. volunteers aboard. Soon French Navy Lt. comes & takes them to admiral. Salutes in name of France. Made guests of French gov't & gave use of official car & chauffeur. Went straight to classiest brothel in LeHavre. Desc. restaurants, etc. "A night that a sailor dreams of."
- 197 — Next day went for orders. Tex sent Lafayette Escadrille. SH expected ambulance unit (section sanitaire). No, as radio op had special assignment. Charter ships running N. Afr./France. SH put on Hungarian ship.
- 230 — Fools rush in... SH took job. Made couple of trips. Were in Casablanca when sitzkrieg became blitzkrieg & Paris fell. Stranded in Casablanca, because offices in Paris. Capt. lost contact w/ owners.

TTC --- p. 2

Sam Hakam #3 --- Side A

- 241 --- In cases where capt. loses touch w/ owners, capt. is considered agent of owners & can act on their behalf. Decided to pull out for Brit. port. One of last to get out.
- 249 --- Casablanca then full of refugees desperately trying to leave. Like in the movie. SH didn't see Bogart, but saw "Sam." Black Amer. piano player named Sam.
- 253 --- When signed on leaving US got \$1000(US). Fr. \$ useless outside France. SH wld change few \$ for francs & live high.
- 260 --- Besieged by refugees trying to get passage. In movie showed Germans in uniform. SH saw none, but lots Germ. & Brit. agents. N.Afr. attitude is "guerre est fini, business as usual, make \$ on both sides." Kind of "Mexican standoff" btwn. Germ. & Brit.
- 274 --- Brits. wanted to get peo. out of country. Germ. wanted to identify. Capt. willing to take passengers, get \$(£?)
- 281 --- SH acting purser. Got friendly w/ Brit. agent. SH got letter in Fr. asking to come to apt. in p.m. to discuss possible passage. Showed to Brit. Was 5th columnist.
- 300 --- SH tells origin term "5th column".
- 306 --- SH asks "Maurice" abt. woman. Very beautiful. SH wanted to meet girl spy. Maurice borrowed passenger list from SH. Gave back later. Desc. assignation. Woman got thru to SH. Champagne. SH thought just like movie except he was miscast for part. Next a.m. met Maurice in coffee shop. Jeannine had got passenger list. OK, tho. Maurice had doctored it the night before.
- 374 --- Left for Gib., but went Canaries 'cause closer. Anchored out. Used wireless to get orders from London office. Slipped out of Canaries at night, but Hungarian crew had walked out. Went Cape Verde Islands & got some fuel & skeleton crew of Portuguese. On to Takuradi(?) on Afr. Coast.
- 402 --- Unloaded passengers in Takuradi(?). Maurice came out on deck in uniform of Brit. army capt. Says, "I s'pose you suspected it all the time." SH, "I did." "Well, now you know."
- 409 --- Took load of boar(?) & went to Boston & NY & SH got home.
- 419 --- Used own passport again. Next trip was on Lehar(?) & got torpedoed.
- 423 --- End recording Side A.

Side B blank.

Tape Table of Contents

[C 786]

21 961 77

Convoy Project — Doyle Bales — Tape #1 — Side A

- 002 — MH intro — 27/III 1990 — Bakersfield CA — Doyle Bales — his home.
- 007 — 1st ship was deep-sea tug, M.S. Yaquina(?) Head. Went thru Panama Canal Zone on birthday (as present).
- 011 — Humorous thing. Xing Pacific twd. Hawaii w/ double tow. Desc. USN crew on each to steer. "Stop engines." What happened? Barges all spread out, lines abt. to break. Crews had gone to sleep. Took 15-20 min. to wake. Onward.
- 022 — Cement built barges look like mastless Libs.
- 026 — On return were going Pan. Canal, trying not to get there at night. Killing time. Running on 1 eng. "Stop engines." Engineer says DB go see why. Fishing for turtle. Meat one night, soup the next.
- 035 — Signed off in NY. Capt. only had riverboat pilot's license. Luckily Mate sea licensed. Changed ship. Both went Antwerp. Yaq. Head made it. DB's ship sunk.
- 041 — MH — When start to sea? DB — Signed up for MM Sept. '43 in Kansas City MO. Went NYC to Sheepshead. Was 25. Married & separated from wife. Disc.
- 051 — Trained for eng.rm. Started as fireman w/ endorsements as oiler, watertender. Never sailed other than oiler.
- 057 — Was getting ready to sit for license when war ended. Went into shore job.
- 062 — Francis Asbury only real convoy. Signed on in NY. How got on 2nd watch. Saved life, 'cause 1st watch wined out.
- 073 — Ship condition. Loading, deck load. Problems.
- 078 — Desc. how cracked cylinder. "Water hammer." How fixed.
- 090 — Missed 1st convoy, joined 2nd. Uneventful Xing. NY/UK. Gathered in N.Scot. Bay of Oban. No shore leave for 30 days. Reason. Fixed up engine.
- 103 — DB contrived 1 extra day ashore. Got 2. Blood poisoning. Had to see Dr. Eng. gave lipstick, nail polish for girls. 6 nurses, just enough. "Is it proper?"
- 114 — DB likes Scots. Scot. nurses asked abt. nursing in US. Wages.
- 121 — In Oban 30 days. Left for Bay of Ostende & Antwerp, Belgium. 4th ship in 4th column of 4th convoy. Hit by acoustic mine. Hit square in eng.rm. During Battle of Bulge. Oban only convoy staging area.
- 144 — Left at sundown. Got hit at 0520 next a.m. DB left eng.rm. at 0400. Of 39-man crew lost 13; one full watch. 3 were A.G. (USN), 10 MM. Fireman, oiler, Eng., full watch. Some stewards, at least 1 fell down ruined fiddle.
- 162 — First main blast, then boilers blew & sauteed Ch.Eng. in quarters. He died on rescue boat.
- 168 — DB knocked out. Most were off boat before knew what happened. Got on liferaft. Desc. knockout, other details. Full details of abandoning ship, etc.
- 211 — Raised in S.Dak., but never so cold in life. Water 40 deg. Shook so hard rubbed feet raw, one to bone. Only 20-30 min. till picked up. Brits used fishing boats for rescues. Going opposite way from convoy, saw explosion, came after survivors. Taken to Turniesen(?), Holland.
- 230 — Trucked overland to Antwerp where stayed w/ army in abandoned school-house w/ windows bombed out.
- 233 — Saw 1st buzz bombs. Were aimed at Hr. DB too far away to hear "buzz." Was in Engr. when buzz bomb hit a blk away while DB changing clothes. Damage desc.

Doyle Bales #1 — Side A

- 265 — Were going to send back to UK by ship, but capt. said no. Since were off pay, had to be flown back. All but one in hospital who later came back by boat & almost got sunk again.
- 273 — Capt. dandy. Lost 2nd Mate. 3rd Mate was nicknamed "Rasputin." Slipped & fell over in excitement, but had lifejacket & was picked up in a.m.
- 285 — DB got letter from 2nd Mate's folks asking what happened & was hard to answer, 'cause knew nothing. No hope.
- 300 — Mined 3 Dec. '44.
- 305 — Crazy events. USN guy picked up clean & neat. Rest looked like drowned rats. Had been standing on gunwale; liferaft floated by; just stepped in. Looked like inspection.
- 317 — "Moderate seas" = 20' waves.
- 321 — A.G. officer, bosun's mate, blown clear above funnel; grabbed searchlight, got in boat, rowed, still had binocs in hand when climbing ladder into rescue boat. "Froze" onto. One track mind — survival.
- 345 — Deck Eng. was Dane. 3rd ship lost during war. Said if was torpedo had to be 2 (was deep mine). Like 55-gal. drum of explosive. Was US cit. DB grew up w/ Scands in Dak., so hit it off good.
- 360 — Talks abt. kick panels, crawl holes for escape. 4th bunk forecandle. Bunk came loose; trapped guy below. Just as mates got him loose, 3 from next door crawled over his belly.
- 378 — Short interruption for phone.
- 379 — 3 days in Engl. sight-seeing, wonderful exp. Came back on troop ship, Santa Rosa.
- 392 — Talks abt. pay stoppage for MM when sunk. Didn't know till it happened.
- 400 — Talks abt. timing. Hard to make home for Xmas, what w/ 1 thing & another. Just before reached NYC the DEs came thru convoy playing carols. Broke everybody up. Rough. DEs trying to cheer them up. Hah!
- 420 — DB walked into folks' house in Topeka KS just as New Year's whistle went.
- 426 — End recording Side A.

TTC --- p. 3

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project --- Doyle Bales --- Tape #1 --- Side B

- 001 --- DB wore rimless glasses, took 2 pair to sea always, because broke so many. 2 pairs of shoes, also.
- 006 --- Called Mom from NYC & asked to get 2 pr. glasses. "What happened?" "Nothing. Just get." Her letter to him had been returned, unknown address.
- 019 --- End of S/S Francis Asbury. Disc. of who named for, how Libs. named. Little info on who named for. Books on Libs. MH talks abt. Marcus Daly.
- 037 --- DB believes heard that Asbury was sailor lost at sea. Seemed appropriate. MH wonders abt. Adoniram Judson, Wm. S. Ladd. Maybe latter X btwn Wm. S. Hart/Alan Ladd.
- 049 --- Another crazy thing. After Asbury trip, DB went S.Amer. on S/S Monroe, 1919 turbine powered cargo ship. Coal down, coffee back. Was regular run for that ship. Had taken on poor quality fuel at Trinidad. Heavy. Tank not emptied. Heavy fuel on bottom, lighter fuel on top.
- 056 --- Desc. how "settling" tank works. Tank overflowed because 2 kinds oil, flowed diff't. Terrible mess.
- 067 --- Excitable Castilian Spaniard engineer. Wild! Came back & apologized later. Said his fault for not mentioning 2 wts. of oil. Took several days to clean up.
- 075 --- Use sawdust to mop up oil spills. Gets back into tanks. Gave trouble all way back to NY. Mess. If it hadn't been wartime, DB & Eng. both prob. fired.
- 083 --- Carried coal in bulk. DB sightseeing on top Sugarloaf Mt. at sunset when city lights came on --- beautiful! Rio most beautiful Hr. in world. DB didn't get to see Santos.
- 095 --- 3 methods of loading coffee in bags. Only took 48 hrs.
- 106 --- "Safety" from subs toward end of war.
- 109 --- Had to join convoy from Guantanamo to NY. One ship full of zoo animals. Monkeys in rigging, giraffes & elephants as deckload.
- 120 --- DB taught good lesson by Eng. Were trying to take pump apart. Ch.Eng. made take break. Fixed quick after. Lesson= When you know what you're doing you make headway. If frustrated, back off & it'll come clear. Lesson in patience. Works w/ anything, not just machinery.
- 141 --- DB came to CA just prior Pearl Hr. Friend in Knoxville IO sent postcard w/ pic DB in corner. "At least you made the headlines."
- 149 --- DB showing MH scrapbook/photo album. Pics of Rio, etc. Desc. Lights in Rio. DB wld like to take wife there.
- 156 --- MH tells abt. Capt. Connelly signing wife on as crew. Details.
- 164 --- More desc. of pics in album. Mostly Rio.
- 181 --- Cab-driver in Rio goes everywhere w/ you not to lose fare.
- 183 --- Mt. Rushmore. DB's family. DB's mother still alive, will be 96 in June. DB will be 72 in May.
- 192 --- DB's bro. crane op in Seabees. Shown unloading Lib. in Adak. Pics big ships, ice floes taken by DB's bro. DB took no pix at aea.
- 203 --- 3rd Eng's papers wh DB stole; story on back. S/S John Worthington, went to scrap heap.
- 211 --- MH reads story from back of papers. Torpedoed 1400 mi. from land, but came in under own power w/ only 2 injured despite extensive damage. Yaquina Head towed Galveston/Corpus.

TTC ~~III~~ p. 4Doyle Bales #1 ~~III~~ Side B

- 220 ~~III~~ Leak developed. Tanker nearly sank under tow. Details.
- 224 ~~III~~ Had unhooked water line that in port was above water, but under tow filled eng.rm. till drew 37 ft. Took 2nd tug to get dragged across bar. Mar. '44.
- 236 ~~III~~ DB on Yaquina Head Jan. '44 (abt. 6 mo.)
- 244 ~~III~~ DB has copy of SIU at War. DB was SIU.
- 260 ~~III~~ "Archie" was in eng.rm. when ship hit mine. Bought farm, while DB safe. Got watch DB wanted.
- 269 ~~III~~ MH asks DB to Xerox article & send her copy.
- 276 ~~III~~ DB talks abt. double bypass surgery, etc. Mended Hearts Club. Btwn that & ships' papers can't always find docs.
- 288 ~~III~~ Insurance papers from MM (\$10,000 war risk policy). Maritime Service enrolment (lots of paper shuffling), letter of recommendation from Eng. when applying for lic. exam.
- 307 ~~III~~ MH notes "Recommended highly for endorsement for Jr. Eng."
- 315 ~~III~~ DB's MM hist. 1) M.V. Yaquina Head, 28/I⁶/IV¹1944, 22/IV¹17/VIII¹1944.
- 324 ~~III~~ "In the capacity of an oiler" What's an oiler's capacity in liters? DB says was well oiled.
- 329 ~~III~~ Joined Francis Asbury, 23/IX¹1944, (3/XII¹1944 sunk).
S/S Monroe, 16/II¹?/VII¹1945
Came West Coast to visit bro. in Seabees.
S/S Tejon (San Pedro) 9/VII¹10/VIII¹1945 (as oiler),
11/VIII¹1945 signed back on as pumpman till end of war,
14/X¹1945.
- 363 ~~III~~ Talks abt. developing distaste for unions before end of war. Desc. incident w/ union organizer lighting cig by pumps DB was cleaning where fumes strong. Reasons for safety measures. DB scareder than mad.
- 406 ~~III~~ End recording Side B.

Tape Table of Contents

[C487]

2196181

90-35

Convoy Project — Doyle Bales — Tape #2 — Side A

- 001 — MH intro — 27/III-1990 — Doyle Bales — his home, Bakersfield CA.
- 003 — Story abt Rio Hr. DB was told by old hand to let self be picked up in bar, give girl \$20-30, wld get good sightseeing but cab drivers wld cheat. Girls out to make \$ any way, but honest. Company's fine as long as you're outside the bedroom. Girls will argue cabbies down on price so can take home more \$. Tells rest of story.
- 024 — Cabs cldn't get gas, ran on charcoal. SLOW.
- 025 — DB glad fellow gave good advice abt. getting girl to show town. Everybody happy.
- 030 — 1st night ashore went downtown w/ fireman who wanted to stay drinking when DB wanted to go back. 2nd Asst invited him in for drink. 2:00 a.m. was lit, still talking to Eng.
- 037 — They put quinine in the beer down there to combat malaria. Will give bad hangover headache.
- 039 — DB had bad headache, but valve to pack in a.m. By 11:00 shoes full of sweat, but hangover gone. Sweated out.
- 046 — MH — Recreation? DB — Cribbage, chess (taught by fireman). DB had to limit self to 3 chess games/night or cldn't sleep; played chess in head.
- 062 — MH — Lucky/unlucky? DB — No. Only fact — shaft alley can be death trap. Details.
- 072 — When DB knocked out in mine explosion while in bunk, kept grabbing bed rail thinking was shaft alley escape hatch ladder. Thought of daughter — must survive.
- 082 — MH — Rel's? DB — Gun crew accepted MM, but were politely reserved. Occasional fraternization. Some animosity twd. stewards' dept. because of race. Checkerboard crew. "They" are talkative.
- 103 — How constructed laundry in eng.rm. of Asbury. Used idling link, etc. Details. Charged deck crew 25¢ to do washing.
- 120 — MH tells DB to visit J.O'B. on steaming wknd.
- 138 — MH — Equator Xing ceremony? DB — Nothing. No ceremony, no certificate.
- 142 — Went through Amazon race, muddiness visible 50 mi. to sea.
- 151 — MH — Fools' errands? DB — Choice was golden rivet. In lowest point on ship. One gal standing watch Lane Vic. sent for "steam wrench." "Left-handed monkey wrench." MH lists others, but draws blank.
- 184 — Turbulence behind ship great, esp. tug. Messboy's dungarees left overnight on 100' line. Nothing but waistband. "Look what the fish done to 'em!" 20 min. wld have been OK.
- 198 — MH tells "walking beam sub".
- 216 — MH — Foreign nationals in crew? DB — Dutchman that DB fought w/. Desc. DB had worked w/ violent patients in hosp, so cld subdue drunken Dutchman. Drunk got knife, DB gonna stomp him, 2 quys pulled him off. He thanked later. Called CG to get drunk. Union upset. Soured DB on union.
- 260 — MH — Dialect, nicknames?
- 274 — Intentional break in recording.
- 275 — Kids of 15, 16 lying abt. age to get into war effort. 15-yr-old's dad was sec'y of RR Eng. Union. When got back to NY visited home. Luxurious. Dressed for dinner. Kid only wanted to work on cars & sail ships.
- 288 — 16-yr-old on W. Coast, wt. 100-110 lbs. wet. DB had to blow boilers 'cause lightwt. kid cldn't handle steam hose.

TT6 ~~III~~ p. 2Doyle Bales #2 ~~III~~ Side A

- 302 ~~III~~ DB had to go down & blow boilers every night. Boilers blown at night during wartime.
- 304 ~~III~~ DB sees smoking diesel trucks on hwy. If smoked at sea, got sunk!
- 310 ~~III~~ Garbage also dumped after dark to avoid subs tracking.
- 333 ~~III~~ DB's treatment on being picked up "fantastic". Desc. Provided w/ Brit. seamen's uniforms (not great, but improvement over oil-soaked clothes). Trucked into Antwerp & put in schoolhouse. Fed as well as poss. No bathing facilities. Army lucky if got 1 bath/wk.
- 349 ~~III~~ Oil became irritant to skin after while. Toxic.
- 352 ~~III~~ DB saw 1st Vic. ship in Hr. at Antwerp. DB & buddy found out how to hike across field to Hr. safely, told Vic. crew they'd been sunk. Begged soap & towels. Being clean felt good!
- 363 ~~III~~ Treated well. So hungry Army's unclassy food tasted great.
- 372 ~~III~~ MH ~~III~~ Attitude of shore peo. to MM? DB ~~III~~ No. Got draw when got to UK, so cld buy clothes, etc. (Didn't like Brit. clothes). Coupons given. Tipped hotel maid w/ shoe ration pts. for her kids. Gd. reciprocity w/ Brits.
- 398 ~~III~~ Sightseeing in UK.
- 402 ~~III~~ BAD exp. w/ Red Cross. 2nd exp. (1st while selling insurance in SaMo CA at start of war). Man went overseas w/ Red Cross, made \$10,000, better salary than w/ Douglas Aircraft.
- 417 ~~III~~ Arrived in London tired, hungry, had travelled all day. Red Cross wldn't feed, even after 1st hr. pep talk by capt., until promised payment.
- 433 ~~III~~ Disc. Red + misuse of funds for 1989 SFO earthquake. DB gave to Sal. Army instead. Not Red +.
- 440 ~~III~~ End recording Side A.

Side B blank.

Tape Table of Contents

[C788]

90436

Convoy Project --- Albert Precious --- Tape #1 --- Side A

- 002 --- MH intro --- 29/III-1990 --- Las Vegas NV --- Albert Precious.
- 005 --- AP on T-2s & Libs. Small convoys for tankers in Atlan., because faster. 6-9 ships in convoy, unescorted.
- 013 --- AP on brand-new tanker called Sparrow's Point. (1st or) 2nd voyage left NY for Aruba to load for Afr. 2 hrs. away from Ambrose (lightship) met convoy opposite dir'n. Had to go thru middle. AP's 1st voyage as 3rd Mate. Capt. reprimanded by convoy commodore.
- 030 --- AP never sailed unlic. Was in USN before war, joined MM when war started. Was going to go back into USN, but found recruitment off. in Battery, NYC, accidentally signed up for OCS (MM).
- 038 --- Was 25. That was at beginning of war, '42.
- 040 --- Went thru OCS. 1st ship Sparrows' Point, named for place of building in MD.
- 044 --- Exp. on Lib. Left Norfolk in convoy. Equipped w/ bunks in hold. Had troops & cargo. 1943. Left Norfolk before Nasples taken. Salerno taken during Xing.
- 057 --- Discharged troops at Oran; lay there till cld pick up convoy E'bound. Disc. making up of convoys in Med. Pick up & drop off. AP's ship dropped off at Syracuse & lay there till cld get convoy to Naples.
- 066 --- Whe got to Naples, it had been taken. No water, power. "Dangerous" port.
- 070 --- On way there during convoy were 4-4. Brit. coalburner behind cldn't keep pos'n. Finally moved up on port side as convoy turning rt. Almost cut Dutch ship in 2, but passed under stern. AP's ship cldn't turn. Drove straight out of convoy. No accident, but hairy.
- 109 --- Later on same trip, S of Sicily, Malta, nearing Pontelloria(?) AP thought shd be further S. or run aground. Later whole 4th column had to break off. Commodore not paying att'n.
- 130 --- MH --- Recreation? AP --- Gambled when troops aboard. Otherwise read. Once in Med. troops aboard set up boxing matches on #3 hatch. Nearby ships crowded in to watch. Keep stations! AP 2nd Mate at time, on Johns Hopkins.
- 151 --- AP on T-2s & Libs from time 1st started to sea in '42 till after war.
- 154 --- MH --- Rel'n MM/A.G.? AP --- No animosity. Always tension because of conditions. Even when AP sailing Vietnam tk 25 days. ASrguments frequent. Boredom.
- 171 --- AP worked up to Ch.Mate before end of war. When got Ch.Mate's lic. worked for War Emergency Tankers (Std. Oil [ESSO]). Office personnel cheating some.
- 186 --- After war AP went ashore for while. Then went back. Now retired. Over 30 now over-the-hill. AP now 74. Last voyage 6 yrs. ago.
- 218 --- MH --- International crews? AP --- After war, much of crew left in Port Said, so got Israelis, Arabs, Spanish steward, Greek 3rd Mate, AP took over ship when capt. left for health reasons.
- 237 --- MH --- Rel'ns? AP --- Lot of problems back aft. Big hassle. AP cldn't control. No discipline. Attributes to Amers. dislike of non-Amers.
- 252 --- During war diff't backgnds got along OK. Black cooks.
- 258 --- MH --- Rel'ns btwn depts? AP --- Always armed truce, war or no war. Look for ax-grinding when none.

Albert Precious #1 ~~---~~ Side A

- 274 ~~---~~ MH ~~---~~ Equator Xing? AP ~~---~~ Yes. Ceremony w/ bunch of kids.
Good crew, young. Oldest 25. No work that day. "Lovely
time."
- 287 ~~---~~ Had usual trident, Neptune's party, etc. Can't remember much.
Sprayed w/ saltwater hose.
- 296 ~~---~~ MH ~~---~~ Fools' errands? AP ~~---~~ Doesn't remember any.
- 308 ~~---~~ MH ~~---~~ Lucky/unlucky? AP ~~---~~ No, only no women on ship.
- 321 ~~---~~ MH ~~---~~ Nicknames, dialect? AP ~~---~~ Nothing. Don't recall personal
nicknames, either.
- 338 ~~---~~ "Black gang," "snipes."
- 354 ~~---~~ MH tries to elicit other stories, etc.
- 361 ~~---~~ AP tells abt. Naples, 30^uday stay. Had spam in cargo. Army
Lt. in charge of cargo. Got drunk, started firing carbine
at men eating spam; "stealing his cargo." Taken away
by MPs.
- 397 ~~---~~ Another time kid had pick up of clothes; said was on other
ship in Hr. Wanted to call MPs on. Kid deserter.
- 410 ~~---~~ Several air raids. After shooting stopped AP went on flying
bridge. Whoof! right behind. Ducked for cover. Splat!
right behind. Next a.m. found bomb fuse that had come
loose, landed rt. next to AP. Made dent.
- 434 ~~---~~ MH thanks AP.
- 435 ~~---~~ End recording Side A.

Side B blank.

Convoy Project — Jack E. McGinty — Tape #1 — Side A

- 003 — MH intro — 31/III'1990 — Prescott Valley AZ — Jack McGinty.
- 006 — JM — Rel'ns btwn depts. Sort of clannish. Stick to your own group. Friendly. Friendlier than used to be. Stokers on coal-burners were pariahs to deck. Not even friendly rivalry, 'cause no rivalry.
- 017 — No longer use terms "black gang" for engine dept., "niggerhead" now called "gypsy head."
- 019 — MH — What is a "niggerhead"? JM — Drum used to tighten mooring lines, etc. Was never meant derogatorily, but have to be careful now.
- 027 — Rel'ns btwn ethnic grps. All kinds aboard ship now. Old New Eng. sailing days was family deal, but gone now. No pride now, just job to make \$\$\$. Oldtimers felt sea was their life, didn't fit in ashore. All different now. Lack of respect.
- 040 — MH — JM started to sea when about 17? JM — Before that. Came to CA in '27 & had 12th b'day there. By 13 hitching btwn LA & San Pedro, looking at ships. 1st ship was Larry Doheny, old oil tanker. Desc. sit'n.
- 049 — Had derelict ships in West Basin of SPedro. JM & buddy used to go down & sleep aboard them. Once tried to stow away aboard Golden Dragon, but got caught by mate. Desc.
- 062 — MH — When actually started sailing? JM — Got on fishing barges first, Star of Scotland. Was whole fleet of fishing barges in SaMo Bay. Hard work, low pay, good food. Worked summer vacations. Bait boats, too. Desc. Abt. 14.
- 073 — Then shipped on coastwise tanker. By 15 was on Tri'Mountain, WWI job, carried gasoline intercoastal from San Pedro to Perth Amboy NJ & deadhead back.
- 079 — Big strike in 1934. Joined Lebec for Gen'l Petro. (check w/ E. Chodzko). When got back was another tanker strike. Desc. as old ship, past prime, but good conditions.
- 095 — "Worked away" to E. Coast on old WWI tub w/ load of lumber.
- 098 — Worked for Kissinger on Pac. Queen for 1½ yrs. (Balclutha). Desc. Used in movies, etc. Is where JM got connected to Karl Kortum when ship bought from Rose Kissinger, JM's boss's wife. Talks abt. preserved square'riggers.
- 129 — MH — JM always deck crew? JM — Yes. Ordinary, AB, bos'n. No real desire to be seaman, but wanted to travel & had no \$\$, so worked.
- 134 — Born CO, move to CA opened doors.
- 138 — WWII came; JM got right back to sea. First worked CalShip on trial run crew. Couldn't stand turning all ships over to other crews, so took a T'2. Came back; stayed ashore 2 wks.; got Lib. Brander Matthews. Took round' the world.
- 148 — MH — Tell abt. cyclone. JM — Ship had been painted by natives in Calcutta. Went Colombo, Ceylon for orders. Storm reports. "OM" wanted to take ballast 'cause empty. Were going Lourenço Marques to load coal foar Italy. Sailed dead empty w/ storm warnings up. Hit off Mauritius. Worst storm JM ever in.
- 162 — Bos'n nicknamed "Wooden Shoes" 'cause wore clogs. Radio aerial blew down. JM & "WS" went up to fix. Desc. Blown off ladder horizontally.
- 175 — Block for jumbo boom carried away. Pad eyes pulled out. Desc. destruction, etc.

Jack McGinty #1 ~~---~~ Side A

- 180 ~~---~~ Wooden battens had come away from steel shell'plating. Loosened by movement of water ballast in hold. Desc. of how secured much of floating lumber. Lassoed from shaft alley.
- 192 ~~---~~ Gun crew got washed out aft & had to move 'midships. Shells broke loose in ammo locker, too. Lifeboats filled, a couple lost. Desc. Wind so strong that "sandblasted" new paint job right off. 4'5 days of storm. How fought. Don't ever get in Indian Ocean cyclone. Hurricane easier.
- 218 ~~---~~ Several ships lost in that storm. JM thinks if had been loaded would have been lost. When finally got to Lourenço Marques, Portuguese East Africa (Moçambique). Could have beer w/ Ger. sub crew, because Portugal neutral. Desc. loading of coal. Loaded deep for Italy.
- 233 ~~---~~ Got to sea & crew called to hunt for missing man. It was supercargo, 20'21 yrs. old melancholy type. Had left letter in typewriter clearing capt. of collusion in rip offs. Tried to hang self in slop chest. Stopped. Put ashore at Naples. Italy. Later, when JM working in Cooper Lumber Co., ashore in LA, same guy showed up. Had recovered.
- 271 ~~---~~ MH ~~---~~ What years? JM ~~---~~ '44. In '45 on Brander Matthews were right abeam of Gib. when got news of Ger. surrender. Took down blackout curtains, etc. Went several ports in Italy, then San Juan, Puerto Rico for bagged raw sugar for industrial purposes. Went Philly & paid off.
- 290 ~~---~~ JM got dog in Lourenço Marques, called "Simba." Became ship's mascot. Gun crew dropped shell on her leg & broke. JM (anxious to get home) had to stay 1½ days while vet casted leg & then shipped her to LA. Disappeared abt. 6 wks. later.
- 303 ~~---~~ Japan invasion preparations. Couldn't get transport to Pac. Coast. JM hitched to Indianapolis, found airfield. Had khakis, service ribbons. Took old Douglas DC'6(?) to TX, fitted as hosp. plane. No seats, alum. benches, litters on walls, round portholes, JM only one w/out parachute. Desc. Got other plane to Van Nuys CA. Thumbed to barber shop near home. Got shave, etc. Went home.
- 357 ~~---~~ Coming into China Basin (SFo) on Broad River. Bus trip to LA sitting on steps, 'cause had given seat to old lady. Pal, "Heavy," too smart for that. Lady never even thanked. Ship before Brander Matthews.
- 409 ~~---~~ MH ~~---~~ Nicknames? JM ~~---~~ Most sailors have. Disc. "Heavy" as salesman. Watch bought by JM.
- 439 ~~---~~ End recording Side A.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project Jack E. McGinty Tape #1 Side B

- 001 Begin rec. JM "...they called 'Big A from San Jose'." Name was Austin Montgomery. Disc. of nickname. shipmates on Sampan Hitch, missile tracker.
- 008 MH All crews JM sailed w/ Amer. nationals? JM Yes. Early crews he hung around many had got citizenship by jumping Scand. ship. Lot of "squareheads." Good sailors, but stubborn & hard to get along w/, esp. steam schooner guys. Hard drinkers, fighters, workers. JM always got along w/. Knew how to roll w/ flow.
- 021 Little thing can set seaman off. How to get along at sea. 5 minute leeway on relieving watches. Personal habits. Close quarters, like prison.
- 037 Departments, ethnic groups, went ashore together, too. Stuck together. "Invisible line btwn. deck & bridge." Don't fraternize w/ officers.
- 047 Good crews & bad crews. JM's 1st ship to Vietnam bad crew. "Performers" (= "creators"). US Explorer. Took US Pilot later, Southern crew, but nice guys. Food. Capt. ran slop chest & gave free beer. Good skipper.
- 081 MH Define "performer". JM Drunk, not do duty, not seaman. Real seaman does duty even when not well. Limited # people aboard. "Day men" defined.
- 102 What most seamen are like. Good. Honest. Hard working, etc. Card cheats, etc. get "silent treatment" ostracized.
- 110 Always poker game in messroom. Ostracism of guy w/ marked deck of cards.
- 118 If family sick & need \$\$ take up "tarpaulin muster." (collection) Take care of shipmates when drunk, etc.
- 128 MH Rec.? JM Reading, sunbath, get away from others, writing. Wife has several scrapbooks of newsy letters.
- 142 Can get bored. Some go to sea who never should. JM loves to look at empty sea, star-filled sky. Favourite job was lookout, 'cause all alone & only contact w/ mate & steersman.
- 157 MH What's favourite watch? JM Often stuck w/ 12⁴⁴ as late arrival, got to like it. Best watch is 4⁴⁸. "Money watch" more o.t., less work, etc. 8-12 not bad either. 12⁴⁴ rough.
- 170 MH Equator Xing ceremony? JM Vioent stuff died out, now mostly just certificate. Steel Worker had brutal initiation. Tar, axle grease, stuff in hair, etc. "walk the plank." Mostly don't bother w/ anymore.
- 186 MH Fools' errands? JM "Mail buoy" story. "Left handed monkey wrench." JM preferred to stay away from practical jokes because often were cruel. Didn't appeal to.
- 210 Had illiterate ordinary seaman. "Professional" ordinary. JM tried to teach to read, but no dice.
- 219 MH Lucky/unlucky? JM St. Elmo's fire, Friday (13th). Tells Brit. Friday story. JM believes Friday story. "Jonahs" Most of that has died out. MM much diff. now. Talks some abt. MM hist., changing conditions. Deterioration. Costs. Modern ships, crew sizes.
- 270 Last ship was Mormac Lynx(?) Desc. size, speed, etc. Modern stuff. Conveniences. Hated it. Too lonely.
- 307 Talk, gossip aboard ship. No secrets aboard. Talk on watch.

Jack McGinty #1 ~~---~~ Side B

332 ~~---~~ Rel'ns w/ gun crews fine. Desc. Story abt. Capt. Grinderslav & guard w/ sidearm. No sidearms on deck. Money sit'n caused bad feelings.

370 ~~---~~ NAG pay continued when sunk or in prison camp, MM no. JM base pay as AB on T'2 waas \$100'\$110/mo. 25%, 33 1/3%, & 100% zones. Tanker quick turnaround. Gun crews great guys, did good job. Only friction was over pay. Overtime then was 75¢/hr. JM married man w/ family asked for all poss. o.t. Became spray painter. On 3 mo. voyage to Vietnam made more than in 11 mo. on T'2. Wife got \$100/mo. allotment during WWII. Big diff.

416 ~~---~~ MH thanks JM. JM says more interested in sailing ships. Talks abt. Karl Kortum & how nice he is.

429 ~~---~~ End recording Side B.

Convoy Project — John Forsberg, Norman Law, Cliff Rehkopf — Tape #1 — Side A

- 001 — MH intro — 2/IV/1990 — Apache Junction AZ — John Forsberg & Norman Law (Forsberg's home).
- 004 — JF reads article abt. 1st WWII recipient of Navy Cross (MM capt.) Gainard(sp?) & Ger. 1939 capture of City of Flint. From Ian Millar's The Trident, Autumn 1989.
- 040 — NL says nobody knows abt. sit'n like Millar. JF desc. sitting in Millar's study, discussing WWII.
- 046 — MH (to NL) — Recreation? No cards, some reading, tried to sleep, but too much noise from engine. Always on Liberty ships. Sailed from Baltimore as fireman/watertender w/ NMU. Xed N.Atlan. twice & S.Atlan. to Med. twice. Fortunate, got Med. in winter, N.Atlan. in summer.
- 062 — MH — How old? NL — 19. Discharged from CDN Army June '42. More like 18½. Enlisted USMS in Jan., but didn't go to school till April. 1st trip in May. Kicked out of CDN Army 'cause found to be underage.
- 075 — 1st trip was to Newcastle on Tyne, July '43. Was trained at Hoffman Isl. Prev. convoy attacked. Written up in Life; NL's family thought it was his convoy, but they had no problems.
- 086 — NL had camera; took lots of pictures. Pulled into dock where spy ring had been caught, so gov't confiscated photos.
- 091 — Next trip was thru Med. Fortunate. All trips pretty quiet.
- 093 — 1st trip on Nathan Towson; 2nd was Joyce Kilmer, then (he says, but not in Sawyer/Mitchell) John F. Garrett, went to Newcastle again & were tied up there when invasion took place in June, & last one to Med. again. Can't remember whether was #2 or #4 went to Persian Gulf w/ supplies for USSR.
- 105 — NL tells of time was on ship that wandered thru large convoy from one edge to other during night w/out getting hit.
- 113 — CR arrives during previous disc. & is introduced to MH. CR questions MH abt. motives. JF answers.
- 116 — NL — After 3-4 mo. at sea, checked macaroni "to see if it had hole." Worms. Check bread by holding up to light & flicking out dark spots (bugs in flour). Loaded meat in Egypt, were told beef, NL had worked in butcher shop & knew better.
- 125 — JF says CR sailed a lot on Murmansk Run, corrects to N.Atlan.
- 128 — MH (to CR) — In what capacity? CR — Fireman, oiler, deck eng. (best job on ship). Talks abt. Libs. being intended for single trip use & some still sailing. Desc. engine.
- 135 — CR's 1st ship was Robin Gray (not Sawyer/Mitchell or Bunker). Fell out of convoy 'cause oil sabotaged (sawdust). Made it to Cardiff & were investigated by FBI. CR was 17 at time.
- 144 — Tells of this ship being sunk for breakwater at Omaha Beachhead. Robin Gray 30 yrs. old then, can't have been Lib. "Mulberry Operation."
- 151 — CR sailed most of time in N. Atlan. in convoy. Once went through returning convoy at night w/out single accident.
- 159 — Limited range of air cover.
- 166 — ~~CR~~ — CR went thru Gibraltar in convoy w/ 30+ some ships, lost 10-12 en route N.Afr.
- 171 — Youth & inexperience led to CR being less frightened than wld be today in similar circumstance.
- 176 — CR in 1st wave of merchant ships on Omaha Beachhead from Southampton.

J. Forsberg, N. Law, C. Rehkopf #1 — Side A

- 177 — Made total 33 trips Southampton to Omaha Beachhead. Lucky, never got hit. Good capt. CR went to capt., had small iron, capt. wanted to borrow. "Anything I can do for you?" "Yes, Sir!" Asked for immed. leave.
- 184 ~~+++~~ Exp. w/ black troops aboard & man looking for place to hide.
- 190 — Seeing floating corpses of GIs, etc.
- 194 ~~+++~~ Sailed out of NY mostly from '43-'46.
- 198 ~~+++~~ Amazing that convoys cld synchronize zigzag.
- 204 ~~+++~~ More than one old-timer said, "If we win this war, it'll be in spite of ourself." Old-timers came up the hard way. CR tells of how it was.
- 213 — CRs 1st ship was Robin Gray. CR was 17, from clean home. Ship had been in Med., been hit. Condition of forecastles. CR went back ashore & said too dirty. Told if didn't go wld wish he had. Back aboard.
- 227 ~~+++~~ MH ~~+++~~ What union? CR — SIU. Sheepshead Bay.
- 231 ~~+++~~ CR tells of "screw-up" at Sheepshead Bay. Too many peo. for paperwork. Went in Nov. '43, went home for Xmas w/out getting permission, arrived back & got 3 day pass for New Yr's.
- 244 — Had been fireman on Burlington RR before joining MM. Knew nothing abt. Told in MM wld make more than \$21/mo. Went to Chicago, glad to have fireman, sent home to get affairs in order, sent to Sheepshead. CR got cook's jacket & put on (was on KP) & told new recruits they had to wash pots & pans (his job).
- 286 ~~+++~~ CR wld like to meet CPO, Chief Brown today. Tells extra duty story.
- 301 — Sent from Sheepshead Bay to NYC to Chelsea Hotel. Got "port" or "starboard" pass for every other night. CR got both liberty cards. When his class shipped out was in sick bay from dissipation.
- 320 ~~+++~~ MH ~~+++~~ Recreation? CR ~~+++~~ Playing cards. Story abt. poker. CR paid men to stand his watch so cld stay in game. As deck eng., didn't have watch, was day man. Made big\$\$.
- 186 cartons of cigs, \$20/carton in Cherbourg; took $\frac{1}{2}$ in US \$, $\frac{1}{2}$ in francs.
- 365 ~~+++~~ Ch.Eng. said wld know where to find CR.
- 367 ~~+++~~ Champagne for breakfast.
- 377 ~~+++~~ French \$\$ good in N.Afr., too.
- 386 ~~+++~~ MH ~~+++~~ Equator Xing? Neither NL nor CR can describe much.
- 402 ~~+++~~ After V-E Day, CR gets tanker for Pac. Too much togetherness for $3\frac{1}{2}$ mo.
- 417 ~~+++~~ Finally had short shore leave in Saipan. Got machoine gun. Capt. confiscated & threw overboard.
- 433 ~~+++~~ End recording Side A.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project — John Forsberg, Norman Law, Cliff Rehkopf — Tape #1 — SideB

- 001 -- CR -- Liberty ship not large. JF -- Last working Lib. is in process of being scrapped in India. JF had call from BBC TV, looking for members of orig. crew (this is actually Vic., Bessemer Vic.) JF found orig. crew member in SLO CA. Called; was 74, in gd. health. BBC supposed to contact. Further disc.
- 018 -- W/ Panamanian facility for keeping old vessels afloat, is hard for CR to believe is last of Libs.
- 022 -- NL -- Best Libs. came out of Bethlehem Steel Yards in Baltimore. Riveted, rather than welded.
- 025 -- CR -- Libs really good ships. W/ good engine crew, cldn't be beat.
- 029 -- CR -- MM has been aboard Lib. Tells abt. carrying bombs + deckload. Tanks, etc. But in fwd holds carrying aviators, troops. Elaborate desc. of this voyage, hardships suffered by aviators, etc. Cldn't lounge on boat deck. Capt. threatened to shoot, because in way in caase of emergency requiring lifeboats.
- 053 -- NL -- Asks CR how many times thru Med. CR -- 4-7. NL -- Did you take US convoy up to Med & then picked up by Brit escort? CR -- No. Gen'l disc. of NAfr. coast as resort area, populated by German girls who'd been in France when war started, became whores. "They had no other way to make a living; but if all the guys were like me, they made a damned good living!"
- 072 -- NL -- They had Polish refugees there, too. CR goes on abt. prostitution.
- 076 -- CR & NL on how to avoid trouble in foreign countries, being polite.
- 079 -- NL -- Lourenco Marques in Portuguese EAfr. Was neutral. Police there hated everybody & clubbed peo. a lot. Difficulties.
- 085 -- CR -- Story abt Palermo, Sicily. Italian prisoners (POWs?) going outside compound. Food shortage; will be back at mealtime. CR wanted to go ashore, but had job aas deck eng. Went to cook & asked for left-over coffee, ends of bread, meat, made sandwiches & gave to Italians & they took care of job. CR never had to work. More details.
- 111 -- NL & CR both talk abt. cigarettes (US) as medium of exchange.
- 114 -- CR supposed to go from Palermo to Bari. Vessel missed convoy, avoided shelling, etc.
- 119 -- CR -- Story abt. trip to Geoergetown (Jonestown?), Brit. Guiana. Up Demerara R. for bauxite. Like talcum powder. Patrol boats wld take crews to stockade to drink, but no fraternizing w/ natives. Too much sex.
- 133 -- CR made 2 trips there (on 2nd trip) Cldn't leave till tide came in. CR met Chinese lady in "Gerogetown" who wanted to support him. General story abt. how got him back. MPs came after.
- 153 -- CR sailed MSTs to Vietnam. Disc. Vietnam war. Politics. Black market. Chicanery. Detailed desc. of theivery.
- 204 -- JF -- Leads conversation back to convoys. Mentions Ed Stanko story (see Tape #90-41). Stanko loaded for Army man, while the other slept in Stanko's bunk.
- 217-- CR -- Talks abt officers (MM) who wkd for yrs to get pos'n, then war comes & "a bunch of young clowns" come aboard to run the ship. Thinks it must have been difficult. CR feels sorry for.
- 233 -- NL(?) -- Asks CR if took any foreign nationals as seamen. CR -- None but Panamanian. NL -- Had Latvian engineer once. Had problems w/ young punks in crew. Once bent iron bar like Popeye. Crowbar.
- 242 -- CR talks abt. decline of US MM. One reason is that US ships must meet CG stds. Other countries cldn't care less abt crew safety. Costs much less to sail.
- 260 -- CR talks abt unpreparedness aboard Robin Grey. Desc. makeshift gaskets made from cigarette cartons, because had no cork replacements.

TTC — p. 4

J. Forsberg, N. Law, C. Rehkopf — Tape #1 — Side B

- 275 -- JF says he had this story from CR when 1st starting local org. here.
- 285 -- CR goes on abt decline of MM. Laws, politics, etc. If we have another war, we're screwed. Shd be at least 50% US bottoms. Moral decay of youth, narcotics, etc. NL mentions that alcohol is drug.
- 310 -- NL -- Tried to join army in Egypt, but they wldn't take him. (Apparently US Army), asked where came from, said that ship, wldn't take.
- 316 -- CR -- Irony is that spent whole war on Merchant ship, came home, got discharge from USMS, were drafted into Army. That was Korean War.
- 327 -- JF -- Story abt draftee. 2½ yrs in MM, sunk once, Warren McDonald from Kennerd(?), Neb. [near Omaha]. Drafted into Army because hadn't "served time." Told folks they cld take him, but cldn't keep him. Arrived in Korea; went "over the line." Never heard from again. Close personal friend of JF.
- 349 -- JF -- Rex Farley was sunk nr Azores; came ashore in Africa; finally picked up. Later drafted. JF in '46 planning on getting married; got draft notice to report day before marriage. Moved date up 1 wk & fought draft board; finally got 60 days. Then draft ended before he went.
- 365 -- NL -- Once ship went down paystopped. Rad(?) Curry was in hosp. in Africa for 6 mo. w/out pay. Nearly didn't get back. (I believe name is Ron.)
- 371 -- CR -- When went to Sheepshead Bay was sworn into USN. Has Naval discharge. (Besides discharge from USMS.) Took 40+ yrs to get discharge from US CG.
- 382 -- JF -- Instructors at Radio School, Gallup's(?) Isl. were abt. ½ USN. Prelim. training in Oct-Nov '44, at Catalina, all USMS.
- 394 -- NL -- When was in Cdn Army, tried to transfer to Navy. They were going to transfer him to US Army, but he said might as well stay, then got kicked out & joined MM. ("One Army's just like another.") He really wanted to go to sea.
- 401 -- CR -- Asks MM if knows abt. percentage losses (casualties) in MM. Says USMC lost 2.9%, MM lost 2.8%. (Corrected to 3.3%, see March doc.)
- 411 -- NL -- Percentage even higher if just took eng. rm.
- 414 -- CR -- Mentions article on pay differential. Reason it looked so large at time was got full trip pay in one chunk. (Gen'l disc.)
- 432 -- End recording Side B.

Convoy Project — John Forsberg, Norman Law, Cliff Rehkopf — Tape #2 — Side A

- 001 -- Begin recording Side A. MH intro -- 2/!V-1990 -- Apache Jct., AZ -- Norm Law, Cliff Rehkopf, John Forsberg.
- 005 -- CR -- Before we got into war, Congress did nothing. Political diatribe. Pro-Roosevelt.
- 022 -- JF brings in document "Truth & Facts abt MM Service." Mentions Bill #2346, which wld have given MM Vets Status in '40s. (1946). Fact sheet on wage differential. Pulls facts from document & states on tape. SN 2/c vs. O.S. each w/ wife & 2 kids. USN=\$1886.40, MM=\$1897.70. W/ benefits listed, makes big diff. the other way.
- 052 -- Insurance for MM only active while at sea. If fell down drunk ashore & were killed, family got Ø. MM dependents had no benefits. Uniform allowance. USN got retirement pension. MM Soc. Sec. at 65. USN special privileges: free postage, reduced rates for travel, reduction in theatre tickets, furloughs, meals while travelling. MM none.
- 065 -- '41-'42, Murmansk seamen were either hero or fatality. Lost 80%. Those w/ medical discharges for injury, exposure, or disease got no comp. JF gives copy this document to MH.
- 075 -- CR continues diatribe. Bebefits accruing from MM Bill: if you die, your wife gets a flag, you get a headstone, & you can be buried in a national cemetery.
- 083 -- NL brings up diff. btwn USMM & Brit. Merchant Navy. Disc. NL talks abt diff. attitudes. CR tells of gifts received from Brits (sweater, vest, etc.)
- 093 -- CR -- If we went to war tomorrow, he wld go again. NL wldn't.
- 100 -- CR mentions Vietnam experience. Desc. incident when 1st boarded ship. Coast Guard discharge worthless.
- 108 -- We're becoming a 2nd-class nation. Foreigners, foreign products, etc. "Dummies" in DC.
- 121 -- MH -- Fools' errands? JF tells story abt. left-handed monkey wrench, sending kid all over vessel.
- 145 -- CR -- Lookout (Vietnam era) w/ headphones fails to report vessels on horizon. Asked why, "You saw 'em, didn't you?"
- 156 -- JF Story of fright. Sub reported rt. behind his ship.
- 168 -- "Capt's little chair from wall." Sub rept. 15-20 mi. behind them, continued to follow. JF went to bed across hall from eng. rm. When door opened, JF of feet in skivvies & life vest. Slept like that the rest of the night. Turned out to be US sub, but not identified by spotting vessel. Was in Pac.
- 192 -- CR -- Wolf packs w/ air cover attacking convoy. Murder! Lost almost ½ convoy; cldn't pick up survivors. "That was 40 yrs ago."
- 203 -- JF -- Vic. w/ lost prop being towed into Guam by Lib. "Sitting duck" w/out prop.
- 211 -- MH -- Un/lucky? NL/CR -- No. JF -- Can't remember. CR -- Woman aboard supposed unlucky. Unfortunately never had chance to test -- no women.
- 223 -- Joke. Mention of contemporary female ship's officers.
- 224 -- JF -- Scare coming back from Saipan, 2nd or 3rd night out. 2nd Mate told JF was stowaway aboard; didn't know who. Cook was missing food. Following day found scared, young Jap prisoner. Disc.
- 241 -- CR -- During war best dockside "help" came from Salvation Army. Coffee, donuts, etc. Only once, in Cardiff, saw Amer. Red + do anything, & that was for a big show, being filmed. Since then, CR has never given to Red +. Se;ldom donates to "worthy causes" because so much \$ goes to administrative costs.
- 269 -- MH -- Shipboard rel'ns btwn. MM/NAG; lic/unlic; depts.? CR -- Close-knit.

J. Forsberg, N. Law, C. Rehkopf — Tape #2 — Side A

- 278 — Had to work well together. MM crew abt. 30, NAG 12-15. Spend that much time together, have to get along. Never saw anyone acting "superior."
- 286 -- NL -- Thinks it was diff't on deck, because Eng. wkd closer to his men than capt. or mates. Close relat'ns because so interdependent.
- 292 -- NT -- Capt.s sort of aloof. CR -- Had to be. (Each agrees one was diff;'t.) CR -- Had to be aloof because of responsibility so great, etc. Seldom even got to sleepin own bed, had to stay in cot on bridge. Capt. cldn't afford to be "chummy" w/ crew. Elaboration.
- 307 -- In large convoy, w/ specified "sealed orders" course changes, etc., capt. has heavy stress, responsibilities, etc.
- 315 -- JF -- Never had any problems w/ crew on S/S Flying Mist. Only problem was 6 90-day wonder USN Lts. Thought selves pretty special until capt. came to radio shack & asked why JF no longer joining poker game. He said he thought USN guys "in chaoots."
- 331 -- Capt. investigated further amng crew. Ended up "quarantining" USN to quarters except for meals until Guam.
- 338 -- CR -- Like I said, we had a very, very cklose rekla'nship.
- 340 -- MH hands out release forms.
- 347 -- End recording Side A.

Tape Table of Contents

[C792]

2196195

90-40

Convoy Project — Donald Gibbs — Tape #1 — Side A

- 001-- Begin recordin Side A. MH intro -- 3/IV-1990 -- Tempe AZ -- Donald Gibbs -- his home.
- 004 -- Marmalade cans caused injuries in WWII. Throwing cans of marmalade & peanut butter overside because so much of it. 'Has begun to eat peanut butter again, but not marmalade. There's got to be a better use for sour oranges. Some NAG died of pneumonia from open refrig. doors.
- 011 -- NAG ate night lunches prepared for MM crew. When came off watch refrig. wld be stripped. Nothing inside but frost.
- 013 -- MH -- How old DG when went to sea? DG -- 19, 1943. Sailed from coal-passer on up. Ramrodded out of Sheepshead Bay onto coastal collier as coal-passer, because husky kid, etc. (Also had "got into trouble"). Went Trinidad, Port-of-Spain. Anthracite. On to Georgetown, up Esquibo(?) River, took on bauxite ore. Made 11 trips up river. (Mudhole; armpit of the world.) Big rum vats out on pier.
- 025 -- Started out shovelling coal from bunkers to firemen, then when got Newport News (had started from NY) & loaded w/ coal, became fireman. Sheepshead papers fireman/watertender/oiler + lifeboat ticket.
- 031 -- Shovelling coal into Scotch boilers (big fireboxes). Went on 193 lbs, came off at 168 lbs. 90 days later. Not because didn't eat.
- 034 -- When hit Georgetown, Brit. Guiana, guy jumped ship for girl (young native girl looked better than cabin boy) DG became watertender/oiler. Continued in that capacity. When ship got in, he left!
- 041 -- MH -- Ship's name? DG -- Glen White. Built 1910-12. "Bucket of bolts." 6-7 knots. Cldn't keep up w/ convoy. Germans afraid she'd sink on top of them. Too far gone to waste torpedo.
- 053 -- Next joined Glen Curtis. No, Paul Hamilton Hayne. Short trip to UK.
- 057 -- Next signed articles for Murmansk in Nov. '44. Ret. Apr. '45. Short stay ashore & then Glen Curtis. That was French invasion beachheads.
- 064 -- Went Murmansk on Hayne. Glenn Curtiss(corr. sp.) also Lib.
- 068 -- A doz. trips into beachheads & up Roulon(?) R. Came home Feb. '46.
- 074 -- Came back, went officers' school; developed cyst; went hosp.; was told wld have to start course all over; quit OCS; went home. Had been in school 14 wks. Never got 3rd's license. Course was 16 wks.
- 083 -- MH -- Union? DG -- CIO, Dick Crran's outfit. [???] Was once strong union man. Not sonow. Elaborates.
- 092 -- MH -- Rec? DG -- Lot of reading. Took reading mat'l w/ & swapped aboard. Played poker; shot craps; shot the bull.
- 100 -- MH -- Rel'n w/ NAG? DG -- No problem. One officer over-ego. Some kids 1st time away from home. DG on own since 13, fairly adult.
- 110 -- MH -- Rel'n btwn depts. DG -- Pretty good. Little friction, nothing seriious.
- 116 -- MH -- Lic/unlic? DG -- Good. Did get Jr.Eng.'s endorsement. Got letters of rec. from all Ch.Eng.s Still carries them.
- 121 -- Have tohave at least one for OCS.
- 123 -- MH -- Equator Xing? DG -- No ceremony to speak of. Too small crew. Xed Equator & Arctic Cir. w/in 6 wk pd.
- 130 -- MH -- Fools' errands? DG -- Long elaborate mail buoy story. Purser wrote answers. Radioman wld say Axis Sally had intercepted lonesome letters to girlfriends. Details.
- 154 -- MH tells abt. Guy who heard own death f4om Tokyo Rose.
- 157 -- DG -- We heard 'em tell us that our ship had been sunk 3 days earlier. Disc. reason for such braodcasts.
- 166 -- Effect of Axis Sally & Tokyo Rose on shipping was nil. Reqasons, inc. speeded to gossiop aboard ship.
- 175 -- Brief interruption of recording while DG fixes soda pop.

TTC -- p. 2

Don Gibbs -- Tape #1 -- Side A

- 177 -- DG talks abt health problems, trip to Russia w/ MH Vets. Potential for 2nd trip. Rumors that they wld take tour in by Russ. luxury liner from UK, to arrive by sea.
- 194 -- Was pretty painful trip at the time. Bucked the odds a llt, then came home & found oddds worse here than there.
- 197 -- Being called "draft-dodgers" etc.
- 201 -- MH -- Diff; 't attitude of Brits? DG --Mixed. Usually good, because they needed goods, etc. Politicians hated US "commoners," but common folk lved. Talks abt US expense of helping Brits. DG insulted by anti-US cartoon from London Times. Russ same way; acted like had won war by selves.
- 222 -- In Seamen's clubs overthere -- DG offers to show MH pictures of Russia. Hints he thinks she shd have seen them at Capt. Richard Connelly's home previously.
- 227 -- Sub cdr. who takes credit for sinking Tirpitz, w/ interpreter, sat w/ DG in Seamen's Club in Moscow. Tells story abt. capt. & interpreter. **[This is during 1980s visit.]**
- 258 -- DG never figured out why he, the lowest rqtg during the war, was chosen to be 1st to meet cdr. of Seamen's Club. Was also last through door at time. Desc. occasion.
- 270 -- Talks abt Russ. rank, etiquette. DG makes faux pases. Big mistake was inviting cdr. to dinner. Interpreter explained reasons why not.
- 310 -- Further story abt complications involved in ill-timed invitation. DG told by Intourist guide he was not to issue further invitations, buy food, drink, etc., for any Russians unless cleared w/ guide 1st.
- 332 -- Talks abt USSR misrepresenting sit'n there. Crime, prostitution, big steel cellar doors w/ enormous padlocks, etc. Prostitutes. Differences btwn USSR & USA.
- 393 -- Scarcity of goods, non-availability of clothing, etc. In Murmansk can buy things, but not in Moscow, Kiev, Leningrad.
- 409 -- Disc. of language fluency.
- 420 -- Talk abt checking engine out, oiling down shaft alley.
- 430 -- "The 1st Asst. went over & opened the door once to see where the guy was (during depth charges) & the shaft alley was full of water. Had the 1st opened the door all the way, he probably wld never have got it shut.
- 444 -- End recording Side A.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project — Donald Gibbs — Tape #1 — Side B

- 001 -- Begin recording Side B.
- 002 -- DG elaborates a little on recreational pastimes. Reading, craps, poker, **cribbage**. DG suggests that reason why cribbage black gang pursuit, rather than deck, was intelligence -- deck cldn't count that far.
- 008 -- MH -- Un/lucky? DG -- Cats aboard are unlucky. Some feel the same abt dogs. Chines cooks threw fit once, becvaue cat aboard.
- 015 -- Monkeys, wildcat, other pets aboard. Nuisances, rather than jinxes. Messy habits of monkeys. Trading things. Cld get whole stalk of bananas for a tin can.
- 026 -- High quality of fruits in SAMer.
- 029 -- MH -- Foreign nationals in crews? DG -- On 1st ship prob less than 10 US born aboard. Italians, Greeks, 2nd Asst Eng was Estonian. ChEng Estonian, skipper small Austrian.
- 036 -- MH -- Rel'ns btwn diff't backgrnds? DG -- Not too good. Nothing serious, but a lot of hassling, due especially to language barrier. Not vicious fights, but little squabbles, family arguments.
- 044 -- Ship so old, refrig unit went bad; lost all fresh meats, etggs, milk, produce. Picked up fresh supplies in Trinidad, Georgetown, but no facilities to provide meat or fresh produce other than fruit.
- 052 -- Cdn tanker pulled into Trinidad. Ship got abt 10 halves of pork. Whole smoked sides. All had to help load. Good meat, though.
- 061 -- MH -- Nicknames? DG -- Usually just called "Gibbs." ChEng called "Don."
- 070 -- Libs. younger officers aas well as crew. Officer on Liberty ship = bottom of barrel. More experienced men get things like T-2s, etc.
- 093 -- MH -- Convoy terms? DG -- "Davy Jones' Locker" was Cape Hatteras; going to Central America = "refueling the subs"
- 114 -- MH -- Any special incidents DG wants remembered? DG -- Tried for 40 yrs to forget everything. Family never heard of. MM experiences until AMMWII started up in Apache Jct.
- 122 -- Eldest son spent time in Nam. They've talked some.
- 128 -- A minister once asked DG how prayed in War Zone. At times DG wld have paid God to take his life.
- 149 -- Lack of inner strength from being raised by non-disciplinarian family.
- 151 -- DG brought up in strict family. Did what told; not ask questions; because it was **right**; not hard to go into MM.
- 155 -- Young kids today learn "how much can I screw off?"
- 157 -- Talks abt. grandchildren, permissiveness, etc. Disparaging. Either must listen or work, otherwise kill 'em.
- 173 -- Random shootings; "drive by" killings. Disc.
- 181 -- DG came home from WWII w/ chip on shoulder. Woke up to aspects of Americans never seen before. American is souvenir/trophy-hunter.
- 186 -- Recording briefly interrupted.
- 188 -- Hauling Ger. pilots' bodies out of water, cut finger off for ring. DG did steal some guns off dead Ger.s, but not personal effects.
- 198 -- Seeing things like that can turn you against childhood teachings.
- 202 -- MH thanks DG.
- 203 -- End recording Side B.

Convoy Project " Edward S. Stanko Tape #1 " Side A

- 001 " MH intro 3/IV 1990 " Apache Junction AZ home of John Forsberg Ed Stanko.
- 004 " ES From Glassmer(?) PA. Signed in March '42 in Pittsburgh area w/ grp. Went to Hoffman Isl. NY for training.
- 010 After training took tests (had gunnery training, too), "joined" 29 July, 1942. Oriq. enrollment Phila., 18 March '42. Graduated from training stn. 28 July.
- 018 Were tested by USCG before cld get certificate. ES was fireman/watertender. Had lifeboat training cert. (Shows MH papers.) Gives another date " 25 June 1942.(?) Lifeboat?
- 025 Right after grad. taken to Seaman's Church Inst., 25 South St. NYC. (Shows Xmas cheque from home township, dated 1 Dec. '43, \$3.75) Took 4 yrs to get cheque.
- 036 " ES one of 3 assigned to troop ship in Boston. Ship just back from Midway. Got to Nova Scotia when bilges caught fire.
- 040 " Bill Hansen was locked into engine rm w/ Scotch boilers. Knowledge of fact of fire limited. Hush'hush. Ammonia system for refrig. blew compressor while fire fought. Food spoiled. Turned back to Boston.
- 047 " ES & buddies had enough of troop ships. Sent back to NY. Try for other kind of ship. Got "shanghaied" by "scabs" for tanker (Tidewater Oil). Tells story abt. joining. Crew of "Hindus." When got back to NY, joined union.
- 060 " ES joins MFOW. Desc. hiring hall. ES not allowed to ship out w/ brother, because of 5 Sullivan bros. killed on same ship in Solomons.
- 066 " WWI Hoq Islander, S/S Pennsylvania. Used for breakwater in Cherbourg, 1944. ES's bro. sailed on her as winer. ES went on John G. Carlisle, (Dellaraymar[?], Moore McCormack[?])
- 073 " Both ships in same convoy, largest to X Atlan. "10,000 ships". Anything that cld float. Dispersed to diff. destinations on arrival. ES 1st to Eng.; Belfast, No. Ireland; then Oban, Scot. for 27 days before invasion.
- 085 " When left Oban went thru Manchester Ship Canal. NAG removed there. Hadn't had NAG till late '43. Went back US & shuttled materiel from Hoq Island, Phila. (details). To Portsmouth, Eng. thence France. Oct. '44, after Cherbourg.
- 096 1st trip to Montevideo, Uruguay, where Graf Spee sunk. No dock. Anchored out. Crew trouble w/ Eng. 1st mate; men fraternizing w/ officers. Lic/unlic sat together on hatch & shot bull. Details. Teamwork.
- 107 " Good crew on Carlisle. 13 mo. Problem w/ ammo not unloaded.
- 113 Rammed by other ship off coast of VA. Took 4 wks to get back to Newport News. Hole size of boxcar. Fortunate.
- 117 Went to Pac., to Tokapila(?), Chile for nitrate.
- 119 When Japan surrendered, Finnish 2nd Asst painted Varga girls on stacks. Had to paint grey again.
- 124 " When arrived Pearl Hr., Sept. '45. dockworkers on strike. ES anxious abt expectant wife. Returning Army & USAF guys seasick. Land swells, high in ballast.
- 132 " Libs. called "creeping coffins."
- 133 " ES arrived New Orleans, 25 Oct. '45; got out 'cause had 3 koids home.
- 136 " Rough life. Sleeping w/ clothes on off Atlan. coastline in convoy. (Shows photos).

Ed Stanko #1 " Side A

- 138 "" (ES showing photos to MH) Bob Hughes from Chicago, union delegate.
Friends from PA, NJ not found.
- 143 "" MH "" How old when started? ES " 18. Joined after CCC camps.
Had been wkg on PA RR, in steel mills. Tells abt. decision.
Disc. CCC, why many MM from PA area. Importance of CCC(\$1/day).
- 169 "" JF interrupts to mention truck driving story regarding ES.
ES tells story. Cherbourg, relieved Army driver while
latter slept in ES's bunk. Much detail.
- 204 "" ES sees 1st hanging in Cherbourg. GIs(?) hung for rape.
Similar in Oban, Scot.(?)
- 213 "" What happened in Pearl Hr. Smiking engine.
- 224 "" "Races" in eng. rm. to see who cld get most RPMs out of 3'cyl. eng.
Desc. How to do it.
- 232 "" Ch. Eng. named Ginsburq. Nicknamed ES "Porky" because chubby.
- 235 "" How to stop eng. smoke.
- 242 "" Tells abt. "celebrating" crew avoiding curfew by coming back
in laundry wagon.
- 249 "" MH "" Nicknames? ES " Many. Disc.
- 254 "" Disc. photos & docs. Shore passes, discharges, IDs, etc.
- 279 "" When a few days ashore, often got jobs in refrigeration work
in NJ.
- 284 "" MH asks if baby pic is ES. No; is joke card. "Well, Goddamn!"
- 289 "" Shows pic. of Carlisle in Tocopila, Chile. Story of fight
btwn capt. & Ch.Mate, complete w/ gunplay. Results.
- 307 "" Shows calendar w/ dates marked.
- 316 "" Shows seaman's passport.
- 330 "" Stars & Stripes for 4 Nov, '44. Reads abt. ship/manpower
shortage in MM as per Adm. Land.
- 346 "" Often took exp. Gt.Lakes sailors. Mention of preservation
techniques for old magazine.
- 357 "" Stuck coming back thru Canal because of "Big MO" battleship.
2 days delay for USN ships to get thru.
- 363 "" Time aboard ship in port doesn't count as sea time for MM Vets.
- 366 "" Shows nephew's pic; talks abt brother's(?)/shipmate's(?) death.
- 374 "" MH talks abt. USCG passes "Capt. of Port of" etc.
- 395 "" ES shows MH MFOW booklet. (Later allowed her to Xerox same.)
Disc. of censorship, importance of MM to war effort.
- 404 "" War prisoners of Japanese had worst time of all. REading
Escape at Dawn by Talbot.
- 417 "" MH asks to copy MFOW book.
- 422 "" End recording Side A.

Convoy Project "" Edward S. Stanko "" Tane #1 "" Side B

- 001 "" Men lost large amts of wt. on hazardous voyage. Reactions, interactions, differences in conditions due to wartime, presence of gun crews.
- 006 Recent rents indicate friction MM/NAG. Bosh! A few bitter indiv'ls.
- 012 Started w/ SIU, didn't like ship conditions. Thought dirty.
- 020 ES reads from doc. abt. Jean Nicolette affair.
- 065 Recap of ferocity, inhumanity of "Japs."
- 069 ES reads doc. abt. his vessel being rammed. Details of accident aboard Carlisle. 1 May, abt. 200 mi off Norfolk VA. Hole abt. 30'x30'. Arrived Norfolk 5 May & went Newport News drydock on 9th. Left 29th for Lambert's Pt. to un(on?)load ballast, then into Nav On Base at Norfolk. Left Norfolk for Panama 7 June, 10 pm. (Continues sched. of voyage, diary complete w/ notes receipt of mail.)
- 103 Paid off in New Orleans 25 Oct. 1945. If had stayed 2 days longer wld have got 2 wks paid vac., but wife hadn't answered letter. Divorced now. 17 yrs. w/ wrong woman.
- 111 Disc. breakup of family. Wife turned kids agnst him. 32 wonderful yrs. w/ 2nd wife.
- 119 MH "" Xing ceremony? ES "" Yes. Still can't find cert. Perhaps 1st wife has it. Tells abt. chest he built w/ docs & foreign \$\$.
- 127 Xing rite. Cut hair off, chained to bunk, greased face & testicles, feel jellyfish in bowl, paddled.
- 135 Desc. other ceremony w/ X'USN w/ silver plate in skull. (???)
- 138 "Porky, pass out the pros." Prophylactics. All came back drunk. One guy shat self in bed.
- 163 2nd Cook & pad eyes welded to deck. Tripped over. Thought being knocked down.
- 172 "" Souvenirs from Brazil; butterfly wings pictures, 3'D pictures, serving trays.
- 191 "" MH "" Un/lucky? ES General disc. of survival techniques, aboard ship, etc.
- 200 "" Interruption, subsequently becomes end recording, Side B.

Convoy Project "" David Leary "" Tape #1 "" Side A

- 001 "" Begin recording Side A. MH intro "" 3/IV 1990 "" Apache Junction
AZ "" home of John Forsberg "" David Leary.
- 005 "" MH "" What was life like aboard ship in convoy? DL "" Tell
it in own way? MH "" Sure.
- 012 "" Went Hoffman Isl. early '43. Training shrtened because of
need for seamen. DL sent to Norfolk VA & put aboard
Lib. Richard Olney. Sailed for Oran w/ materiel.
- 020 "" Exchanged some of load in Oran for invasion of Italy & set
sail.
- 026 "" DL promoted from fireman to oiler in Oran. Went to eng.rm.
early to learn new job. "Bell rings" 10 minutes before
watch changes to give time to check things before changeover.
- 034 "" DL relieved other oiler 15 min. early. Told not to do that.
"If you get killed, do it on own watch, not on mine."
- 040 "" Next am. wakened, ate, (on 8 12), went to afterdeck to wait
on #4 hatch. 12 to 8 torpedo hit eng.rm., cut ship in
2. That oiler died. DL still alive.
- 049 "" Disc. "torpedo pin." Left as part of skeleton crew in Bizerte
Lake 22 Sept '43 til Dec. Cldn't abandon US flag ship
in foreign port.
- 056 "" Capt. transferred to other ship. Other 4 went on John Rutledge
sent home as survivors. Abt. 900 mi. out of NY hit storm
& Rutledge broke in 2. Didn't sink. Made it to port.
- 064 "" DL home to Norfolk. Wrote WSA for torpedo pin, w/ details.
They wrote back, "You don't deserve it." Never accepted
decoration since.
- 075 "" Ashore for couple wks, then went on Josiah ("Josh") Quincy.
Loaded w/ war materiel.
- 079 "" DL learned meaning of term "coffin corner." Ammo ship last
on outside lane. DL mostly rode ammo ships.
- 085 "" Quincy went Naples in early '44. Saw Vesuvius erupt for a
wk. Beautiful. Ashes on deck 6" deep.
- 094 "" All quiet. No signif. trouble.
- 095 "" Started back home. Again broke in 2 in No.Atlan. Tied together
w/ cables, chains. Made port. Since then never rode
Kaiser built ship.
- 105 "" "Kaiser killed more seamen than the Germans did." Several
more trips, though.
- 111 "" Trip to Odessa, USSR. Went Istanbul; Constanza, Rumania;
cargo designated for Czechoslovakia, but argument sent
it to Russians.
- 121 "" Friendliness of Russ. peo., but afraid to talk. No info.
- 125 "" Lecture in officers' mess explained do's/don't's. Not talk
to Russ. women. 2 yr. Sib. sentence.
- 133 "" Desired to visit mountain caves. Gate guard said no.
- 136 "" Found out (will never hear officially) that mtns honeycombed
w/ caves: factories, hospitals, etc. People inside never
come out. Only allowed in w/ autoriz'n. Spyplanes
can't see.
- 148 "" Didn't want assoc. w/ Russ. women because if fell in love
w/ foreigner wld "spill beans."
- 152 "" Picked up Naval attaché & Cdn war correspondent (Davy) in
Istanbul. Latter had "godawful" pictures (atrocities?).
- 158 "" No more trouble. Occasional "scares." Got home.
- 161 "" DL's next ship Cecil N. Bean, Lib. Later Alcoa Planner.
Correction: next ship Joseph Hooker. (This ship to Odessa?)

D. Leary #1 "" Side A

- 170 "" Left Med.; joined convoy wh. dispersed off Bermuda; went fast solo to Novetus(?), Cuba for 10,000 T raw sugar. Back to Philly. Storm kept in Devil's Triangle for 17 days, unable to break loose of storm.
- 186 "" Disc. of ship speeds, convoy speeds, common times of passage, Etc.
- 193 "" Took 15 days Norfolk/Gibraltar at convoy speed.
- 196 "" Coming home on John Rutledge just before reached Gib., Cdr. signalled convoy 1/2 speed, then stop to wait for incoming convoy to pass.
- 200 "" Lone Lib. came thru. "Where's convoy?" "I'm it." All others [350 per inf't] sunk.
- 206 "" Outside Gib. Cdr. signalled if can't keep up, git out. I'll be home for Xmas. Ch.Eng. threw 2 filled sandbags over boiler safety valves & they started home.
- 213 "" Abt. 2 days out B.F. Goodrich(?) fell behind. DD & DE sent back to help, but next am. they were back in place & DL never heard more abt. Goodrich. Imagines sunk.
- 224 "" Desc. "scares." Vessel that wldn't move out of way of convoy.
- 235 "" That's abt all the highlights.
- 240 "" MH "" How old when 1st std? DL "" Born 1913, must have been abt. 30. Cld've joined earlier, but was working in So. Norfolk & boss's bro. was on draft board, so kept him home.
- 257 "" Volunteered for MM because family all sailors or fishermen.
- 261 "" MH "" Carolinian, N or S? DL "" Born & raised NewByrne(?) NC. Raised on fish. Healthy but boring. 3 uncles commercial fishermen. Wldn't eat fish for yrs.
- 270 "" Cousin was capt. of freighter in WWII.
- 277 "" Talks some abt. Cherokee background, inherited traits. Reticence. Sailed w/ cousin 6 mo. before knew related.
- 283 "" Never regretted service to country. Might well do again.
- 292 "" Raised in Blackbeard's country. Near Okracoke Isl. Pirate & gov. were buddies. Details, etc.
- 310 "" MH "" What union? DL "" NMU to start, later went SIU. Never went above deck eng. because early ed. not good.
- 320 "" Attitudes twd. school.
- 340 "" MH "" Rel'ns btwn depts? DL "" Some good, some not. Tells of problem w/ lack of food because of capt. & Ch.Std. embezzling funds. Union called WSA & removed officers. DL gives personal opinion.
- 377 "" Other time took food to Bari, left there, went Sicily to form convoy. Capt. put on dungarees & got whole crew to unload leftover rice, dried peas into bumboats. DL thinks harmony when capt. mingled w/ crew like that.
- 417 "" DL's 1st capt. was German. X'WWI U boat cdr. Old. DL loved him, wld go anywhere w/.
- 427 "" End recording Side A.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project "" David Leary "" Tape #1 "" Side B

- 001 "" Begin recording Side B. Further disc. on German skipper, Russ. Ch.Mate. Both congenial. Details abt. them.
DL + 2 O.S. (1 from NC, 1 from MI) buddies w/ capt., Ch.Mate.
- 017 "" Apparently this was on Richard Olney, when laid up in Bizerte
Once a wk, 2 wld take lifeboat to other side of Lake
for 5 gal jug of "vino" wh. wld last the week. Much
talking w/ only the 5 aboard.
- 022 "" DL asked Ch.Mate what country peo sleep w/ animals. Replied
"My country, Russia..." & explained reasons.
- 029 "" One day capt. goose stepped for them, but DL never learned.
- 032 "" Last time DL heard of capt., he was in trouble w/ ship sinking
in No.Atlan. DL heard while on other ship.
- 035 "" MH "" Lots of foreign nationals in crews? DL "" Yes, but
always US flag ships. Sailed w/ So. Amers., Chinese,
Koreans. Roomed w/ Chinese ABs in Houston rooming'house.
Taught DL to cook Chinese food.
- 046 "" Had some Koreans; most every country. Danish 1st Asst. Most
peo. from overseas awfully nice. Not the gov'ts! The people.
- 055 "" Rel'ns btwn peo. of diff't bckgnds quite good. Accepted each
other as human beings. "Coloured," white.
- 059 "" Fireman on DL's watch. DL was fired in Seattle, but Ch.Eng.
told to meet ship in Houston & get back on (some kind
of shipboard politics). Black fireman quit because DL
was fired.
- 070 "" In Constanza, Rumania had Bessarabian "slave laborers" aboard,
who brought lunch (4 fish heads & handful of rice) &
put on steam chest of steam winches to keep warm. Stunk.
Bos'n, 3rd Asst, Russ. officer in charge of laborers
standing together on outboard side. DL was deck eng.
"Can't you feed 'em better?" "We did something in 1
wk on fishheads & rice that you trying to do 4 yrs "" beat Japs."
Threw Russ. off. overboard.
- 094 "" Capt. said to throw him a line. Bos'n cut off 2 ft of heaving
line & threw it after him. Russ. swam arnd ship & came
out on dock.
- 098 "" Like all US, will fight if have cause, otherwise not do much.
- 102 "" If one US sailor in trouble in foreign country, others will help.
- 105 "" MH "" Equator Xing? DL "" No ceremony, no certificate. Too
big a hurry, even though after war. On a Bethlehem Steel
ore carrier, Santor(?) carried ore from Arg. & Chile thru Canal.
- 112 "" Thru Canal doz. or so times, several times during war, but
not allowed to stay in Pac. until war over in Eur.
- 120 "" Went Shanghai, Okinawa, Japan. Ret. to Seattle.
- 124 "" Action in No.Atlan. a lot more exciting than Pac.
- 127 "" One thing in Okinawa shdn't have been tolerated, even in wartime.
MM cash draw not thru capt, but provost marshall & only
got ½ \$\$ drawn. What spent in town must be receipted.
If spent less than draw, leftover \$\$ confiscated. Not ethical.
- 152 "" DL only took \$5, went & spent all \$2.50. Never went back.
- 159 "" Good time in Shanghai, but not sorry to leave.
- 163 "" DL left ship in Seattle & went Houston (see above).
- 165 "" Caught last ship in Houston. doesn't remember name, but had
just come from Cuba & customs found full of marijuana.
2½ lbs up fire hydrant.
- 172 "" DL standing wat6ch for oiler one evening when utility man
went for him w/ butcher knife. Story.

Dave Leary #1 "" Side B

- 202 "" Attack w/ butcher knife ended DL's seaquind career. Utility man was high on pot, apparently.
- 205 "" From then on, DL has no use for dope, even if prescribed by doctor. Story abt. argument w/ nurse in hospital.
- 225 "" MH "" Un/lucky? DL "" Heard stories all life, but feels just superstition. During war had job to do, regardless of circumstances. Knew lives always in danger. Only so many aboard to work. If one failed, all others jeopardized. Not pay att'n to superstition.
- 244 "" DL has heard (home) all grades of superstitious tales. Aboard ship only determined to do personal best.
- 250 "" MH "" "Fools' errands?" DL "" Cadet once sent by Ch.Enq. for monkey wrench. Asked DL what it was & where to find. Ch. said someday that kid wld be an engineer. DL left handed. Has left handed scissors.
- 275 "" DL had 3 uncles commercial fishermen. Tells story abt uncle & one cousin fishing. Set nets & lay down in boat to sleep. Uncle dreamed big dog trying to bite him. Cousin dreamed in fight w/ big black man. Uncle "kicked dog" & kicked cousin out of boat.
- 300 "" MH "" Told to ask DL abt. time he bought slave. DL "" Tells story abt. buying girl in Tunis when in Bizerte.
- 313 "" Acquainted w/ diff't branches of service, inc. "suicide div'n". Gives desc. Paddle in in "Klondike" boats & set up beach lights for invasion forces. Also radar div'n. Sometimes invited to watch movie w/ them.
- 330 "" Radar div'n had trucks going Tunis. DL & Jesse "Salty" Lyles, the other Carolinian went once.
- 342 "" Wandered arnd. Little girl (14'15) for sale. Bid \$25 & bought to turn loose. She wldn't go. Got in truck w/ to go back to Bizerte. When got back to ship, capt. had fit.
- 365 "" Had to take back to Tunis. Traded for billygoat wh they sold for \$25.
- 375 "" In Odessa. Tells story abt fraternizing w/ Russian woman crane driver. Went to her home. How houses built there. Got caught. DL hidden in wood closet. Ran, got shot at by tommy gun.
- 440 "" DL had to promise to come back next night. Got away. How escaped. Smuggled into International Bar.
- 459 "" End recording Side B.

Story left unfinished.

Tape Table of Contents

[C795]

Convoy Project " Pat Brinkley " Tape #1 " Side A

- 001 " Begin recording Side A. MH intro " 5/IV'1990 " Albuquerque NM - Pat Brinkley.
- 004 " MH " What capacity sailed? PB Machinist. Same as pumpman on tankers. (Eng & deck?)
- 009 " MH " When 1st go to sea? PB " 1944.
- 011 " MH " How old? PB " 20.
- 013 " MH " Where orig. from? PB " Joined in SFO. Sent to Catalina Isl. to school. Sailed from SFO.
- 017 " MH " What union? PB " SUP.
- 020 " MH " Where to in convoy? PB Australia, unloaded aviation fuel on carrier in 8th Fleet; then to Bahrein (thru China Sea) & hauled fuel oil to 8th Fleet, following to Japan. Constant back & forth.
- 033 " MH " REcreation? PB " Played cards until skinned by pros; paid 50¢ on \$ to winner & never played for \$\$ again. Mostly read & worked out (no equip't). Wrestle, box, etc.
- 050 " MH " Rel'ns btwn depts? PB " Mostly good, esp. on tankers, because not that much diff. btwn depts. Eng.rm. not quite as visible as deck crew, but spent much time on deck.
- 060 " MH " What vessels? PB " Canitol Reef, Glacier Park, all T'2s for WSA. When came back from Japan, sailed TideOil tanker to Hawaii & coastwise & then sent to Canal when starting to mothball ships, taking from WCoast to Mobile Riv.
- 073 " 2 crew flown back to get other ships. Spent trip preparing ships for retirement. Cleaned tanks, etc., so needed pumpmen. When close to Mobile wld start jettisoning supplies. Perishables, groceries, meat, etc. Deck crews locking down equipt, securing boats, etc. By time reached docking area in Riv, ships abt ready to be sprayed. Disc.
- 097 " MH " Un/lucky? PB " Nobody wanted to haul a woman, but during war Russ. had female crews, so dispelled notion.
- 109 " MH " Rel'ns MM/NAG? PB " Quite good. MM often gun crews. PB on 40 mm. Everybody trained for gun pos'n, because NAG gun crews small. 12'20 men. 3" gun fwd, 5" aft, 8 20'mm., 4 40 mm. 2 40s & 4 20s midships, 2 fwd of 5" mount & above. Took a lot of peo. Trained for in Catalina.
- 132 " MH " Ever in Atlan? PB " Only time brought ship from Boston to Mobile for mothballs. MH mentions special gunnery school in UK.
- 145 " MH " Equator Xing? PB " Terrible. Shdn't happen. Carrying fuel oil & had to keep hot to nump. Part of ceremony put "feeb" on well deck & try to wash overside w/ fire hose. PB & friend knocked down grabbed steam lines, burned hands. Sore for 3 mo. Further details. Some guys terrified, almost went into shock.
- 180 " Chose biggest, fattest sailor; painted lips on his belly & behind. Made blindfolded "feeb" kiss belly, but when blindfold removed, saw his bottom.
- 191 " It was a long, long day...
- 196 " Take each one blindfolded, tell was talking to Neptune; slowly push stick into stomach (Neptune smoking cigar); pull stick out & blow smoke in face at same time, so inhaled deep lungful cigar smoke.
- 209 " Pu "item" in hands (blindfolded) & then took it away & put on deck. Had to feel around till found. All naked, paddled w/ boards when bent over.
- 224 " It was a pretty bad scene.

Pat Brinkley #1 "" Side A

227 "" Certainly will never forget.

228 "" MH "" Ethnic makeup of crews? PB "" Primarily WCoast Caucasians. Some Filipinos. Good rel'ns. Well'educated. One Filipino was karate black belt. Cook. Small. Wld give PB \$50 for every time cld touch w/ table knife. PB 210 lbs. Cook abt 110. Threw PB all over room. Never touched.

253 "" Kind of frustrating, but fun.

260 "" MH "" Fools' errands? PB "" Board stretchers, sky hooks (for anything you cldn't get a boom to). Some were suspicious, but none sure it was trick, because so many terms unfamiliar. Gen'l disc. of fools' errands.

292 "" PB had experience in Australia while waiting to form convoy. Lib. w/ cargo of Garrand rifles packed in waterproof cosmoline(sp?). PB et al swam over, stole some, stowed behind bulkhead in tanker. Abt 8 mo. later FBI came aboard & went rt to spot & confiscated. Got all 5, inc. he one PB only had knowledge of location. Developed respect for their methods. No charges.

336 "" Washing machines on ships, PB desc. deck construction, throwing clothes overside tied in bundle & let spin. Know when to pull back in or will ruin clothes. That's how PB lost 1st pair dungarees.

357 "" Make wine over the boilers. Desc. recipe. Anything w/ fruit juice, sugar. Lousy, but effective. Filtered through bread.

402 "" Waiting for convoy to form in Australia, one carrier w/ movies, but abt. 2'3 mi from PB's ship. Had to swim from own ship to carrier, then swim back. One night had double feature. Meanwhile own tanker pumping cargo. Jacob's ladder they'd come down now 10' above water. Bad wind, rainstorm, no one on deck. Thought they'd drown. Several hurt selves trying to reach ladder.

425 "" PB swam to stern & crawled up on prop, wh had begun to come out of water. Fishing line off fantail. When someone came to check, jerked line. All got back aboard. Many details

454 "" End recording Side A.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project "" Pat Brinkley "" Tape #1 "" Side B

- 001 "" Begin recording Side B. " ..had a monkey in the Philippines."
Supposed to keep tied, but got loose; ate anything; very destructive. Capt. had watercolour pictures of wife & kids. Monkey got in & kissed picture "" ruined. Had to throw monkey overboard. Desc. monkey swimming 100 mi from shore.
- 012 "" Good time in Ceylon. Dutch then. Dutch nurses in hospitals.
- 020 "" Bahrein "the pits." 110'140 degrees. Panama also hot & humid.
- 024 "" MH "" What abt. keys to locks of Panama Canal? PB "" Heard of, but never direct exp.
- 035 "" PB liked Japan. Peo. & country. Right after war. Enjoyed Japan the most. Details, etc.
- 045 "" Docked in Palou (only 2 docks, so ships tied side by side). Palou is in Marianas. Tied outside of all woman crewed Russ. ship. Cldn't cross to get ashore. Every morning abt. 6, whole crew not on watch did calisthenics. Abt. 5 guys std to cross were thrown back to own ship physically.
- 064 "" MH asks if lifeboats unavailable. PB "" W/out permission, yes. When in Leyte, machinist (PB) & bos'n accomp. capt's launch everywhere. Went ashore for provisions. Lots of beer. Only abt. 1" freeboard & abt 300 yds from shore she swamped. Had to swim ashore & spend night on beach. Rained every 20 min. Next day raised boat, but took beer away.
- 090 "" PB loved beer & tunafish.
- 095 "" When left Philippines for Japan took on provisions. Only meat available was water buffalo. Tough. Yuck!
- 103 "" In Japan, desc. farming, use of night soil fertilizer, etc. Got drunk on hot sake. Slipped & fell into newly fertilized fields.
- 117 "" PB's 1st exp. w/ public toilets in Japan. Desc. of facilities. Squatting when little old lady comes & squats opposite w/ big, rotten toothed grin. PB loses urge.
- 139 "" Bath houses. PB goes w/ Japanese family. Embarrassed. Try to accept native ways wherever you go.
- 151 "" Party in Philippines, just outside Manila. Houses on risers. Some crawled under house when party raided. Privy dump & animals. PB not one of these.
- 172 "" More abt. Japanese farming.
- 178 "" MH "" Areas of New England where night soil use traditional.
- 181 "" PB works at Sandia Labs & they irradiate it. He's used on garden.
- 191 "" On 1st ship (Glacier Park?) PB had "little friend", Murphy, afraid of water. Messman, 120 lbs. Some guys as practical joke threatened w/ throwing overboard. Grabbed rail & when they moved him, he slipped the paint on the rail.
- 210 "" Not only terrified of water, but goosy. Had to outfit new ship. Murphy carrying box of glasses down ladder. Someone at bottom pointed finger at him & he threw box of glasses.
- 225 "" In Aussie bar, guy picking on Murphy. PB asks guy to leave him alone. Kept on. PB went bathroom, guy followed. Fight. Knocked PB down & smashed face in water in stool. Pulled him off. Small, but professional fighter.
- 242 "" PB's wife says that's what happened to his hair. Desc.
- 251 "" Swim in ocean while waiting for convoys to make up. Lots of sharks near Australia. Mostly won't bother, but set guard w/ rifle.

Pat Brinkley #1 "" Side B

- 257 "" Incident when diving 60' off fantail straight down. Too far!
Didn't know wh way up. Terrified. Didn't panic; relaxed;
started to rise, so knew wh way to swim. Not afraid
of water, but afraid that day.
- 277 "" PB's 1st exp. w/ convoy, hauled aviation gas. When convoy
formed in SFO, PB's ship in one corner, ammo ship in
other. Desc. "coffin corner." Tried to avoid hauling
gasoline after that. Fuel oil bad enough.
- 292 "" Precautions against spark, explosion, etc. Issued wooden
soled shower clogs. PB wore his clear out.
- 307 "" MH "" Nicknames? PB "" "Tex" When started USMS arrived training
stn. in cowboy boots, hat, jeans. Instantly "Tex".
1st time washed dungarees, somebody wrote "Tex" across
seat in bleach.
- 320 "" PB's wife says she thought he was "Red," since had red hair.
- 322 "" MH "" Any other nicknames for others? PB "" Lots. Some pretty
bad. Quite a few older men on these ships. Often didn't
use nicknames to guy's face. Disc., but can't remember
the name, but it was bad.
- 342 "" In Spanish, oft. won't tell what it means, just "It's bad!."
- 350 "" MH thanks PB & wife.
- 353 "" End recording Side B.

Tape Table of Contents

[C796]

Convoy Project "" Marty T. Hrivnak, Sr. "" Tape #1 "" Side A

- 001 "" Begin recording Side A. MH intro "" 6/IV'1990 "" KOA, Albuquerque NM (Coors Rd.) "" Researcher's motorhome "" Marty Hrivnak.
- 009 "" Sailed as fireman in "black qsnq." NMU. Went to sea at 16 on Gt. Lakes. (legal at 16). No USMS school, etc. All training OJT. Coal passer on Lakes, then went Coast, became wiper, passed test for fireman/oiler.
- 020 "" Sailed Lakes & both Coasts. Only 7'8 mo. on Lakes. One season in '43. Discharge dated June '45. Then got drafted
- 029 "" Stopped going to sea in Apr. '46. Gov't vagaries abt. recently acquired discharge papers. MTH "scooting btwn mines" in Adriatic after war service officially over. Had to have special pilot to take thru mine fields.
- 037 "" MTH sailed Libs, C'ls, C'2s. Only cargo ships. Tankers on Lakes.
- 041 "" Clarifies. On Lakes Pittsburgh S/S Lines Pentecost Mitchell was coal fired ore carrier. Also sailed oil fired tanker on Lakes, wiping.
- 049 "" Quite an experience, even on Lakes. Lakes rough, rougher waters than ocean. Real short chop in Lakes. Mentions Fitzgerald. Recently located wreck of, pix in Nat'l Geographic. Apparently in perfect shape. Cld've cracked seam or blown hatch covers. Sitting upright.
- 063 "" MPH mentions white squalls. MTH weather comes up fast. On Coast, not so bad.
- 064 "" MTH in one convoy out of NY. Hit storm. Convoy had to split up. Details. 4 lifeboats & 10 rafts aboard. When convoy re'formed after storm, had 2 lifeboats, 1 raft. Broke off pelican hooks. On Lib.
- 077 "" MPH asks for desc. of "pelican hooks."
- 083 "" Has been in storms in convoy when water came down smokestack & black gang wore raincoats in eng.rm.
- 087 "" Lib. built "like watermelon." Inclinator in eng.rm. showed list 30'35 deg. Not guaranteed to recover after 35. Pray to come back. In Atlan.
- 094 "" Had destroyer escorts. Flew long black flag, whooping siren, turn on smokescreen. Accuracy of maneuvering. DE pulled up to their stern. MTH shook hands w/ sailor on DE. Was sub under MTH's ship. Zigzag & depth charge. Don't know if they got him.
- 103 "" Eng.rm. pretty concerned abt. subs. Talks abt. feeling depth charges in eng.rm. If 10 go w/out hitting anything, edge twd. ladders. Cld tell also from distance.
- 118 "" Deck cargo varied. Storms. Blackout. "Zoot suit" survival suits desc. Bumped into by red'lighted ammo ship. Shows MPH picture in book.
- 133 "" Inevitability of accidents in blackout. Slight deviation in course, etc.
- 136 "" Made Murmansk Run in convoy. Some action. Subs attacking on surface. One of battleships, perhaps Tirpitz. Shelled from unknown source. Spread convoy some & it helped.
- 145 "" Because of deck cargo, were furnished w/ foul weather gear. Fully desc.
- 161 "" Desc. deck cargo minimally. Talks abt. going into Gourock, Scotld., bearings giving out in fan. Back to cargo: locomotives on deck on hatch covers, bombs & blockbusters in holds & 100# sacks of sugar. 8 locomotives & 8 tenders. Platform on top deckload for barrage balloon.
- 180 "" Believes vessel was Dexter W. Fellows. When fan broke, had to wait 30 days at Gourock for replacement from US. Own convoy went had to wait for another. Their convoy

Marty Hrivnak #1 Side A

- 181 "" When fan broke, had to wait 30 days for replacement from US. Orlg. convoy went invasion Normandy. Had to wait for other convoy, ended up Murmansk.
- 193 "" Went Greenock; got in air raid. Bowl'like hr. A.A. guns suddenly appeared out of hillsides during air raid.
- 202 "" Started up coast of Norway to Russia. Desc. rough weather, etc. Ice on cable railings formed wall around ship. Storm broke 2 padeyes on 1 locomotive & it swung & banged into other, broke it loose. Had to jettison both. One caught a tender & dumped it. Ship began to list. Dumped other tender, but it didn't go clear off. Had to dump to level.
- 234 "" Meanwhile, sub attacks. Surfaced in middle of convoy, so couldn't shoot at them w/out endangering other convoy ships. Abt. 4 hr. attack.
- 243 "" Got into Kola R., btwn Finland & Russia. Shooting back & forth across them.
- 254 "" When arrived Murmansk, Brit. "heavy lift" ship removed deckload. When went ashore, Russ. gave each man 300 rubles as gift for getting supplies in, told if they ran out to go to purser for more \$\$.. Trying to avoid balck market, etc.
- 261 "" Went in town to International Club. Desc., stuffed bear 12' tall. Good vodka. 8 oz. glass $\frac{1}{2}$ full vodka, $\frac{1}{2}$ hot tea. Not allowed to drink straight because after 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ glasses vodka wld be blind for 48 hrs. Desc. sailors conning barmaids w/ bars of soap.
- 282 "" Cobblestone sts. Tied up near grain elevators on docks. Female soldiers repairing machine gun holes in grain elevators w/ wooden pegs. Between air raids whittled pegs.
- 301 "" Had fire started by Ger. POWs in #4 hold, near 500# blockbusters in #5. Desc. Execution w/out emotion.
- 317 "" Tide 16'. Details. Fishing great.
- 323 "" Never had seafood to eat aboard. Doesn't know why. Caught ocean perch jigged on red ribbon lures. Ate fish in Murmansk. Desc. sea life in river.
- 347 "" Extreme tides impressive.
- 351 "" Back in convoy to Antwerp. Also Le Havre, Normandy, Med.
- 358 "" When in Med. heard Churchill broadcast that Med. free of subs. $\frac{1}{2}$ hr. later lost 3 ships.
- 364 "" Buzz bombs in Antwerp.
- 369 "" MPH "" Un/lucky? MTH "" No women in crew. Had cats, dogs aboard. Never saw any rates aboard. Knows there were beliefs, but doesn't recall.
- 383 "" Convoys quite an experience. Details. 800 ships went to Gourock for NOrmandy invasion. Largest convoy ever.
- 394 "" Talks some abt. \$\$ differential.
- 400 "" Got along fine w/ NAG. NAG better off than MM because all requirements furnished (clothes, medical, surface transp., shore accomodations, union dues, etc. MM pay stopped ashore; not NAG.
- 417 "" End recording Side A.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project "" Marty T. Hrivnak, Sr. "" Tape #1 "" Side B

- 001 "" Begin recording Side B. On Fellows, stranded for some time w/out restock food supply. Running low when got to Russ. Sugar very low. Cldn't bake bread 'cause no sugar. Took some sugar from cargo. Rationed 5#/man/mo. Gambled for shot glass of sugar. MTH won 20# sugar shooting dice. Donating sugar for pies, etc.
- 015 "" NAG in sugar crisis. Rel'ns btwn NAG & MM. Good. Recalls bar fights where NAG & MM together fought 3rd party. Never recalls friction btwn.
- 025 "" MPH Other recreation? MTH Gambling, reading, Axis Sally on ship's radio. Heard ship mentioned.
- 035 "" Convoy in Pac. scarier, 'cause Japs wk'd on your nerves more than Germans. Latter just shoot at you. Details. Stalking.
- 050 "" MM on gun pos'ns w/ NAG. All OJT. MTH "hot shellman" on 3" 51, 2nd loader w/ silk powder bags on 5", loader & trigger man on 20 mm, triggerman & loader on 50 cal machine gun. Each MM assigned gun pos'n along w/ NAG. Unfair extra work.
- 065 "" MTH always tried for 4'8 watch, "torpedo time," "torpedo watch." Why that term. How got favourite watch.
- 077 "" Fortunate. Never sunk. Cld've been a lot worse.
- 079 "" Navy got credit for a lot of stuff MM did. MM never got credit.
- 080 "" MPH Rel'n btwn depts? MTH "" Pretty good. One "hungry" ship. Ch.Std. always wore life jacket on deck. Later disc. Std. receiving kickback from co. for returned food. Rel'ns improved on return trip. Finally forgave Std.
- 095 "" "Hungry ship is unhappy ship." One squabble on Murmansk Run when capt. wldn't put out cigar. NAG took command away & gave to Ch.Mate.
- 105 "" Problems w/ Limeys. Details. Fight. Big incident.
- 131 Loaded Brits into truck & removed. Their ship abandoned except for sentry when MTH's ship left 10 days later.
- 140 MPH Terminology? MTH "Kilroy was here." "Kilroy's on board." w/ the face, etc. Radio on = "Sparks."
- 166 MPH Nickname for MTH? MTH "Buckets" Sailed once deck as O.S. & crew was washing something down. MTH carrying 6 8 buckets to crew & Ch.Mate gave name. Lots of nicknames. Can't recall, though.
- 175 Exp. in convoys impressive. Always alert, because of uncertainty. In eng.rm. can hear mines scraping side of ship; hope don't hit detonator. Constant tension.
- 185 In Adriatic lost de gaussing system in middle of mine field. Pilot aboard. MTH firing. Eng.rm. telegraph in constant use. Nerve wracking.
- 200 300 men on USN ship, doing job of aht. 50 on MM ship. One man (MM) fired 6 boilers & tended water (1 man/watch). USN had 6 men tending burners & 2 watertenders on similar ship.
- 206 Quartering/accomodation questions. Why put 1 ship w/ 300 men " if ship goes all lost " when cld put 6 ships w/ 50 men each. Government idiocy.
- 219 MPH Ethnic makeup of crews? MTH Mixed crew, inc. Puerto Ricans, Venezuelans, Brazilians (foreign nationals). Some blacks, always cooks/bakers. Segregation still in force in Army till '47. Good rel'ns, no fights, take care of each other, brothers aboard ship. Help guys from other ships if too drunk to get back.

Marty Hrivnak #1 " Side B

- 245 " MPH " Rel'ns un/lic.? MTH " No problem. Couple of Ch.Eng.s recommended MTH be sent to licensing school.
- 250 " Prob. wld've been good pay & retirement to stay MM, but after war did Army time, then took shoreside job. Married, then drafted, in '46. 17 yrs in Army Reserve. Wldn't let re up when lost hearing 3 yrs ago. Fighting in court.
- 265 " Was heavy construction equip't maintenance supervisor & at least 20% of hearing loss due to Army Reserve work.
- 270 " W/ MM time, Army time, Army reserve time shd be entitled to something.
- 272 " USCG screwed around w/ MM counting "sea time." If same done to Navy, CG personnel, some wld never get discharge. Discussion of reimbursement potential, etc.
- 317 " MTH orig. from Ohio, Cleveland.
- 320 " MTH opines not too many didn't go thru USMS schools. Disc.
- 335 " MTH tells story of how actually started, got job.
- 348 " Moving from Lakes to Coast. Papers invalidated, replaced by small card, "Capt. of Port," etc. Stamped "Expires at termination of war." Wldn't accept MM as MTH's livelihood. Even took seaman's passport, etc. Left w/ one card.
- 368 " MTH got seaman's passport back. Had to return it when got civilian passport for trip w/ wife. MTH's passport arrived abt a wk after ssent seaman's passport. Wife's took 4 mo.
- 386 " No. of stamps in MM passport. Bureaucracy, etc.
- 392 " Major problems for MM were w/ customs on returning US. MM "taken advantage of & treated like dirt." Heavy shakedowns, confiscations. Customs men profiteers. Break cigs in 1/2 before turning over to customs.
- 415 " Customs officers never bothered USN. Disc.
- 426 " MPH thanks MTH.
- 427 " End recording Side B.

Convoy Project "" W.D. ("Del") Alley "" Tape #1 "" Side A

- 001 "" Begin recording Side A. Starts in middle of diatribe by DA against various aspects of 1980/1990 US.
- 002 "" MH intro "" 19/IV'1990 "" Key Allegro off Fulton/Rockport TX "" home of D. Alley.
- 006 "" MH "" On 1st convoy, '42, how old DA? DA "" Less than 20.
- 009 "" MH "" Go to training school? DA "" In Naval Reserve 4/I'1939. Called into active duty when war std. June '42, left USN & went King's Pt. Grad. Jan. '44. Did 6 mo at sea as C/M.
- 018 "" 2 trips as C/M, both w/ Moore'McCormack. One trip to SoAmer: Rio, Santos, Montevideo, Buenos Aires, Rio Grande de Sul[de Azúl?], back to Trinidad, Surinam(for bauxite), Mobile.
- 023 "" 2nd trip up E.Coast to NY, then Liverpool, back to NY. Was eng. cadet. Lost many ships.
- 030 "" 1st trip took shell in vegetable box from sub. Ruined veggies. Was directly under DA's room.
- 037 "" When grad., 1st trip in combo freighter/troopship to Med./Naples/Anzio. Shuttled Naples/Anzio under constant shellfire from mts. ashore, U'boats, 167 air raids!
- 050 "" Only got port bonus on 1st air raid each port.
- 052 "" Number of Med. trips. D'day was in So. France invasion.
- 059 "" Further trips to France in same combo ship w/ troops(500/trip). Later into Antwerp (V'1s & V'2s nearby), Rotterdam, then war ended.
- 070 "" C/M trips w/ Mormac "" 2 trips, same ship, WWI "West" ship, "3'island" ship, Mormac Ray. Ended up as cannery ship on Pac. Coast (DA heard).
- 081 "" Others were Vics, Libs. William H. Jackson, Westbrook Vic., ???
- 086 "" MH "" How far ungraded by end of war? DA "" Ch.Eng.
- 090 "" MH "" Rel'n un/lic.? DA "" Joe Curren head of NMU, radicalism in unions. Unionism caused friction sometimes abt. interpretation of contract agreement. That was not DA's problem.
- 106 "" MH "" Rel'n btwn depts? DA "" Varied. Happy ship depends on good steward's dept. Not amt, but prep of food. Mainly good cooks, lots from USMS schools. No problem.
- 121 "" MH "" Recreation? DA "" Read some, slept rest of time. No radio for entertainment, no movies, etc. Ctn grps played cards, dominoes, etc. DA doesn't gamble, not his thing.
- 140 "" MH "" Equator Xing? DA "" Xed on 1st trip. No big deal. Cadets only 1st timers. No ceremony. Has also Xed Artic Circle. No ceremony there, either.
- 154 "" Trip to Russia on Mormacray. NY to Gourock. Dropped some ships off at Murmansk; went on to Atchangel'sk in White Sea. Blasted by Stukas. Too much ice for subs. Details.
- 170 "" Unloaded tanks there. Got month's pay + \$250 bonus "from Joe Stalin."
- 172 "" MH asks abt. recently organized trips back to Russia. Didn't know & wldn't want to go.
- 185 "" Was god rel'n w/ USSR. Russ. "fully appreciated" effort. Went up w/ 38 ships, 16'18 came back. Doesn't know convoy #.
- 200 "" Worst part was apprhension, esp. at night. Most attacks by wolf packs at night. Details. DEsc. ammo ship exploding.
- 211 "" Most interesting thing, beautiful weather in Bay of Biscay; fishing boat nearby (perhaps w/ sub underneath); sudden hit nearby column, DE dropped depth charges next to; broke some stuff in eng.rm. Sub blown out of water. NAG fired on disabled sub. Hit 3x. Only 1'2 days before end of war.

Del Alley #1 "" Side A.

- 249 "" Couple of days later, going up into Eng.Chan., saw many subs surface & lay in convoy w/ them (this after Ger. surrender).
- 260 "" MH tells Marcus Daly story abt. NAG who "just wanted to let 'em know how I feel abt. 'em."
- 268 "" Spent lot of time anchored in Naples. Reasons. Had "Dr. Pepper" raids (at 10, 2, 4 o'clock). At night. Dangerous to go on deck during raids, because shrapnel from A.A. shells just like hail.
- 289 "" At Anzio beachhead day Rome fell declared holiday. Went ashore. Minefields both sides of rd. Hitched ride into Rome on Army truck. Details. Sights. Went St. Peter's; had audience w/ Pope.
- 307 "" Stood where Amer. Italian soldier (Pope?) gave historic speech from balcony rep'ted in Stars & Stripes. Sight'seeing. Came back next day.
- 315 "" MH "" DA orig. from VA?. DA "" Yes. Shore duty USN in Norfolk. King's Pt. Sailed from NY, etc. 1952 permanent commission as Sr. Lt. in USCG. All USN, MM(Navy Reserve) time counted for "longevity." Helped pay. Family sit'n. Took as opposed to Field Eng. for GE in shipyard.
- 351 "" Joined USCG. Ended as Capt. Lived Beaumont TX in charge of Marine Inspection Office, Port Arthur. Had vacationed around area. Chose Key Allegro to retire, since near son.
- 369 "" MH "" Marry during war or when? DA "" Married a few days after King's Pt. grad'n. His mother ran show, gave him bill.
- 385 "" MH "" Terminology? DA "" Many phrases coined. "Kaiser's creeping coffins" = welded Libs. Not really true.
- 400 "" Speed of convoy determined by speed of slowest ship. Many times pre-WWII "C" type ships in convoy wld mysteriously "disappear." Chose to run alone & take own chances. Most made out all right.
- 417 "" End recording Side A.

- 001 "" Begin recording Side B. DA believes "C" ships from pre'WWII
MarAd ships wld start out w/ convoy, then mysteriously
"disappear" during night. Chose to run alone. Most
did OK.
- 007 "" MH "" Because they were faster? DA "" Much faster. Desc.
convoy of 6'8 knots (very slow) those ships cld go 16 18 knots.
- 014 "" After war was on Vic. bringing back US troops. Ran from Boston
or NY to Le Havre or Cherbourg, offload mail; load troops;
come back. Round trip = 21 22 days. Pushing at full speed.
- 022 "" Two more things. One, in Le Havre or Cherbourg loaded 1st
load Ger. prisoners to be brought US for internment.
Inc. generals, staff officers. "Knew Geneva Convention
verbatim." Amazed to enter Newport News see not devastated.
Cldn't believe eyes.
- 034 "" Prob. next trip had 1st load liberated Americans not disabled.
Two lsts. Prob. was Wm H. Jackson. Was w/ her abt 3 yrs.
- 041 "" MH "" Rel'n MM/NAG? DA "" Disharmony mostly fault of NAG
officer. Some thought selves Master of ship. Others,
particularly the better educated, instilled harmony.
No major problems.
- 060 "" MH talks abt. "Gregory Peck Syndrome."
- 066 "" DA talks abt. movie "Hunt for Red October."
- 076 "" DA leads MH to talk abt her plans.
- 079 "" MH "" Diff. btwn attitudes twds MM UK/US? DA "" Not that
much interaction w/ civilians. Gen'l attitude here was
MM grossly overpaid. But no other compensation. At
one time casualty rate for ships on E.Coast astronomical.
MM vs. military loss ratio.
- 099 "" Not till facts became known did sentiment change slightly.
- 102 "" MH "" "Fools' errands?" DA "" Not really. Different perspective;
more serious. If there was such horseplay wld not be
old standards, but something new, extraordinary. Can't recall.
- 119 "" MH "" Un/lucky? DA "" No.
- 125 "" MH thanks DA.
- 126 "" End recording Side B.

Convoy Project "" Harvey L. Watson "" Tape #1 "" Side A

- 002 "" Begin recording Side A. MH intro. 9/V'1990 "" East Brewton AL ""
home of Harvey Watson.
- 005 "" HW was messman & utility man.
- 006 "" MH "" What union? HW "" NMU.
- 007 "" MH "" When 1st go to sea? HW "" Dec. '43. Xmas Day.
- 010 "" Went USMS school, St. Petersburg(sp?) FL. Went Sept, grad. Dec.
Joined 1st ship in Norfolk, Xmas Day 1943. Was 18.
- 018 "" MH "" On 3 ships? HW "" More than 3. Letter lists main 3,
total was 5 or 6. A couple after war over.
- 022 "" 2 tankers, rest Libs. Liked Libs. best, because slow.
- 026 "" Benjamin Latrobe rings bell for MH.
- 030 "" HW "" Saw in news that some bldg. in DC designed by man one
of HW's ships named for. Might have been Latrobe. Talk
abt. how Libs. named.
- 057 "" MH "" Recreation? HW "" Worked only during day in stwd's
dept. Off at night. Just sat arnd mess hall & talked.
SA on deck. Looked at stars. Look at rest of convoy.
Shoot bull. Others played pinochle. Not like deck &
eng. depts who had nighttime watches.
- 070 "" Mrs. HW "" "He steered the ship one time." HW tells abt.
friendship w/ 3rd Mate who teased him, then invited up
to see wheelhouse. Let HW steer, showed how. Only time
ever on bridge. One of the Libs.
- 090 "" Mrs. HW "" "Was it unusual for men to sleep out like you did?"
HW tells abt fixing bunk swung under lifeboat where cool.
Capt. put stop to it; made HW go back to forecandle.
Was in Indian Ocean.
- 103 "" MH "" Round the world? HW "" No, 1/2 way. Started E.Coast,
went thru Med, Suez, Indian Ocean to India, back around
So.Afr to E.Coast again.
- 109 "" MH "" Ever in Pac? HW "" No. Spent 90% of time Xing Atlan.
to Med. & back + the one trip to India & around SoAfr. Gib.
Capetown. Mostly in Med. Went E.Coast straight thru
- 116 "" On 1st trip stopped Eng. for few hrs., but doesn't even know
where. Went on to Scot., Ire. to unload. Didn't even
go ashore in Eng.
- 125 "" MH "" Cargo exclusively or some troops? HW "" Some both.
Tanker, Bunker Hill, had petro + deckload of planes.
Most Libs. carried troops off & on + cargo. Shuttled
troops in Med.
- 137 "" MH "" Involved in any invasions? HW "" Went in late on Anzio.
Some disc. of Anzio, Naples, location, situation, etc.
- 147 "" MH "" HW officers' messman? HW "" No. Officers made uncoimfortable.
Had to wear white coat, make coffee just so, etc. Dodged
that job.
- 153 "" Job HW liked best was hardest job in stwd's dept., galley
utility: wash pots & pans, peel potatoes, cut up veggies,
bring stores from below. Didn't have to deal w/ officers,
just cooks.
- 160 "" Once was bedroom utility. Hated that. Had to clean officers'
rooms. Only once, though. Dodged afterwards. Cldn't
figure out when were or weren't in rooms. Confusing,
embarrassing. "Put him in a tight."
- 168 "" MH "" What abt NAG? HW "" Most friends were in NAG. More
NAG friends than MM friends, because young, too. MM
older, didn't want to play. HW did. HW had keys to
storeroom & cooler at night. NAG wanted fruit cocktail.

Harvey Watson #1 " Side A

- 175 "" Appropriate for NAG & messman to be close. NAG always hungry.
184 "" HW bringing up case of oranges, dragged by NAG forecastle,
threw whole case in. Had to get another case. Was hero.
201 "" HW wld take special NAG buddies down to get fruit cocktail
at night.
210 "" Talks abt. age difference again. Many MM almost 30!
214 " MH "" "Fools' errands?" HW "" Mail buoy. One guy fell for.
Sky hook. "Tray stretcher" rings bell.
249 "" HW once pulled personal prank. Tells story abt. whistling
down ventilator into eng. rm. Had to keep to self &
not let on, but had good laugh abt. getting eng. rm.
all upset. On a Lib., but doesn't remember which.
288 "" HW remembers faces, deo., sit'ns, but has trouble tying to
particular ship.
290 "" MH tells abt. engineers each coming up w/ story of eng. problem.
317 " MH "" Washing clothes in prop wash? HW "" No.
334 "" HW got hold of a little wooden airplane, tied to string, played
w/ over rail in water.
351 "" Took little inflation tubes out of inflatable life jackets
(extras), save bottles & jugs from galley, puncture tube,
put in bottle w/cap, on string behind ship; watch explosion.
382 "" Once some guys went ashore & stole motorcycle, brought back
to ship, hoisted aboard. Next day police came, so jettisoned
cycle off other side of docked ship. Probably was NAGs.
401 "" MH "" Has heard NAG famous for picking up transportation.
Services stole transport during war more often than MM.
412 " MH " Rel'n btwn depts? HW "" Had good time together in messhall,
but not much mixing w/ Navy men. Usually stayed in own
mess at night to play cards, etc.
430 "" End recording Side A.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project "" Harvey L. Watson "" Tape #1 "" Side B.

001 "" Begin recording Side B.

003 "" MH "" Nicknames? HW "" Born & raised w/ nickname of "Pig"Eye."
Talks abt. nickname. For yrs listed in phone bk as "Pig"
Eye," 'cause nobody knew name was Harvey. Mother called
"Pig"Eye." Married as "Pig." OK when young. Not so
good when older.

041 "" Antique car story. "Wat"Eye" Watson.

052 "" MH "" Equator Xing? HW "" Yes. Escaped ceremony, "had to
work." Others didn't. Put black grease & fish oil all
over them. HW got certificate anyway. Worried abt it
the night before.

064 "" Made Xing on way to India in Indian Ocean.

068 "" Sandstorms at sea. HW never saw. Suez Canal like going thru
desert on ship. See folks look up out of hole in ground.
Desc. Egyptian stevedores working stark naked.

094 "" MH "" Un/lucky? HW "" No, except don't whistle aboard. HW
always whistling & getting in trouble.

108 "" MH "" Interesting incidents? HW "" No. Never close to sinking
that he knew of. In some smokescreens hearing depth
charges. Never saw ship sunk or even hit.

127 "" Original home is East Brewton. Never lived outside "hollerin'
distance" of present home.

131 "" Mrs. HW "" "Didn't y'all hit a ship one time? HW "" Tells
story. Left Naples for Anzio. Took 1 night; 1 day.
Solo. Strict blackout. HW went to bed & to sleep.
Gen'l alarm bell in passageway near his head in upper
bunk. Jolted. Woke up. Alarm. Sure they were dead.
Brit. destroyer had Xed bows. They hit it amidships.
Punched hole in Brit, no damage to Lib. Had to turn
on floodlights to see what happened. Whole thing spotlighted.
Shld've been blackout. 30' 60 min. later used speakers;
told each other were OK. Blacked out again & went on.

175 "" Were 4 days unloading at Anzio & returned Naples. Found where
Brit. destroyer docked. Went, looked, talked. No injuries.
Only circumstances scary. "Like sayin', 'Boo!' in the dark."
Talks a bit more abt. it.

194 "" MH "" Diff't attitude MM US/Eur.? HW "" Not went ashore too
much foreign. Treated fine. Never noticed much difference.
Always had good time. Enjoyed seeing different places, people.

211 "" Mrs. HW "" There was something else on the ship you done ""
about the sheets. HW tells story abt. selling stolen
sheets for high prices in NoAfr. \$25-\$50 US cash \$\$.
NAG watched proceeding from bumboat. NAG shoit in water
to get HW right price.

250 "" HW made \$500 US cash, took to APD & sent home. Mother worried
he was doing "something wrong" to send so much \$\$.

259 "" 2nd sheet story. Wrapped sheets arnd waists. Got caught
by MPs.

290 "" Not doing wrong, just trying to make \$\$ to buy war bonds.

293 "" [Brief interruption of recording] HW talks abt. where went,
how long spent in Med.

297 "" MH "" Where ship out of? HW "" Always Norfolk or Newport
News VA. 1st ship to Med. Figured if shipped out of
same place wld go same place. Once at very end of war
shipped out of Mobile, twice. 2 short runs.

Harvey Watson #1 " Side B

- 314 "" MH "" Ethnic bkgnd of crews? HW "" Few blacks, but not many. NMU had more blacks than others. Can't remember any black deckhands. Mostly in steward's dept. Not many, one or two.
- 330 "" One black steward. When went aboard had to check in w/ Ch.Stwd. HW had to tell him he was from AL. Was worried abt. how Stwd. felt abt. him. He was nice man, good Stwd. HW said "Yessir, nossir" & didn;t mind. Was as good as any other stwd. Only black stwd. HW ever saw.
- 346 "" Occasional black messman. Never saw black deckhand.
- 351 "" MH " Foreign nationals? HW "" A few. One cook. Had daughter abt. HW's age. Last name Aylar (Aguilar?). Asked HW to write to daughter. Did so. Was cook, sweated a lot, wore thick glasses. Doesn't remember if girl answered letter.
- 373 "" MH "" Ethnic tension? HW "" No. Never saw any. One chief cook was punch'drunk Italian American ex'prize'fighter. Goofy. Hard to deal w/. Claimed was ex"Navy champion boxer in youth. Might have been 40 at time.
- 393 "" HW his galley utility man. He'd holler real loud, "GALLEYBOY!" Other crew wld sometimes holler like that & wld make cook mad.
- 406 "" Had blackboard in galley. Somebody drew pic. of cook hollering "Galley boy!" on blackboard. When he saw, he exploded & punched artist in nose, knocked down.
- 430 "" MH thanks HW.
- 431 " End recording Side B. .

Convoy Project " Raymond J. ("Joe") Kennedy " Tape #1 " Side A

- 001 Begin recording Side A. MH intro 16/V 1990 Savannah
GA home of Joe Kennedy.
- 004 " MH " JK was in Army & abt. 18'19 yrs. old. Went 1st to NoAfr,
thence Sicily, thence Great Britain.
- 008 JK NoAfr. to Sicily, Sicily to Italy, back to Sicily, Sicily
to Scotland, thence by train to Eng. Then, abt. D + 17,
went into France. From France to Belgium. Never got
across Rhine to Ger.
- 014 MH After Eur. campaign over ret. US? JK " Correct. But
shortstopped in Trinidad on way back & thence went into
jungles of SoAmer. where spent 6 more mo. before ret. US.
- 020 When left Fr., war over, abt. end of May. Put on troop transport,
USS General Gordon. Details of how replaced troops manning
air stn. at Atkinson Field in Brit. Guiana abt. 6 mo.,
ret. US after V'J Day.
- 030 " MH When left US initially on troop transport? JK From
NJ on USS West Point, converted passenger liner S/S America.
- 034 " Took abt. 12'14 days to go NJ/Casablanca. Not in convoy.
Solo, but zigzag.
- 039 After while in NoAfr came Sicilian campaign. Airborne to
Sicily, thence Italy & back.
- 044 " Trip to Scot. was on Monarch of Bermuda, converted Eng. passenger
liner. Landed Glasgow. By train to Grantham, Eng.
Stayed from sometime in May to 6 June, invasion.
Grantham to France again airlift.
- 051 After war over left Le Havre late May '45 to Trinidad to British Guiana.
- 056 " NEver under attack Xing Atlan. 1 scare. Story. Unidentified
freighter. Shot 5" over bows. She identified.
- 064 " Conditions for troops aboard. 12'x12' room w/ 15 others.
- 068 " Funny things that happened. One guy seasick at dock in NJ
while still loading. Was sick all way over.
- 083 " Brian Aherne from Lynn MA. Called "Jim". Stunt w/ fresh water.
- 086 " Fresh drinking water turned on to fill canteens twice a day.
- 088 Brackish mixture salt & fresh water for washing hands & face.
- 090 Jim told could flush commode & if caught water in cup before
it hit side, was drinkable. Prank.
- 098 Allowed troops 1 shower on trip. JK in line, probably #10
or so. Freighter fired on (see above). Guys in shower
soaped up. Water cut off. Had to put on wool O.D. clothes
over soapsuds. Some never got rinsed till reached NoAfr.
- 110 Must have been uncomfortable. Thank goodness JK still in line.
But no shower till reached NoAfr.
- 113 " Desc. chow lines. Two meals/day for troops aboard. One abt
0400, other starting whenever that line done (late afternoon).
Desc. how line worked. Ate in returning line. Abt.
1 hr. after got back to quarters was time for supper.
Return line ran down opposite side of ship.
- 138 Kept troops active & moving, but gripes & rumours continuous.
- 140 " JK asked if wld like to serve KP in officers' mess. Can eat!
Officers had USN cooks. Had real eggs any way. Toast,
butter, jam, cereal, milk. Strawberry shortcake for
dessert after noon meal. Coffee any time or cold beverages.
- 155 Some officers complained abt minor food things.
- 160 " JK upset by complaints because of e.m. sit'n.
- 163 No guard on messhall & had to wear lifejacket. JK smuggled
bread, jam, etc. to bunkmates.

Joe Kennedy #1 " Side A

- 170 " Had to wear helmet, kapok lifejacket 24 hrs/day. Disc. kapok vs. cork lifejackets.
- 180 " MH Recreation? JK " Mostly played cards on trip over. Others wrote letters. Some had books. JK read Reader's Digest 4 or 5 times 'cause bored.
- 187 " MH " Fraternize w/ crew? JK " Very rarely. Crew not interested. Busy. Tells how he saw deck work, chipping & repainting 12'x12' section of deck over & over. Little communication.
- 202 " MH " Card sharps from crew fleecing GIs? JK " Heard of, but not personally involved. Private, no \$\$\$. Sometimes shot dice for ¢¢, pastime, not to gamble.
- 209 " Gambled later w/ beginners' luck on dice. Tells story of recon party w/ mortar pos'n when M/Sgt. "hires" JK to roll dice for him, wins pot of \$3000. Can't believe own luck. 2nd night got \$2500. M/Sgt. split w/ JK. Can't roll dice that way any more.
- 243 " Similar w/ blackjack while in Eng. prep for D'Day. Story. Tells duties in supply for airborne glider div'n. Played blackjack for helmet full of big Eng. pennies. Winner took to Red+; bought donuts.
- 265 " Just before leaving played for "pot." Nobody wanted it. Trying not to win, but JK won. Helmet must have weighed 50#.
- 272 " JK can't remember how disposed of pennies.
- 275 " Won because had 2 K, split 'em, got hiot w/ 2 A. Some things happen w/ no explanation.
- 284 " MH " Equator Xing? JK " No ceremony. Hadn;t even realized he'd done it til MH asked. JK thought shellback rite only for Pac, when X Equator & Dateline simultaneously.
- 300 " MH Interesting no ceremnoy, as many MM cite only ceremonies on troop ships.
- 309 " MH Other pranks? JK " Not initiatory, just to break monotony. In Sicily "Jim" (who was French teacher at Boston College) acq2uired rabbit. Asked for P38 can opener so rabbit cld open can of peas/carrots during his absence.
- 343 " Nick Fermano(?) from Philly deathly afraid of bugs. Had to unload rifle when on guard duty, 'cause wld shoot at flies. "Vampire flies." Wld shoot at anything that moved.
- 364 " Sicily: olive trees, tangerines, oranges, FLIES!
- 372 " NoAfr. fly story. C'rations. Flies from nowhere. How to fan flies, flap elbows, & eat. Hilarious.
- 412 " MH " Army attitude twd MM? JK " Never heard comments. No animosity. Pay differential noted, but thought deserved.
- 438 " "They were doing their job & we were doing ours." No hard feelings.
- 442 " Main concern own personal welfare.
- 446 " End recording Side A.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project "" R.J. ("Joe") Kennedy "" Tape #1 "" Side B

- 001 "" Begin recording Side B. Disc. of C'rations, K'rations. What package contained, cans of food, cigarettes, etc. Quality of food. # of cigs.
- 008 "" MH "" Ever notice how ship worked, rel'ns aboard, etc.? JK Saw work. Used USN, USMC personnel for security. Doesn't recall seeing many civilian MM aboard WestPoint. Brit. ship almost exclusively Merchant.
- 024 "" One "jolly" type aboard Brit. ship, otherwise little contact.
- 030 "" Diff't exp. in convoy Fr/SoAmer. Disc. Didn't know where going, etc. Dumfounded at eventual destination.
- 040 "" Replacing guys in jungle who hadn't been home in 6 mo. "I hadn't been home in 3½ yrs."
- 045 "" MM work only evident topside & minimally.
- 048 "" MH "" Un/lucky? JK "" Don't recall. No superstition remembered. Knew emergency procedures. Don't hesitate.
- 061 "" Rough weather desc. Screw out of water. Cldn't walk.
- 077 "" MM did jobs, but not seen much by troops.
- 080 "" MH thanks JK.
- 082 "" JK cites fallibility of human memory.
- 084 "" End recording Side B.

Convoy Project "" Robert Owen "" Tape #1 "" Side A

- 001 "" Begin recording Side A. MH intro "" 16/V'1990 "" Savannah
GA "" home of Robert Owen.
- 005 "" MH "" When 1st went to sea? RO "" Oct/Nov '43. Was 17.
Started unlic. as wiper, then oiler. Sailed unlic. '43'
'47. Got lic. '47. Several convoys.
- 013 "" MH "" What union? RO "" Started in SIU, then MEBA. Gen'l
disc. of unions., affiliations, etc.
- 024 "" MH "" School? RO "" When got out of high school, worked in
SoEastern Shipyd, Savannah, building Libs. Older bro.
had gone to sea, so RO followed. Apprentice Machinist
at Shipyd, got on trial crew. W/ advice from older men,
got papers, sailed.
- 035 "" Made 1 2 trips as wiper, then got fireman/oiler/watertender/deck
eng. Actually sailed deck eng. pre'lic.
- 039 "" MH "" Recreation? RO "" Started playing cards (mostly hearts
& pinochle), but others too dedicated, RO always screwed
up other players. Unpopular. Fights. Learned cldn't
play cards, cldn't fight. Took up reading then on.
- 055 "" Interrupted briefly by visit from "Sean".
- 057 "" MH "" "Fools' errands?" RO "" Never sent on any. Heard of
"golden rivet," etc. Disc. of breaking in.
- 071 "" MH "" Equator Xing? RO "" Never Xed. Talks abt. poss. reasons.
Always new ships in No Atlan. Very brief Pac. exp. Disc.
- 092 "" MH "" Ever lose ship? RO "" No, nor hit. Only scared by
inabilities of NAG.
- 096 "" MH "" Rel'n MM/NAG? RO "" Gen'llly well. Other stories, but
own exp. good. Details.
- 102 "" Conditions, quarters, comparison.
- 112 "" NAG some dorm'type rooms near steering eng. Awful place to live.
Desc. reasons why. Midship more comfy.
- 120 "" MH "" Rel'n btwn depts? RO "" Good, personally. Unions solid.
No beefs except routine stuff abt food, etc. No real problems.
Disc. food..
- 139 "" MH "" Rel'n un/lic? RO "" OK, like services. Depended on
quality of officer. Indiv'l. Close quarters sometimes
aggravated existing diff's.
- 148 "" MH "" Diff't attitude US/UK? RO "" MM honoured more by "maritime"
nations (UK, Scand.) than by US. MM not polit. entity
in US. Disc. WWII \$\$ controversy. Gen'l wage cond'ns.
- 173 "" Unions vs. companies. Negotiations, practices. 5'day work
wk not til '50s. GI Bill Ed'n worth more than all pay.
Getting Vets' status.
- 194 "" MH talks abt FAS shrapnel wound; med. benefits.
- 201 "" RO disc. own health problems. Liver transplant. Shoreside
marine surveying business. Disc.
- 214 "" Can't relate current health problems to MM time, because lack
of records for MM. Liver problem cld be service related,
but maybe not.
- 226 "" MH "" Spec. incidents? RO "" Not really. By '43 MM safer
than Ger. sub. service. Once convoy system, air cover
est., subs hadn't a prayer. Details.
- 246 "" '41/'42 U'boats "put a mortal hurtin' on US MM."
- 248 "" Laxity of USN in embracing convoy system. Solo coastwise
runs. Multiple losses thru "Drumbeat." Practices.
After '43 everything changed.
- 270 "" Left Cardiff, Wales in small convoy for Antwerp at time of
Battle of Bulge. One vessel sunk almost w/in sight of
Plymouth pilot stn.

Robby Owen #1 "" Side A

- 283 "" Conceivably cld've been mine, but RO suspects sub. Just the one casualty.
- 291 "" Convoys prob. never happen again, but tribute to man's ingenuity. Recollections of how they looked, etc.
- 298 "" RO amazed by how maneuvers effected in convoy. Disc. Complicated.
- 311 "" In 2 yrs RO sailed in convoy, never saw collision.
- 315 "" Impressed by mate (every new ship) building "monkey bridge" above flying bridge = plywood housing to protect helmsman. Mate & lookouts also stood watches on that bridge, "in the weather." "Pain in neck" in NoAtlan. When war ended came back inside to chartroom.
- 328 "" Believes WWII "finest hr" in US Hist. Disc.
- 332 "" Lengthy disc. of building of Libs., speed w/ wh launched, etc. Contests of speed in building. 6 ways in Savannah. Launch every 10 days.
- 362 "" MH "" Nicknames? RO "" Lots of 'em. MM pretty well read; not having better to do, observe foibles of fellow man; attach nickname. More pron. in MM because so little entertainment. Had coffee, night lunch, but if didn't play cards had to read.
- 380 "" Libraries on merchant ships. RO says none, says NAG sometimes got from Red +. Swap books. Doesn't recall nicknames developed on shipboard.
- 393 "" MH "" Un/lucky? RO No. Perhaps older seamen had more superstitions than younger ones. Realize WWII MM expanded o'night from nothing to 5000'6000 ships. US gov't always destroys MM after using it. New blood.
- 411 Younger MM smarter than old (still true today). Natural state of affairs. Didn't "buy" superstition.
- 418 "" "One trip, one ship." = rationale only. Used self.
- 424 "" Take new Lib., go UK, back to NY, get off, back to Savannah, reg. at union hall, take 2 3 wks home, start over. "One trip, one ship" just common rationale at time.
- 434 "" End recording Side A.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project "" Robert Owen "" Tape #1 "" Side B

- 001 "" Begin recording Side B.
002 "" [Brief interruption of recording for RO to take telephone call.]
003 "" Funny thing. Concern abt blackouts, but had sleepwalker aboard who walked outside opening doors, curtains, etc. Tied him in bed. Next am. 3'4, heard scream, sleepwalker hanging by foot from upper bunk. Unhurt. Others have told RO of similar problems w/ sleepwalkers.
016 "" MH "" Foreign nationals? RO "" Permitted ctn % foreigners. Never sailed w/ crew exceeding that %, but yes, foreign nationals, tho distinct minority. Got along fine.
022 "" MM mostly "perform" when in port. "Everybody gets drunk at foot of gangway." "Cocoon" on ship secure, protected. Folks same all over.
031 "" MM very tolerant. RO disc. MM appear dregs of earth in port, at sea diff't. Warm, good, etc. Trouble in port, not at sea.
050 "" In 25 yrs sea time, only saw officer carry gun once & that was fluke. Guy wanted to look dangerous, but was marshmallow. Story. "What symbols on stack?" Desc.
082 "" [Interrupt rec. for phone call.] "Joe & I sailed together after war. Joe's been sailing since '30s." Talks abt. Joe Ramsey (inf't tape 90'49).
085 "" Life oif seaman changed drastically after '41. Much rougher before. JR sailed w/ Savannah Lines, many ships torpedoed right off coast. Nickname "Fish." Bites fingernails, rt. shoulder of shirt. Builds ships in lightbulbs.
102 "" Story abt. JR & box of candy given by sisters as departure present. How to get extra piece fudge. Gossip abt. Savannah Irish community.
116 "" RO's 25 yrs at sea always sailed out of Savannah. After war, SoAtlantic S/S Co. had 4 ships, So.Land, So.Star, So.Port, So.Wind. RO on So.Port for while.
125 "" Engineer (all officers) worked for company. Disc. details of agreement w/ MEBA. US Lines bought SoAtlan in '56.
132 "" RO had exp. on postwar Mariner class ship. Asked if wanted to change to Far East run. Did for abt 13 yrs. Retired from that run. Had had 13 yrs in Atlan. previous.
138 "" MH "" Equator? RO "" Never. Nor went to Central or SoAmer. on ship, tho had job there as surveyor.
142 "" During war ran to UK. After war on SoAtlanCo. franchise run S'n US ports to UK/No.Eur. Then on set run in Far East, too. US Lines had Aussie run, but RO never on.
155 "" RO talks abt. convoys, blackouts, etc.
160 "" Story abt. convoy. "Take a crap" story.
181 "" MH reassures RO abt. appropriateness of story.
187 "" RO "" During war yrs not much happening, but after, lots of interesting stuff in Eur. ports. Container turnaround too short for fun in port.
193 "" "One on, one off." Mod'n MM.
195 "" Peo. say unions have crippled mod'n MM, but is really big business & gov't did it. Details. "Give'away cargos."
202 "" US MM never strong polit. force. No more MM today.
205 "" Disc. of unionism & polit. power.
212 "" MM unions no polit. clout til PAC funds.
220 "" US MM extinct today.
224 "" Canada & MM. Tried to break SIU. Canada re'registered all ships Bermudan to kill union.

Robby Owen #1 "" Side B

230 "" Today not the day of the unions. Persona non grata.

233 "" When RO std. shipping average hp of merchant ship (Lib.) was 2500. When ret. in '69, tech advances to 35,000 hp.

RO took 1st all new US Lines container ship out of Sun shipyd.

242 "" US Lines thought RO gd. labour rel'ns man. Never probs. w/ crews.

244 "" Took 1st new postwar ship, Challenger class) out of Newport News. Then built Racer class ("Challenger II"). Lots of probs. because of sudden tech develp'ts. Picked wrong man for Ch.Eng., too. Details.

259 "" Caught using dime to open switch'box. Turned in to union & fined \$500 because written in union contract that Ch.Eng. shall not wk w/ tools. Wldn't have happened to RO because of rel'ns w/ crew. Tells abt. other man's good points: fairness, etc. But strict.

269 "" RO went that ship as relief. Tells story.

278 "" Another relief eng. black. Tells story how got fired for bringing woman aboard. Also was incompetent as eng. Not arbitrary decision. Not because black. Details. Was documented when union patrolman came aboard. "Nbbody lets a good man go."

301 "" MH thanks RO.

302 "" End recording Side B.

Convoy Project "" Joseph O'Brien Ramsey "" Tape #1 Side A

- 001 "" Begin recording Side A. MH intro "" 16/V'1990 "" Savannah
GA "" Joseph O'Brien Ramsey.
- 004 "" People's attitudes. JR to Russ & NoAfr. Back in NY bar peo.
bragging had made 4, 5, 6 trips to Russia. Not that
many convoys to Russia. JR can show documentation of
own trips.
- 014 "" Forming of convoys. Making them uniform. Radar, lookouts;
always alert. Escorts, NAG fight off attacks.
- 020 "" Russ. convoy most attackers planes. Sept. '42. May have
been PQ'18. Lost 13 ships. Started w/ 43, got 30 thru.
Good escort. Went Archangel, tho called Murmansk Convoy.
Like heading for NY & branching off to Phila.
- 045 "" MH "" When JR 1st go to sea? JR "" 1932. As eng. cadet.
Before King's Pt. Talks some abt. training ships.
- 056 "" Cadet terminology. 1st go to sea as wiper, O.S., or messboy,
then called cadet. (Apparently this is company'sponsored
cadet.) Had sponsor in company.
- 066 "" Was abt. 20, 21 yrs. old.
- 070 "" MH "" Already lic. by time war std.? JR "" Had license 1939.
Talks abt. dates of upgrading. Got Ch.Eng. lic. after war.
Believes lic. is 8'12.
- 081 "" Didn't get Ch.Eng. lic. till 1952. Got 1st Asst during war.
- 085 "" MH "" What capacity on Murmansk Run? JR "" 2nd Asst., on
WWI ship called Schoharie, Hog Islander. Libs. turned
out every 24 hrs, Hog Islanders every 30 days. Named
for cities & Indian tribes.
- 094 "" Hog Islanders (PA) good ships. Faster & better than Libs.
Cld do 12½ at top speed. Reduction gear good. Can't
remember hp.
- 103 "" Man sends JR things abt. MM. Hog Islanders good ships. "West"
class good, too. Names some.
- 110 "" MH "" Recreation? JR "" Read & did crafts. Discusses early
pastimes while working Savannah Lines running Boston,
NY, Savannah. Needed hobby, 'cause no radio, TV. Talks
abt. crafts.
- 139 "" Talks abt. current project. Makes souvenir bottles for kids
on football team of old school, Benedictine, in Savannah.
- 147 "" Talks abt. health. Diabetes.
- 154 "" Mostly makes these souvenir bottles for parents of students.
- 160 "" Problem w/ making bottle for family that didn't want. Details.
- 177 "" Was 80 in April.
- 181 "" Made over 300 bottles in last 10 yrs. That's the 1st one
rejected.
- 184 "" MH "" Rel'n MM/NAG? JR "" All right, except NAG jealous of
\$\$\$. But they had PXs & stuff MM didn't.
- 193 "" When went Russia, Russ. cldn't work winches, hoists, etc.
NAG did work & got pd. o.t. for work. Details.
- 214 "" Mostly got along fine, but some problems, esp. w/ officers.
- 220 "" MH "" Rel'ns btwn depts? JR "" Got along. Some chauvinism.
- 227 "" MH "" Nicknames? JR "" "Fish," was called in school 'cause
used to swim in Savannah R. In Marist Frs. grade school.
- 232 "" Still called "Fish." [Brief interruption of rec.]
Talks abt. childhood, swimming.
- 248 "" Talks abt. mus. rejecting his craft work. Says rejected because
Savannah man. If Calif. or Czech. wld've used.

Joe Ramsey #1 "" Side A

- 260 "" MH "" Others aboard have nicknames? JR "" RO called "Saltwater."
270 "" Was talking to man whose father was Marine Supt. called "Admiral"
Also "Roger" Cohn(?) called after viceroy(?). Names
like "Mac," etc. "Rags" caused dressed dirty, sloppy,
etc. Lots of 'em.
- 286 "" MH "" Un/lucky? JR "" Albatrosses & stuff, nothing like that.
Did hear Fri 13th.
- 296 "" MH "" Foreign nationals? JR "" A few during war. Before
war, on Savannah Lines, had Portuguese coal'passers &
firemen. When they upgraded, got blacks. Cldn't communicate
w/ illiterate Portuguese.
- 317 "" Before war had abt. 10 Portuguese in company ships, 2 to a
ship; abt. 7 didn't have citizenship papers. Didn't
get till war. Some Irish & Norwegians. "Olsen." Alfred
Fritsch, German bos'n who came after WWI. Deported just preWWII.
Well, in '38. Sailed '28''38 w/out citizenship papers.
- 342 "" All got along.
- 345 "" MH "" Equatpr Xing? JR "" Yeah. No ceremony. 1937 on WestSaline(?).
J'ville to Rio, Bahia Blanca, Buenos Aires, abt. 12 ports.
- 362 "" '46 went down on Mary Dodge to Buenos Aires, then France on
Marshall Plan.
- 371 "" On Jerome Jones, built in Savannah. Sailed NY/Liverpool w/
Marshall Plan cargo + passengers. One of 1st ships to
carry for Marshall Plan. Took photos, etc.
- 388 "" JR exhorts MH to read Xerox of clipping he gave her abt. MurmanskRun.
Disc.
- 398 "" MH "" Ever hit in convoy? JR "" Shrapnel, but never torp/mine.
- 405 "" At dock in Algeria when bombs dropped, shelled. Holed some
lifeboats wh. had to be repaired. No men lost.
- 418 "" End recording Side A.

Convoy Project "" Joseph O'Brien Ramsey "" Tape #1 "" Side B

- 001 "" Begin recording Side B. JR's father was on sailing vessels.
004 "" Talks abt location in Savannah where father unloaded lumber,
when 1st came to Savannah from Boston. Seafaring trade
in family. Nephew works on docks. Details.
018 "" MH "" "Fools' errands"? JR "" Did it. Left-handed monkey
wrench, etc. Talk abt. it in Savannah. Was wise, but
got caught a few times. Nobody's foolproof. Long time
ago. Can't remember what caught him.
041 "" Unions came in abt. '35. Then ISU changed to SIU. NMU rank
& file broke away. Disc. unions, Joe Curren. Job action, work stoppage.
Gets very confusing.
063 "" JR came ashore '74. From '36 to '74 met 2000 peo. who said
were on ship w/ Joe Curren. Exaggeration. Need documentation.
Some too young to have been born then. That's "sea stories."
074 "" MH "" Diff. btwn fairy tale & sea story.
083 "" Disc. MH's work.
099 "" JR "" Used to run into London & Liverpool a lot.
100 "" MH "" Diff't attitude to MM UK/US? JR "" Tells some abt.
getting into Brit. MM. Technical. Give Brits food,
coffee on US ships. Brits peculiar. Neighborhood pubs;
Talk to dock workers, etc. Buy them drink, they buy you
one. Rotterdam, Antwerp, etc. you buy, they don't.
129 "" JR "" Been to peoples' home in Rotterdam, Germany, etc. Hospitable
enough, social. Brits better. Treat nice.
137 "" Yes, took stuff ashore to kids at Xmas, etc.
144 "" MH "" Specific incidents? JR "" Rammed & sank Finnish ship
off France & had to have bow cemented up before came
home. Brought Finnish crew in, too. Was fog. Both
ships found at fault. Pay for own damage.
162 "" MH "" Anything funny? Mentions RO's sleepwalker story.
170 "" [Rec. interrupted by phone.] Huey Mossup(?) got out of school,
went wk in shipyd in Charleston as machinist. When war
came went Ft. Trumbull & got lic. Then made Ch.Eng.
during war at sea. Was bombed. Fell in love w/ Engl.
girl. Married & brought back, quit sea, went to wk for
Union Chapel(?) till retirement.
184 "" Had RO on ship. They'd been raised together. Jesse Calhoun
was 1st Asst, RO 3rd, this guy Ch. Calhoun said Bong(?)
let RO "pad" o.t., but not himself. Spread rumour.
"Bob" (?) took Jesse aside & said cut it out. RO gave
Calhoun hell, too. Calhoun became active in Union (MEBA?)
after war, became Agent, then head of union. Did good
job. Now is on pension.
210 "" JR begins talking union politics, (local?) Calhoun brought
DeFrees into MEBA; after Joe Curren died brought Shannon
Wall(?) Dissoled both unions. Severance pay? Confusing.
Reform NMU? What? Salaries discussed.
242 "" Bob Reddon, (not Huey Mossup) married Brit, came back US, raised
family. JR got married later in life, but kept going
to sea. Talks abt. family size, higher education.
254 "" GA Tech is class A school. Has rating. U Of GA not so good.
268 "" JR finally got married at age 45. Didn't quit sea til was 65.
Couldn't quit. Wife didn't make enough \$\$.
278 "" Used to be heav drinker, etc. Wife straightened out. 22 yrs. dry.
309 "" MH thanks JR.
310 "" End recording Side B

Convoy Project Stephen F. Browne, Jr. Tape #1 Side A

- 001 Begin recording Side A. MH intro 17/V'1990 Savannah
GA home of Rob't Owen " Capt. Steve Browne.
- 006 MH " When SB 1st went to sea? SB Had worked shoreside
in S/S business since high school grad. in LA, June '41.
In Dec. '42, faced w/ draft, went USMS St. Pete, FL for
3 mo. then King's Pt. (tells sit'n at that time). At
that time 2 "basic schools": Pass X'n MI & San Mateo CA.
- 024 Had to wait for admission to basic school, so became instructor
on permanent crew, St. Pete. Cargo handling, etc. until
appt. came up & went basic school San Mateo. Sept/Oct ('43?).
- 033 " Desc. basic school curriculum. 3 mo. school then sea as C/M.
After 6 mo. sea time trans to Acad., King's Pt. Then
sat for lic. & (if phys. qual.) made Ens. USN Reserve,
simultaneously commissioned Ens. USMS..
- 047 " While doing sea time SB became disenchanted w/ academics,
so resigned, shipped as AB & bos'n. Went independent
navig. school in New Orleans. (Desc.) Got lic. in abt. sametime.
- 058 " Later decided shd have gone thru better ed'n system.
- 060 " Was in NMU, then MMP. Was 18 when went St. Pete. Details
early wk. exp. Orig. from New Orleans. 19 when went
to sea. Got 1st lic. at minimum age, 20, May '45.
- 092 " Upgrading sched. When war ended, etc. In Dutch Guiana when
Pac. war ended.
- 103 " Met wife in Savannah in '44 while shipping as C/M. Married
in Savannah, June '47. Came ashore. Back to sea '50.
- 113 " At sea till '52, 1st child. Came ashore. Feb. '54 got into towing
as tug capt., docking pilot. Except for 2 yrs. at sea
during Vietnam, still at it.
- 121 " Commercial ships during 'Nam. MSTs in '50, when still ATS.
Later became MSTs, then MSC. Mostly carried dependents
to Panama & puerto Rico from New Orleans. Also Int'l
Relief Org., carrying d.p.s, up to 1200/trip. Details.
Very cramped. Lived in shifts. (cf. Kennedy #90'47.)
- 155 " Probs. of replenishing stores in Pac. during war. Details.
Turnip greens & boiled barley. Spam!
- 187 " Went ashore in lifeboat for provisions, New Guinea. "Soogee beef".
"Soogeeeyaki." SB non swimmer, but dove for beef. "Meathook."
- 216 " Convoy practices Pac/Atlan. Sit'n. Might hae LST escort in Pac.
- 238 " Incident w/ Boston capt. "piss on LST." MH " Daly gunner story.
- 265 " Leyte sit'n. Details. Smoke float in lifeboat. MM "gunner"
who broke own nose & was only casualty. "Purple heart."
- 305 " Diff. btwn. Pac. & Atlan. Convoy technicalities. Maintaining
pos'n. Stadimeter use in clear weather. Foggy? Nighttime?
Fog buoy, etc. Whistle signals.
- 354 " MH " How to make oblique turns? SB " On signal. Like drillteam.
Easy (& embarrassing) to botch. Like "Blue Angels."
- 389 " Most were too young to realize hazards of maneuvering. Exciting,
not dangerous.
- 397 " SB too late for Murmansk conoys. More dangerous.
- 404 " SB now 65. Talk some abt. ages.
- 425 " End recording Side A.

Tape Table of Contents

Convoy Project "" Stephen F. Browne, Jr. "" Tape #1 "" Side B

- 001 "" Begin recording Side B.. Disc. tape recorders.
- 010 "" MH "" What pd. of time SB in NoAtlan? SB "" Most of '44,
also Luckenbach S/S Line, then after war w/ RO.
- 021 "" General seamen's strike. Disc.
- 026 "" Came back from TX on Flying Tiger Airlines. Yipes!
- 030 "" MH "" How many trips in NoAtlan in '44? SB "" 2 (?) Wilmington
NC to NY to Normandy/Harlingen to Boston. Gdynia, Poland
after war. Only 2 wartime convoys.
- 045 "" MH "" What ship when went Hull? SB "" Lib. built Oakland CA,
Wm. F. Empey. Pac. 1st, details of voyage.
- 060 "" MH "" What ship Gdynia? SB "" Luckenbach = Samuel Adams, Amer'
Hawaiian = Empey, Edwin A. Stevens...can gie many details
of trip to Gdynia, but not ship's name. Discuss Gdynia.
- 084 "" Gdynia outanding in SB's mind. Gives reasons. USN put out
NECRIs. (NoEur Coastal Routing Instruc.) to tell where
swept channels, usually 5'10 mi wide. Details of navigation.
Some geog. nicknames given.
- 108 "" Giving course in detail. Says can't tell what had for breakfast
yesterday, but remembers that trip well. Plotted every
buoy on that course. They were 9.75 mi apart. SB 2ndMate;
capt. was "real mothah." Details of plotting method.
- 123 "" Remembers method of describing buoys. "1'2'3 brooms". Real
brooms tied to buoys. Once had picture.
- 140 "" Evidences of Russ. occup'n of Poland. Russ. warship October
Revolution sunk at entrance to Danzig. Cld hear sounds
of battle in distance when ashore. 1946. UNRR cargo,
part of Marshall Plan. UN Relief & Rehab.
- 153 "" MH "" Recreation? SB "" Lots played cards, SB no. Reasons.
Tells of ATS quartermaster w/ gambling addiction. "Paid
off w/ rope yarn." Full story. Name Steve Perkins.
SB saw recently. AA vs "Alcoholics Unanimous."
- 186 "" Has always enjoyed what has done.
- 188 "" MH "" Rel'n MM/NAG? SB "" Fine. Occasional friendly animosity.
Worked, ate, told lies together. Biggest form of recreation
aboard ship was telling lies. Or trying to invent ways
to wash clothes w/out washing machines.
- 200 "" X policeman from Jackson MS built washing machine on walking
beam. Desc. Washed clothes for small fee. Made deal
w/ capt. to keep ship in fresh linen. In port forget it.
Only when underway.
- 219 "" [Brief interruption of recording for SB to make phone call
as per beeper page.] "Georgia kaolin." Much shipped
from Savannah. Tells abt ship he's docking this afternoon.
Local docks desc.
- 235 "" MH "" "Fools' errands?" SB "" No, too wise. Once when C/M,
Eng.cadet was bookworm. 1st Asst sent for wrench. Made
at least 3 trips to storeroom for wrong stuff. Finally
kid "made sure" Eng. "didn't want" wrench, threw overboard.
Cured them of sending him back & forth.
- 265 "" MH tells "bucket of steam not full yet" story.
- 273 "" SB recalls making "slush" for deck (desc.); sending kid to
eng.rm. for "bucket of burnt fuel oil." After 2'3 trips,
finally told kid what he wanted was soot.
- 301 "" MH tells abt. "relative bearing grease."
- 306 "" MH "" Rel'ns btwn depts? SB "" Got along rather well. Always
soime friction btwn deck & eng.

Capt. Steve Browne #1 "" Side B

- 310 "" Deck, eng. each thought self more imp't to operation of ship than other.
- 313 "" SB's favourite story to show both equal. Capt. & Ch.Eng. trade places for a day. Capt. calls bridge; asks Ch. how to start eng. Ch. says not to worry abt it, hae been aground for 15 min.
- 332 "" Real old timer on SB's 1st trip to Pac. told of (prob. mythical) statue in Gloucester MA w/ plaque reading "This statue is dedicated to the seamen who died worrying abt something that neer happened." Worrying accomplishes nothing.
- 349 "" SB went back to sea after abt. 14 yrs in tow boat business. Itchy feet, + wanted to get some tonnage restrictions off license. Took ship from Savannah shipyd to TX as favoiur.
- 359 "" Later asked by same neo to take ship to Trinidad. Ended up in SoAfr, Pakistan, India. Later on Vietnam. Liked going up Mekong R. Defoliated area critical. Person had to go fwd & stand by anchor.
- 370 "" Can't command anybody to take hazardous duty. No volunteers. SB Ch.Mate, did it himself. Had helmet, flak jacket. "Put the 'haul ass' on it!" Desc. anchorage at Nahbhe. Discharged ammo, explosives, etc. Left w/out incident.
- 384 "" Next ship in that anchorage hit by mortar shells in hold. Exploded.
- 390 "" SB tries to lead good life & carries rosary.
- 391 "" MH "" Ever hit during WWII? SB "" No, never so fortunate. If had been hit wld have another story to tell. And wld probably have to get clean drawers, too.
- 399 "" Mutual friend. Same skipper on ship where radio op. jumped overboard was in invasion of Sicily. Two local brothers; one became master & one only sailed 3rd, came ashore after war & went into union politics.
- 410 "" Anchored off Palermo & heavily attacked. On watch, runs out of cigs., calls O.M. on telephone, (Ernest W. Braithwaite. Everybody called him "Shorty Red") asked to be relieved to get 2 more cartons of cigs.
- 426 "" End recording Side B.

Isacc B. Givens (age 74) Aboard S/S Lane Vic.
Was ship's cook aboard this vessel during war.

Was on Lurline with 5000 black troops to Australia when they wouldn't let the sub net down. "Capt. telegraphed FDR who said, 'Let 'em land or we'll declare war on you!'" (This is Mr. Givens's story.)

Those black troops "too over" Australia. Bought "plonk" (Pron. "plunk") wine by the gunny sack full. Cheap!

Took newlyweds to Australia to get land. They wanted to come home, but lacked passage \$.

Racde relations OK. Only problem was dodging subs. When zigzagging had to change every 3 minutes by clock.

Victory ships are "the ships that won the war." "65s" like the Lane Vic. could do 16 knots. An "85" could make 18-20 knots.

On 24/II-1990, I attended a crew's lunch cooked by Mr. Givens aboard the Lane Vic. The menu was: Beef Barley Soup, Green Beans (w/ onions & ham), potato pancakes (w/ scallions), "Pot Roast" (really roast beef, good cut, w/ gravy, also sprinkling of parsleyed garnish), apple pie w/ cheese, lemonade. It was good food & hearty, though not at all fancy. Ketchup, tabasco, salt and pepper were provided. Toasted French bread was served w/ butter, all on ship's crockery & stainless. I was impressed at the fact that the food was well-seasoned, w/out being over-seasoned. The person across from me in the crew's mess complained that salt had been used. We went through a serving line, but our dirty dishes were mostly bussed by "volunteer messpersons."

Paul Buhman
6012 Montanta Lane At Portland Maritime Museum.
Vancouver WA 98661

Gun crew logs for WW II period are often more detailed than ship's logs. Met a friend one Sunday off the USS Pennsylvania. Saw during services. Also met friend off USMC transport ship. Than one was killed in battle.

Most of blacks were cargo handlers in the Seabees. Also a few Chinese. There were a lot of Hawaiians, esp. out of SFO, sometimes as many as $\frac{1}{2}$ the deck crew. "King Kong" was a black Seabee abt. 6'6" & 300 lbs. One black messman was terrified & praying aloud when capt. left 8 knot convoy, 'cause he could do 15 knots by self. (SFO-SFO? in ballast.) "Kanakas" fished w/ lights off the bow & ate their catch as a sort of "slurry" w/ Tabasco sauce. PB never tried. MM vets in Portland recently had speaker, youngest capt. of WW II Ger. subs. Talked abt. 2 hrs, + question-answer period. Was sent to Japan as military advisor on subs.

PB was watertender/oiler, always tried to get 4-8 (dawn-dusk) watch, because "didn't like boilers." Was called "torpedo watch." He was one of Navy/USMS "90-day wonders." Abt. 19 yrs. old. Spent 21st birthday at sea.

At Eniwetok was aircraft carrier anchored. Used to invite MM for movie parties aboard. On Elmira Vic., the ship's library was supplied by Elmira NY.

First ship he was on didn't have full MM crew, had to make up w/ USMS schooled personnel to sail. 70-yr.-old fireman on 2nd AWSst. Eng.'s watch -- vision. (Boilers). PB just out of school. Also a wino. On Libs: 1st Asst Eng = main engine, 2nd Asst = boilers, 3rd = auxiliaries. On Vics: Chief = main, 1st has no watch, 3rd stands watch for 1st. Libs. straight triple-expansion steam engines. Vics. triple-expansion turbines (Westinghouse).

Steam pump.

New ordinary sent to look for "mail buoy."

Xed Equator 1st voyage. One of 1st convoys thru Panama Canal w/out loss or attack by U-boats. Rite -- naked, string tied to penis, given 15-20 lb. shackle pin, "Throw it!" Hair cut crazy. Papers stamped at 1st port for verification.

Kids in Lima studying English were good guides. Callao port for Lima. Officer got jailed for taxi fare. "German house hotel" experience in Lima. Alphabetical streets, where red-light/combat zone starts. Antofagasta -- tin huts, poverty.

Never got on 2nd's watch, 'cause didn't like boilers. On payoff 1st ship found both he and 2nd from Camas WA.

1st Mate lost German shepherd dog overboard, wrote letter to Post-Record about it.

George Heidel (born 1923)
821 St. Mark's Street #6
Redding CA 96003

(916)241-5218

Was on one convoy going east from NY. Were one ship up from "coffin corner" (starboard aft). The Wyoming, a French ship and the largest in the convoy, was actually in coffin corner. The wolf packs like to attack just at sundown, 10-15 minutes after the sun actually sank below the horizon, when the surface vessels had the poorest visibility. Heidel was in the aft gun tub as a loader. He had just come off watch. The Wyoming caught the first torpedo. She started to blow her whistle and swung to starboard. Heidel saw a torpedo track coming straight for his ship. He debated whether it would be better to run for the life-raft or stay where he was and maybe get blown overboard when it hit. The Wyoming had taken the first torpedo in #2 hold. When she swung around, she took the one meant for Heidel's ship in her #1 hold. She went straight down with her whistle still blowing. The ship dead ahead of Heidel's and the one to port of them were also sunk. Since they were on the outside of the convoy, with no one to their starboard, they considered themselves quite lucky to have escaped.

Heidel remembers one evening in a convoy when an ammunition ship was hit. There was a tremendous explosion, and tiny bits of metal fragments rained down all over the whole convoy. It was a similar situation if they hit a tanker carrying aviation gas.

Once a ship was hit in a column to port of the vessel Heidel was aboard. Some of the crew got into a lifeboat, which drifted back behind the convoy. One of the men in the lifeboat turned on the light on his lifejacket and an armed guard thought it was a submarine and landed a 5" shell right on them. Heidel will never forget it.

The three incidents above happened about 1942, when Heidel was 19 or 20. When Roosevelt announced that Pearl Harbor had been attacked, he was working at the Illinois Tool Works. He went to OCS and scored 90+ on the written test, but flunked his physical. There was sugar in his urine, and they thought he had diabetes, but it was later found that he simply "had a high sugar level, which spilled over into his urine."

General Quarters were usually called at dinner time. Everybody had to get up from the mess table and go to battle stations or lifeboat stations. This particular vessel was still on the "2-not" system, whereby officers had different, better food than the regular unlicensed crew members. This time they had steaks. When GO sounded, and everybody went to their stations, Heidel walked into the galley, took the captain's steak, and ate it.

Heidel was one of the youngest in one crew, with a bunch of old-timers, but they still made him engine room delegate. The Chief Engineer was a Scotsman off the Lakes. Heidel had worked the Lakes, too. This Chief was trying to make a name for himself. At this time, in convoy, they kept the engine room ventilators trimmed into the wind. They had escape ladders inside, for the black gang, in case of emergency. This was in the North Atlantic, and the ventilators let quite a bit of cold air into the fire room. The Chief ordered the winers to cover them. That night, the other black gang watch

cut the covers off, re-opening the escape hatches. The Chief ordered the winers to put the covers back on. This happened for several days running -- the covers being put on during the day, and the night watch removing them. Finally Heidel, as the union delegate, was asked to approach the Chief on behalf of the men. He explained that the men were concerned for their safety and that the ventilators were their only sure means of escape from the engine room. This was war in the North Atlantic, he emphasized, not some domestic coastal run. The Chief refused to listen. The covers would remain on the ventilators. Now, it was unthinkable for the black gang to override the Chief Engineer under any circumstance, but Heidel went straight to the Old Man and told him the whole story. The captain then told the Chief Engineer to leave the covers off the ventilators, so that the men could escape if necessary.

Heidel kept an illegal diary of six months working two vessels in Paramaribo, Surinam, where the bauxite was mined and shipped. He considers this "really exciting" rather than "wartime" material. He says it's "between people" rather than traditional war story fare, and feels that it might well serve as the basis for a movie. He says that if the Germans had sunk just one ship in the channel leading to Paramaribo, US airplane production would have been halted for lack of bauxite/aluminum. One story from the diary deals with a crew tearing asbestos ladding off ducts while Heidel worked just below them. He says he has a respiratory problem, but that it is in his nose, rather than his lungs. Another story deals with the high heat in the fire hold. At 120⁰⁰ it broke one thermometer. The second he took in registered 140⁰⁰.
Heidel, na.

Heidel has kept all his seaman's papers and documents from WW II, including his seaman's wallet, though the chain is missing. He was going to donate his papers "on loan" to the Jeremiah O'Brien, but they wouldn't take them unless given outright. He is now glad he did not make this donation, as he needs the documents to prove compensation claims now that the Merchant Marine has been granted veterans' status.

2196237

Conversation Transcript

23/II-1990

Bernard N. Meyer (Exec. Off. of AMMVets, China Coasters)

1124-A Palos Verdes Street

San Pedro CA 90731

Met at MMP Hall, 505 Marine,

Office (213)547-5154/Home(213)422-5025

Wilmington

Was oin convoy in vessel behind Black Point(?), last vessel sunk in Atlantic in WW II. Convoy was heading out of NY Hr. twd. Cape Cod Canal. Heard hiss, thud. Fog. Saw nothing. When reached canal were asked, "Have you seen the Black Point?" She was right ahead of 'em & disappeared.

He is MEBA. Didn't get license till after War. "If you hear funny noise, all black gang should go up to see what it is."

Had buddy aboard ship blown up at dock, either Kporea or Nam. Wants to find somebody to research MM in Korea, Nam.

There's going to be BBC feature on Bessemer Vic. Are looking for x-crew members.

Next month(?) Russian consulate Sfo will be presenting awards (plaques, certificates, medals, etc.) to Murmansk run vets.

Rey Martinez (now age 66)
Ambience Control Corp. (air cond. & heating/refrig.)
21757 So. Western Ave.
Torrance CA 90501
Office (213)618-1000, Fax (213)618-0271
Aboard Lane Vic. on deck.

Kenneth Blue, neighbour of RM from Harbor City, radio operator, went to sea between school sessions for licensing & found much better experienced than others. Author of autobiographical work currently being published.

RM was engine room. Did all unlicensed jobs. Troopships x-liners like Lurline, Monterey, Mariposa had oodles of pump rooms, boilers, lots of equipment. RM never on tankers, but was on lumber schooners.

Marine Tiger, 1947, NY/Puerto Rico
Diamond Head, 1943-1944(?). Ship went to Russians as lend-lease.

Had twin quadruple expansion engines!
S/S Flying Mist, ca. 1945. Says best ship he was ever on; fantastic people in crew; beautiful, spacious engine room.
Luxemburg(sp?) Vic. -- wonders what cargo, when?

1st ship took load of ammo to Guadalcanal.

Constantly in fear. Never forgot danger. Write that down!

NOTE FROM MH TO SELF: REMEMBER TO NOTE THAT A NUMBER OF VETS DID NOT WANT TO TALK ABOUT WAR EXPERIENCES, BECAUSE HAD BLOCKED HORRIBLE MEMORIES FOR OWN COMFORT. PERCENTAGE PROBABLY LESS THAN $\frac{1}{2}$, BUT STILL SIGNIFICANT. MORE VOLUNTEER. Would guess abt. $\frac{1}{2}$ offer, $\frac{1}{2}$ would need extensive coaxing (so I don't bother), $\frac{1}{2}$ absolutely not.

Conversation Transcript

James E. Davis (age 78?)

P.O. Box 629

San Pedro CA 90731

Ship (213)519-9545 Home (213)835-6762

Aboard Lane Vic., in USMMVWIIoffice.

Says is 78, 1st daughter born in '37. Good politician. Says has been asked to run for mayor. Flirts a lot. Effusive.

Was chief steward & chief cook, but leaves Lane Vic. cooking to Isaac Givens.

S/S Michael C. Kerr, storm-wrecked in N. Atlan. Storm so bad that Queen Mary was 36 hrs. late into NY. Coast Guard suggested they abandon ship, but they didn't, 'cause the Coast Guard rescuers were 175 miles away. Ended drifting to Sweden, being repaired in Cherbourg(?)

S/S Grenville M. Dodge, Grace Lines for WSA, in convoy, torpedoed off Dover. JED's story: S/S Booker T. Washington had capt. also named Booker T. Washington, 1st black capt., left conoy en route to Eur. Capat. busted to chief mate. Story from Sawyer/Mitchell, p. 65: "This ship made a major contribution to civil rights in the USA during the war years. When she sailed on her maiden voyage, from Los Angeles, on 29 October 1942, bound for Cuba and New York, all the officers were coloured persons. Captain Hugh N. Mulzac, master and veteran of World War I, had held his licence since 1920, but because of dicrimination, had to sail as a steward. When the ship was launched Capt. Mulzac was given his first command. He stayed with the vessel for some four years, delivering tropes and supplies to the war zones."
Should also check story from Beecher's All Brave Sailors.

Conversation Transcript

25/I-1990

Warren Smith -- In crew's mess aboard Jeremiah O'Brien

On Murmansk Run two ships were sent w/ each cargo needed to arrive.
They figured on about half actually arriving.

Recreation -- cribbage, poker, boxing in makeshift ring on #4 hatch.

Fools' errands -- golden rivet, bucket of steam.

Later, post-war, on space shuttle[?] recovery voyage crossed Equator & 180th meridian simultaneously. The Capt. announced that all who wished to take photos of this unusual occurrence could bring their cameras to the foredeck at a given time. He actually had three takers!!!

Smith started war as oiler and Jr. Asst. Engineer (also an unlicensed position. Got 3rd Asst's ticket and sailed as "acting" 2nd Asst. Engineer in No. Atlant. in 1942-1943; came to Pac. Coast & finally sailed as 3rd Asst. (1944) then got upgraded license. Time as "acting" 2nd went toward his sea time as licensed 3rd for upgrading to full 2nd.